

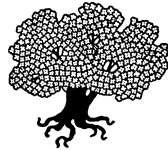
The Sacred Words of Henoch

ቃለ በረከት ዘሂኖክ

The Book of the prophecy of Divine Love at work in the Earth
during the last days.

መትጽሐፉ ሂኖክ ነቢይ - Book of the Prophet Henoch

The Book of Great Joy and Wisdom, reviewing the incalculable
value of man-kind to our Heavenly Father.



As of April 2021: This text is a translation from a conflation of verses preserved in the Ge'ez language, by the Ethiopian peoples, who Yahewah put into their hearts to keep this book for us in these last days. For this conflation, we compare the text within the manuscripts from The Remnant inc., The Ethiopian Manuscript Microfilm Library EMMML 2080, the Hill Museum & Manuscript Library GG-151, and Bodleian Library Oxford Library MS Bruce/MS Bodley. That makes a total of four Ge'ez sources utilized in this translation. Additionally, we use the Rylands Ethiopic MS 23 for comparison in certain places when it is needed, and the introduction comes from the Schøyen Collection MS 2657.

At this publishing, we have reviewed chapters 1 - 70.

All contained here is our translation from the original Ge'ez manuscripts.

Translated and edited by Daniel and Martha de Caussin and Rita
de Caussin (Mom)

© Daniel Duane de Caussin 2013

Appreciation of laborers in Ge'ez language studies who were diligent before us:

The Remnant Trust, Inc., Box 41041 Lubbock, TX 79409-1041 Website: www.theremnanttrust.com, for plates of each page from their Manuscript of the Book of Henoch

The Ethiopian Manuscript Microfilm Library, EMMML 2080 see <http://cdm.csbsju.edu/cdm/compoundobject/collection/Research/id/20833/show/20659>

The Bodleian Library at Oxford England for MS Bruce 74, and MS Bodley 531.

The Hill Museum Manuscript Library for photographs of the GG_00151 manuscript.

We thank Dr. Martin Schøyen of the Schøyen Collection, for providing MS 2657 which contains the Prologue of Henoch.

Ancient Hebrew Lexicon by J. Benner ISBN1-58939-776-2

The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon by B. Davidson ISBN 978-0-913573-03-7

Gesenius Hebrew-Chaldee Lexicon of the Old Testament ISBN 0-8010-3801-4

A Comprehensive Etymological Dictionary of the Hebrew language by Earnest Klein ISBN 965-220-093-X

The Concise Dictionary of Classical Hebrew by D. Clines ISBN 978-1-906055-78-3

Comparative Dictionary of Ge'ez by Wolf Leslau ISBN 3-447-02592-1

Dictionary of the Amharic Language in Two parts, Amharic and English, and English and Amharic Volume 1 of 2 by Charles William Isenberg in 1841 republished in 2012 by Forgotten Books INC

Ethiopic Grammar second edition by August Dillmann and Carl Bezold ISBN 1-59244-145-9

The Dead Sea Scrolls Study Edition Volume 1 of a set, Florentino García Martínez and Eibert J. C. Tigchelaar 90-04-11547-1

We thank Memhir Melaqu A. Besetegn, author of “Lisane Ge'ez (ልዩነት ግእዝ)” for his dedication to teach the Ge'ez language.

We thank author George A. Barton for his treatise: The Origin of the Names of Angels and Demons in the Extra-Canonical Apocalyptic Literature to 100 A.D. in the Journal of Biblical Literature, Vol. 31, No. 4 (1912), pp. 156-167, The Society of Biblical Literature, <https://www.jstor.org/stable/3260228>

Additional acknowledgment

We thank Malorie Kreighbaum: Unit Coordinator, The Remnant Trust, Inc.

We acknowledge Grammarly, Inc., grammar checking software. Note: Grammarly endeavors to promote writing in an active mode, where Ge'ez is replete in the passive tense. We were encouraged, by Grammarly, to write actively, without depleting the original intent of these words.

Mellel word processing software for multiple languages. see Mellel.com

This document was compiled using Mac computer technology.

Dover Electronic Clip Art ISBN-13: 978-0-486-99021-7, ISBN - 10: 0-48699021-4

Bookman Old Style font designed by Alexander Phemister in 1858 for Miller and Richard foundry.

EthiopicLSU a Ge'ez Font developed by <https://www.linguistsoftware.com/lamu.htm>

Artwork contracted through Pinecrest Printing & Signs, 2822 Broadway Center Blvd., Brandon, FL 33510

Special Acknowledgment

I thank my mother, Rita, and father, Adrian, for teaching me to appreciate reading the Bible, and acknowledge my wife, Martha, who patiently reviews everything we have written here.

Abraham reads the book of Henoch

At the time when Abram and Sarai were in Egypt in the house of Pharaoh:

... on account of my words, and of my wife, they gave to me many presents expecting from me goodness wisdom and truth. I read to them the book of the words of Henoch ...¹

¹ The Dead Sea Scrolls Study Edition ISBN 90-04-11545-5, page 41, From the account of Abram, from the Dead Sea Scrolls 1QapGen ar XIX-XX line 24 and line 25

Notes

Words or phrases enclosed in double brackets [] have been added for clarity by the editor and are not a part of the original document. These brackets were used to put a name to the pronouns, which are used heavily in the Ge'ez text.

While reading The Book of Henoch, this is an important fact to keep in mind: The Book of Henoch uses the words: sinners, godless, ungodly, godlessness, wicked, and evil spirits. These terms only apply to the fallen watchers and their kind. Man-kind was justified to be on earth, and no other kind was chosen to be here. The term mankind is hyphenated throughout this document to distinguish man-kind from spirit-kind. Spirit-kind being the offspring of the fallen watchers, and man-kind being the offspring of Adam, the offspring of the Most-High. We have also decided to replace all the symbolic words with the objects these words represent. For example, the word tree can describe a father, a leader, an angel, or something with strength. So for people that can read Ge'ez text, please accept that we have used the representative word or phrase for each of these figurative words.

In the book of Henoch, there are no new extra-biblical beings, people, places, or things.

About this text

This book is comprised of the Ge'ez manuscripts preserved by the Ethiopians. I wholeheartedly approach the text to the Book of Henoch as divinely inspired text, inscribed by Henoch alone. I believe that Ge'ez may be the language spoken by Noah and Abraham at first. There is a remarkable resemblance between the languages of Ge'ez and Hebrew.

The Ge'ez text, in this document, comes from each of these manuscripts. Comparisons were made of the Ge'ez text, and selected for translation by looking for consistency between the manuscripts, spelling, numbers making sense, the use of ከ attached to a word making it negative, added or deleted words, and in some instances overall sense of the text when none of the manuscripts were consistent. Also, verses with numbers spelled out take precedence because the numbers' words have definitions beyond the numeral.

B = MS Bruce 74, and MS Bodley 531 from the Bodleian Library at Oxford England

E = EMLL 2080 Hill Museum Manuscript Library

G = GG 00151 Hill Museum Manuscript Library

R = Remnant Trust Collection

S = Schøyen Collection, MS 2657

RE = Rylands Ethiopic MS 23

Lexicons and the understanding of how the Ge'ez language works have improved from the 1800s, and this was my advantage in 2013 when I began this project. I have attempted to make it easier for the reader to understand using modern English and descriptive phrases instead of pronouns (Ge'ez is replete with pronouns). The Ge'ez language that forms this book is the liturgical language of the Ethiopian church, the mother tongue of the peoples that preserved the Book of Henoch for many years.

Enoch wrote directly to us, his decedents, and what he wrote was reiterated throughout the canonized scriptures by a wide variety of people: The Patriarchs, the Prophets, King David, Yeshuah, and his Disciples, all reminding us of what they read, preserved for us in this book.

I believe that The Book of Enoch, revived and revisited fulfills the prophecy of Yeshuah at Mat 24:14 KJV "And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come."

My awareness of so many versions of this precious book with deletions, insertions, and rearrangements, compelled me to do this translation.

The original text, in this book, was given to Enoch from our heavenly Father, so that man-kind would fully know what to expect in the last days.

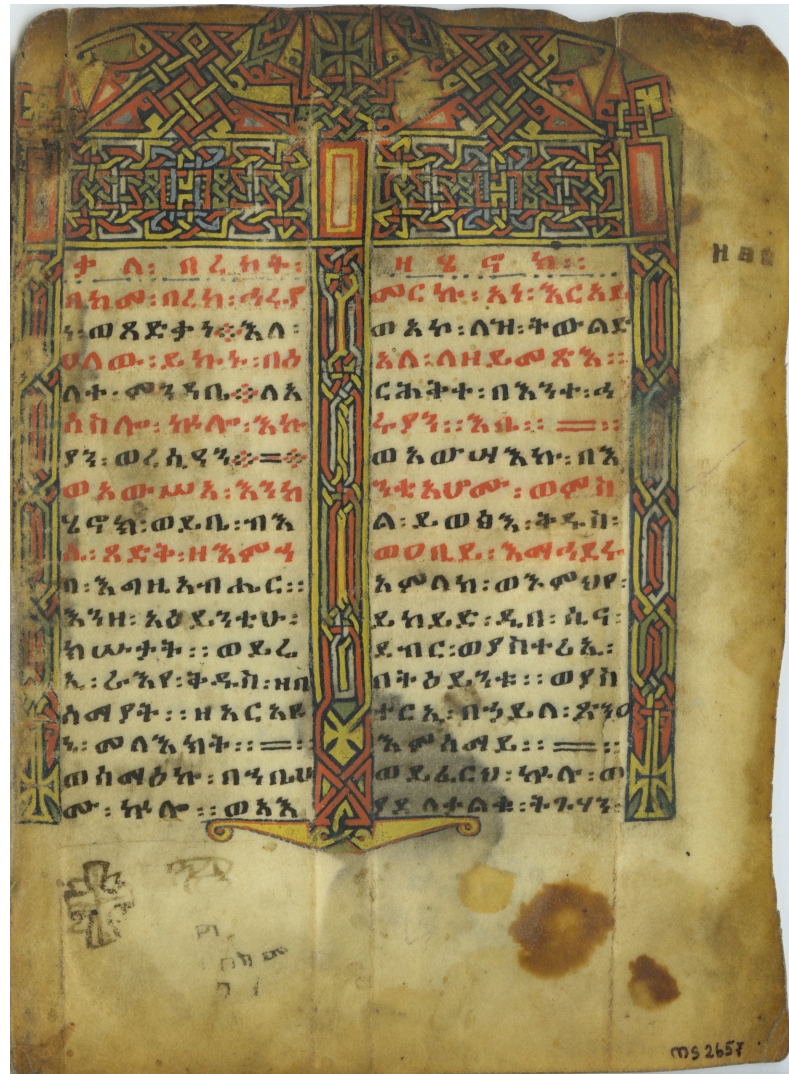
Definitions of Ge'ez words used in this text

Use this PDF document to find the English definitions to all the words you see here in the Ge'ez language: [https://www.academia.edu/13649053/Corpus of G%C7%9D%CA%BF%C7%9Dz words found in The Book of Henoc](https://www.academia.edu/13649053/Corpus_of_G%C7%9D%CA%BF%C7%9Dz_words_found_in_The_Book_of_Henoch)
[h](#)



1 John 2:24 As for you, let that stay in you which you heard from the beginning. If what you heard from the beginning stays in you, you also shall stay in the Son and in the Father. (The Scriptures Version 1998)

This photograph is the first page of the book of Henoch from the Schøyen Collection MS 2657. This adornment is typical of Ethiopian manuscripts.





On account of the renown of the Most-High to show mercy and compassion, at the time of calamity, with abundant compassion speaking the truth in this adorned book; I Henoch, a prophet, was blessed to deliver this book as an available helper, in addition to what He desired for man-kind forever. Amen.

ሀ ስሙ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ መሐሪ ፡ ወመስተሣህል ፡ ርትቀ ፡ መዓት ፡ ወብዙኅ ፡ ምሕረት ፡ ወጸድቅ ፡ እጽሐፍ ፡ አንስ ፡ መጽሐፈ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ ነቢይ ፡ በረከቱ ፡ ወሀብተ ፡ ረድኤቱ ፡ የሀሉ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ፍቁሩ ፡ ለዓለሙ ፡ ዓለም ፡ አሜን ፡

Section One, the First Vision

Chapter 1

1:1 The word of blessing which Henoch [wrote] to bless the chosen and justified, who will be there in the day when that which is of Holy Spirit removes everything that they who became godless had perverted.²

ይ ቃለ ፡ በረከት ፡ ዘሄኖክ ፡ ዘከመ ፡ በረከ ፡ ኅሩያነ ፡ ወጸድቃነ ፡ እለ ፡ ሀለ። ይኩኑ ፡ በዕለተ ፡ ምንዳቤ ፡ ለአሰሰሎ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ እኩያን ፡ ወረሲዓን ፡

1:2 The Most-High speaking, said, “Henoch is a man who speaks the truth of hidden things. He will receive open eyes to see what is holy by revealing that which is in the heavens. He accepts my visions and gets the testimony that I hold back from all of them, the angels. What is shown to him is for a distant time. What I prophesy through him is not for this generation but benefiting the chosen generation that will come at a remote time.”³

ገ ወአውሥኦ ፡ ወይቤ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ ብእሲ ፡ ጻድቅ ፡ ዘእምነበ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ እንዘ ፡ አዕይንቲሁ ፡ ክሡታት ፡ ወይሬኢ ፡ ራእየ ፡ ቅዱሰ ፡ ዘበሰማያት ፡ ዘአርአዩኒ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ወሰማዕኩ ፡ እምነቤሆሙ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ወእእመርኩ ፡ አነ ፡ ዘእሬኢ ፡ ወአኮ ፡ ለዝ ፡ ትውልድ ፡ አላ ፡ ለዘ ፡ ይመጽእ ፡ እምርሑቃት ፡ በእንተ ፡ ኅሩያን ፡ =፡

² Man-kind was justified to be on earth, and no other kind was chosen to be here. Being justified to be here, is in contrast to demon-kind, who do not belong here on earth.

³ 1Pe 1:10-12 KJV 10 Of which salvation the prophets have enquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace [that should come] unto you: 11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow. 12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into.

1:3 “For the sake of the savor of the chosen, I, the Most-High am the speaker here in this book to them that walk misdirected, so they may have strength as a gift to have authority over this world. Also, I am speaking to the holy ones that had departed heaven.”

E ርሕብእንተ ፡ ጎሩያን ፡ እቤ ፡ ወበአውቲእኩ ፡ አወሥእኩ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ዘይወፅእ ፡ ቅዱስ ፡ ወዐቢይ ፡ እማኅደሩ ፡
ወእምላክ ፡ ዓለም ።

[Receiving the ten commandments]

1:4 “In that place, I will tread upon Mount Sinai so that they will not dry out spiritually in the camp, and they will not be spread out to dry by means of my steadfast firmness from Heaven.”

B ወእምህየ ፡ ይከይድ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ሲና ፡ ደብር ፡ ወያስተርኢ ፡ በትዕይንቱ ፡ ወያስተርኢ ፡ በጽንዓ ፡ ኃይሉ ፡ እምሰማይ ፡፡

1:5 “They [the fallen watchers] will be afraid to be imprisoned, which causes them to quake. These are they, who took for themselves wives, making all tremble internally because of their terror, which prevailed unto all parts of the earth.”

B ወይፈርህ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ወያድለቀልቁ ፡ ትጉሃን ፡ ወይነሥሙ ፡ ፍርህት ፡ ወረዓድ ፡ ዓቢይ ፡ እስከ ፡ አጽናፈ ፡ ምድር ፡

1:6 “Then the lofty mountains, [fallen watchers], will quake and diminish, making a hill from what was tall, and they will melt just like honey in the comb in the presence of flame.”

G ወይደነግፁ ፡ አድባር ፡ ነዋኃን ፡ ወይቴሐቱ ፡ አውግር ፡ ነዋኃት ፡ ወይትመስጢ ፡ ከመ ፡ መዓረ ፡ ግራ ፡ እምላህብ ፡፡

1:7 “Then He [the Most-High] will submerge the earth, and everything which is above the surface will perish. This flood will take place upon everything, as a judgment from on high. They that are approved will be elevated [above the flood], along with all that is with them.”

B ወትሠጠም ፡ ምድር ፡ ወኩሉ ፡ ዘውስተ ፡ ምድር ፡ ይትኃጐል ፡ ወይከውን ፡ ፍትሕ ፡ ላዕለ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ወላዕለ ፡ ጸድቃን ፡
ኩሎሙ ፡፡

1:8 “However, when He gives them [man-kind] greeting, He will clothe them, and He will preserve those chosen [to be on earth, as opposed to the fallen Watchers and their kind]. Mercy from above will exist for them. Compassion will ultimately happen for them, coming from He who has authority, when they who were shown mercy were lifted and shone and became at peace. The fragrance they received from the Master was like His when they became bright.”⁴

**ፀ ለጸድቃንሰ ሰላሙ ፡ ይገብር ፡ ሎሙ ፤ ወየዐቅቦሙ ፡ ለጎሩያን ፡ ወይከውን ፡ ሣህል ፡ ላዕሌሆሙ ፡ ወይከውት ፡
ኩሎሙ ፡ ዘአምላክ ፡ ወይሢርሐ ፡ ወይትባረኩ ፡ ወይሀርህ ፡ ሎሙ ፡ ብርሃን ፡ አምላክ ።**

1:9 “Behold as it comes to be that ten thousands of Holy Ones take action to execute justice upon they who came from above. They [the holy angels] bound them who had become godless, accusing all who have flesh. They wrapped them to imprison them, who, impiously sinning, made an effort to be the Highest.”⁵

**ፀ ወናሁ ፡ መጽአ ፡ በትእልፈት ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ ከመ ፡ ይግበር ፡ ፍትሐ ፡ ላዕሌሆሙ ፡ ወያሐጉሎሙ ፡ ለረሲዓን ፡
ወይዘለፍ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ዘሥጋ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ዘገብሩ ፡ ወረሰዩ ፡ ላዕሌሁ ፡ ኃጥአን ፡ ወረሲዓን ። = ።**

Chapter 2

[Stars are observed to cycle each year.]

R2:1 Looking toward heaven, I pondered all the work therein. I was considering the way things change not, nor abandoned themselves from lighting up inside heaven, instructing them to rise and set in a particular order, all to return in their season, and not depart from their ordinance.

**ፀ ጠየቁ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ዘውስተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ግብረ ፡ እፎ ፡ ኢይመይጡ ፡ ፍናዊሆሙ ፡ ብርሃናት ፡ ዘውስተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ከመ ፡
ኩሎ ፡ ይሠርቅ ፡ ወየዐርብ ፡ = ፡ ሥሩዕ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ በበዘመኑ ፡ ወኢይትዐደዉ ፡ እምሥርዓቶሙ ፡**

⁴ Jer 31:34 KJV And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more. Zeph. 3:17 NASB "The LORD your God is in your midst, A victorious warrior. He will exult over you with joy, He will be quiet in His love, He will rejoice over you with shouts of joy.

⁵ [Dan 7:10 KJV] 10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

[Jde 1:6, 14-15 KJV] 6 And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day. ... 14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, 15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard [speeches] which ungodly sinners have spoken against him. (Note: The term ungodly does not reference man-kind, but references the fallen-watchers.)

2:2 I looked, at that which I learned concerning the workings thereof which happen in heaven above her [the earth]. I saw what happens in the beginning [of the year], until the end in the way it concludes, restrained by its duty established and observed by the Most-High.

E ርእይዎ፡ ለምድር፡ ወለብዉ፡ በእንተ፡ ምግባር፡ ዘይትገበር፡ በላዕሌሃ፡ እምቀዳሚ፡ እስከ፡ ተፍጻሜቱ፡ ከመ፡ እይትመየጥ፡ ኩሉ፡ ምግብሩ፡ ለአምላክ፡ እንዘ፡ ያስተርእ፡ ።

2:3 Take notice of the summer and the winter, how the soil holds the water that is filling it up. If there are dark clouds, then the ground will be wet with precipitation from above, which comes to rest upon the earth.

B ርእይዎ፡ ለሐጋይ፡ ወለክረምት፡ ከመ፡ ኩላ፡ ምድር፡ መልአት፡ ማየ፡ ወደመና፡ ወጠል፡ ወዝናም፡ የዓርፍ፡ ላዕሌሃ፡ ።

Chapter 3

[Describing the difference between deciduous and evergreen trees.]

3:1 I looked and saw how all [trees] go dormant in the way they seem just as if they are dry. The exception is from those fourteen trees that restrain themselves from throwing down [their green parts, being an evergreen]. These did not dispel that which was expected from age until it will come time for them to renew [their green parts] again every three years.

E ጠየቁ፡ ወርኢኩ፡ ከመ፡ ኩሉ፡ ዐፀው፡ እፎ፡ ያስተረእዩ፡ ከመ፡ ይቡስን፡ ወኩሉ፡ አቀጽሊሆሙ፡ ንጉፋት፡ ዘእንበለ፡ ፲ወ፬ዕፀው፡ ዘኢይትነገፍ፡ እለ፡ ይጸንሑ፡ እምብሉይ፡ እስከ፡ ይመጽእ፡ ሐዲስ፡ እምክልኤ፡ ወእምሠለስቱ፡ ክረምት፡ ።

Chapter 4

4:1 Again, I observed from the days of summer how the sun becomes elevated, then afterward it receives precedence. Then, you all sought out a shady place, screening your view of the sun because the sun is burning you. Needless-to-say, use your outspread hand and measure to determine the warmth or the intense heat. When you learn of extreme heat, you all should not plant nor walk upon her, the earth, and do not walk upon the rocks because the heat will burn you.

R ወዳገመ፡ ጠየቁ፡ መዋዕለ፡ ሐጋይ፡ ከመ፡ ኮነ፡ ላእሌሃ፡ ፀሐይ፡ በቅድሚሃ፡ ወአንትሙሰ፡ ተጎሥሡ፡ ምጽላለ፡ ወጽላሎተ፡ በእንተ፡ ዋዕየ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ወምድርስ፡ ትውዒ፡ እሙቀተ፡ ሐሩር፡ ወአንትሙሰ፡ ኢትክሉ፡ ከዪዶታ፡ ለምድር፡ ወኢኩኩሐ፡ በእንተ፡ ዋዕያ፡ ።

Chapter 5

[What looks dead, is revived.]

B5:1 I observed how the trees in the greenness that clothed them, bore their fruit after being prudent, concerning why they held back their foliage. The green parts reappear, accomplishing this restoration during the life cycle of the trees.

B ጠየቁ፡ እፎ፡ ዕፀው፡ በሐመልማለ፡ አቀጽጽል፡ ይትክደኑ፡ ወይፈርዩ፡ ወለብው፡ በእንተ፡ ኩሉ፡ ወአእምሩ፡ ከመ፡ ገብረ፡ ለክሙ፡ እሎንተ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ዘሕያው፡ ለዓለም፡፤

5:2 The trees' activity, from all that took place the previous year by restraining what they were doing, were acting in the way they were expected to behave. They turned not from these [actions], established for all those trees that produce [fruit]. They had received these instructions from the Most-High.

G ወምግባሩ፡ ቅድሜሁ፡ ለለዓመት፡ ዘይከውን፡ ወኩሉ፡ ምግባሩ፡ ይትቀነዩ፡ ሎቱ፡ ወኢይትመየጥ፡ አላ፡ በከመ፡ ሠርዐ፡ አምላክ፡ ከመዝ፡ ይትገበር፡ ኩሉ፡፤ =፤

5:3 Then, I saw the way the seas are arranged all together at the same time, when they perform their ordinances.

B ወርእዩ፡ እፎ፡ አብሕርት፡ ወአፍላግ፡ ኅቡረ፡ ይፈጽሙ፡ ግብሮሙ፡፤

5:4 You, however, had not restrained yourselves, nor have you kept the ordinances prescribed by the Lord, but instead, you deviated from them and spoke ill of all His great things.⁶ You were quick to perform deeds of impurity upon those which are His. You were once above in the presence of greatness, you now of withered heart, and had not become established in harmony with His nature.

R ወእንትሙስ፡ ኢተዐገሥከሙ፡ ወኢገበርከሙ፡ ትእዛዘ፡ እግዚእ፡፤ አላ፡ ተዐደውከሙ፡ ወሐመደከሙ፡ ዐቢያተ፡ ወድሩካተ፡ ቃላተ፡ በአፍ፡ ርኩስት፡ ዘዚአክሙ፡ ላዕለ፡ ዕበየ፡ ዚአሁ፡፤ ይቡሳነ፡ ልብ፡ ኢትከውነከሙ፡ ሰላም፡፤

5:5 Now you fallen watchers, therefore, who were in that day lost to each other by curses, through the years of your lifetime, you were bereft of your kind who are a perpetual curse, and it will not happen that they will receive mercy.

B ወበእንተዝ፡ አንትሙ፡ መዋዕሊከሙ፡ ትረግሙ፡ ወዓመታተ፡ ሕይወትከሙ፡ ተሐጉሉ፡ ወይበዝኅ፡ መርገም፡ ዘለዓለም፡ ወኢይከውነከሙ፡ ሣህል፡፤

⁶ Speaking ill of all His great things, defines their blasphemy.

B5:6 Because of this that happened on that day, you [man-kind] will be given safety stemming from His everlasting curse [toward the fallen watchers]. All the justified [to be on earth] are made brilliant and become a curse for they who persistently sinned. This peace is also regarding you who were together at the same time in the company of these sinners.

በወ-እቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ትሁቡ ፡ ሰላም ፡ ዚአክሙ ፡ በርግመት ፡ ዘለዓለም ፡ ለኩሉ ፡ ጻድቃን ፤ ወኪያክሙ ፡ ይረግሙ ፡ ኃዋኣን ፡ ዘልፈ ፡ ወለክሙ ፡ ኅቡረ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ኃዋኣን ፡

5:7 To the chosen [man-kind] in the grave, light, and peace will come to pass for them, and they will be inheritors of the earth. To you, however, those of you who became godless, you have become a point of much loathing.

በወለጎሩያንስ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ብርሃን ፡ ወፍሥሐ ፡ ወሰላም ፡ ወእሙንቱስ ፡ ይወርስዋ ፡ ለምድር ፡ ወለክሙስ ፡ ረሲዓን ፡ ይከውንክሙ ፡ ርግመት ፤

5:8 Then, at that time of resurrection, these very chosen were granted wisdom and did not repeat their transgression. It was not because of neglect to do so, not because of compulsory service, but rather because these chosen rendered praise [on their own]. They will give humble thanks because of wisdom and did not do wrong anymore.

በወአመሂ ፡ ይትወሀቡሙ ፡ ለጎሩያን ፡ ጥበብ ፡ ወኩሎሙ ፡ እሎንቱ ፡ የሐይዉ ፡ ወኢይደግሙ ፡ አበላ ፡ ኢበረሲዕ ፡ ወኢበትዕቢት ፡ አላ ፡ ይገንዩ ፡ ዘበሙ ፡ ጥበብ ፡ ወኢይደግሙ ፡ አበላ ፡

5:9 They were not condemned, not at all on that day of resurrection. They did not die from beating, nor from the wrath [like they did by the hand of the fallen watchers]. Instead, they accounted for those established [raised] to fulfill a long life in their salvation [from death]. They will have years of peace. The comforted were numerous, having joy because of those who were imprisoned, set to remain there in that place.

በወኢይትኳነት ፡ ኩሎ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ ሕይወቶሙ ፡ ወኢይመውቱ ፡ በመቅሠፍት ፡ ወኢበመዓት ፡ አላ ፡ ጉልቄ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ ሕይወቶሙ ፡ ይፈጽሙ ፡ ወይልህቅ ፡ ሕይወቶሙ ፡ በሰላም ፡ ወዓመታተ ፡ ፍሥሐሆሙ ፡ ይበዝኑ ፡ በሐሢት ፡ ወበሰላም ፡ ውስተ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ መዋእለ ፡ ሕይወቶሙ ፡

Chapter 6

6:1 Now it came to be after numerous children were born to man-kind, daughters were born, beautiful and pleasant.⁷

ፀ ወኮነ ፡ እምዘበዝኑ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ በእማንቱ ፡ መዋእል ፡ ተወልዳ ፡ ሎሙ ፡ አዋልድ ፡ ሠናያት ፡ ወላህያት ።

6:2 Then the fallen angels from the Heavens took notice of these children, lusted after them, and said between themselves, “Come now! We will select for ourselves females from the posterity of man-kind so they can bear to us a posterity.”⁸

ፀ ወርእዩ ፡ ኪያሆን ፡ መላእክት ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ሰማያት ፡ ወፈተውዎን ። ወይቤሉ ፡ በበይናቲሆሙ ፡ ንዑ ፡ ንጎረይ ፡ ለነ ፡ አንስተ ፡ እምውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ወንወለድ ፡ ለነ ፡ ውሉደ ።

6:3 Then Samyaza, who was their leader, spoke to them, saying, “I fear that perchance, you will not be willing to perform this affair, and falsely deny these acts so that I alone will be answerable for these greatly devious sins.”

ፀ ወይቤሎሙ ፡ ስምያዛ ፡ ዘውእቱ ፡ መልአኮሙ ። እፈርህ ፡ ዮጊ ፡ ኢትፈቅዱ ፡ ይትገበር ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ ግብር ። ወእከውን ፡ አነ ፡ ባሕቲትየ ፡ ፈዳዪሃ ፡ ለዛቲ ፡ ለጎጢአት ፡ ዐባይ ፡

6:4 Collectively, they responded to him and said, “Establish a contract, and we will swear to what it stipulates, and there will be curses between us, in the way it is done [if we do not]. We will not turn aside from this devious plan you have urged us to perform.”

ፀ ወአውሥኡ ፡ ሎቱ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ወይቤሉ ፡ መሐላ ፡ ንምሐል ፡ ኩልነ ፡ ወንትዋገዝ ፡ በበይናቲነ ፡ ከመ ፡ ኢንሚጣ ፡ ለዛቲ ፡ ምክር ፡ ወንግበራ ፡ ለዛቲ ፡ ምክር ፡ ግብረ ። =።

⁷ To replicate abundantly is the first commandment given to man-kind, as well as all living creatures, and plants. [Gen 1:22, 28 KJV] 22 And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth. ... 28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.

⁸ [Gen 6:2 KJV] 2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they [were] fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

6:5 Afterwards, those who swore this oath, they jointly, were banished from being within [heaven] because this restraint was a rejection from divine punishment.⁹

ጸ አሜሃ ፡ መሐሉ ፡ ነሎሙ ፡ ጎቡረ ፡ ወአውገዙ ፡ ነሎሙ ፡ በበይናቲሆሙ ፡ ቦቱ ፡ ወኮኑ ፡ ነሎሙ ፡ ፪፻ ፡

6:6 They descended upon Ardis, this being the summit of Mount Armon [Hermon], convening to this lofty mountain, since they had sworn by an oath, then cursed between themselves.¹⁰

ፀ ወወረዱ ፡ ውስተ ፡ አርዲስ ፡ ዝውእቱ ፡ ድማሐ ፡ ለደብረ ፡ አርሞን ፡ ወጸውዕዎ ፡ ለደብረ ፡ አርሞን ፡ እስመ ፡ መሐሉ ፡ ወአውገዙ ፡ በበይናቲሆሙ ፡

6:7 Now these are their names, regarding the angels this Samyaza leads: Urakibaramel, Akiba'el, Tame'el, Ramu'el, Dan'el, Ezeqe'el, Baraqeyael, Asa'el, Armaros, Batar'el, Anan'el, Zaqel, Semsapi'beel, Stere'el, Tur'el, Yomyael, and Arazyal.

፫ ወዝንቱ ፡ አስማቲሆሙ ፡ ለመላእክቲሆሙ ፡ ሴሚያዛ ፡ ዘንቱ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ መልአኮሙ ፡ ኡራኪበራሜኤል ፡ አኪበኤል ፡ ጣሚኤል ፡ ራሙኤል ፡ ዳንኤል ፡ ኤዜቄኤል ፡ በራቄያል ፡ አሳኤል ፡ አርሜሮስ ፡ በጠርኤል ፡ አናንኤል ፡ ዘቄሌ ፡ ስምሳፒቤኤል ፡ ሰትርኤል ፡ ጡርኤል ፡ ዮምያል ፡ አራዝያል ፡

6:8 These are the names of they that administered all the rejected angels after they were banished by restraining them from being in the company of heaven. Then, they took to themselves wives of the women [of man-kind].

ጸ እሉ ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ ሐበይቶሙ ፡ ለ፪፻ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ዐሠርተ ፡ ወባዕዳን ፡ ነሉ ፡ ምስሌሆሙ ፡ ወነሥኡ ፡ ሎሙ ፡ አንስተ ፡

Chapter 7

7:1 Then they took them a wife of the women, and each chose for himself a foremost one, to commence intercourse. In addition to joining with them for intercourse, they instructed these women in enchantment, in spells intending to destroy, and about herbs to be tied together.

ጸ ወነሥኡ ፡ ሎሙ ፡ አንስት ፡ ወጎረዖ ፡ ነሉ ፡ ለለ ፡ ርእሱ ፡ አሐተ ፡ አሐተ ፡ ወወጠኑ ፡ ይባኡ ፡ ጎቤሆን ፡ ወተደመሩ ፡ ምስሌሆን ፡ ወመሀርዎን ፡ ሥራያተ ፡ ወስብዐታተ ፡ ወመቲረ ፡ ሥርወ ፡ ወፅፀው ፡ አመርዎን ፡

⁹ ፪፻ can be translated either as the number 'two-hundred' or 'rejected out of divine punishment'. I used this parsing of the MS numbers, ፪፻, because two-hundred is not a third of the angels. [Rev 12:4 KJV] 4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

¹⁰ አርሞን Armon, also known as Hermon.

7:2 Then, they became pregnant, giving birth to giants. These giants became great in size, at thirty irksome cubits.¹¹

R ወእማንቱሰ : ፀንሳ : ወወለዳ : ረዐይተ ፡፡ ዐበይተ : ወቆሞሙ : በበፀፂ : በእመት ፡፡

E7:3 These [giants] consumed all the toil of humankind until their efforts could no longer provide food for them.

E እሉ : በልዑ : ነሎ : ሃማ : ሰብእ : እስከ : ስእንዎን : ሴስዮተ : ሰብእ ፡፡

G7:4 This [lack of food] changed the giants, who were superior to them. They then consumed those of man-kind.

G ወተመይጡ : ረዓይት : ላዕሌሆሙ : ይብልዕዎሙ : ለሰብእ ፡፡

7:5 Then it began with the birds, and the beasts they caught, when they sinned physically with them. Then things got worse when they ate the animal's flesh while they were still in their hide, and drank its portion of blood.

R ወወጠኑ : የአብሱ : በአዕዋፍ : ወዲበ : አራዊት : ወበዘ : ይትሐወስ : ወበዐሣት ፡፡=፡፡ ወሥጋሆሙ : በበ : በይናቲሆሙ : ትባልዑ ፡፡ ወደመ : ስትዩ : እምኔሃ ፡፡

7:6 From that time on, the entire earth complained about them because of their acts of wickedness.

R አሚሃ : ምድር : ሰከየቶሙ : ለዐማፅያን ፡፡=፡፡

Chapter 8

G8:1 Now, Azaze'el taught humankind how to use swords and dwell with the slaughter. He showed them how to carry a shield and breastplate with a leather cuirass they displayed behind them and manufacturing all these things. He showed them how to make bracelets for adornment and taught them how to paint the eyelids with Antimony and how to beautify the eyelashes. He showed them how to make a bezel for holding a precious stone and everything about the dyeing process, so when they are together, they can be diverse [from each other] at that time.

G ወአዛዚኤል : መሀሮሙ : ለሰብእ : ገቢረ : አስይፍት : ወመጠብሳት : ወወልታ : ወድርዓ : እንግድዓ : አርአዮሙ : ዘእምድጎሬሆሙ : ወምግባረሆሙ ፡፡ ወአውቃፋተ : ወሰርጌ : ወተክሕሎተ : ወአስንዮ : ቀራንብት : ወእብን : እምነሉ ፡፡ እብን : ክቡር ፡፡ ወጎሩየ : ወነሎ : ጥምዐታተ : ጎብር ፡፡ ወተዋለጠ : ዓለም ፡፡

¹¹ Here we calculate that giants were as high as Forty-five feet tall. The DSS does not supply a number for their height, just that they were of great size. see DSS 4Q202 II; 4Q204 II Col. 3, 18, DSS 4Q202 II; 4Q204 II Col. 3, 19

R8:2 Then, it came to be that wickedness prevailed and became abundant, and their fornication misled and corrupted those who they restrained [during the fornication], and then let go.

R ወኮነ ፡ ርስግን ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ወብዙኅ ፡ ወዘምዎ ፡ ወስሕቱ ፡ ወማሰነ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ፍናዊሆሙ ፡

8:3 Amizaras taught everything required for one to cast spells and the cutting of roots. Armaros [taught] how to make spells of no effect. Baraqa'el showed what is there in the stars, and Kokab'el the signs [within them], and Teme'el, taught what each foretells. Asder'el taught the course of the moon.

R አሚዛራስ ፡ መሀረ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ መሰብዕያነ ፡ ወመታርያነ ፡ አሥራው ፡ ወአርማሮስ ፡ ፈትሐ ፡ ስብዕታተ ፡ ወበራቅዓል ፡ ራአይያነ ፡ ከዋክብት ፡ ወከብኤል ፡ ትእምርታተ ፡ ወጥምኤል ፡ መሀረ ፡ ራእየ ፡ ኮከብ ፡ ወአስድርኤል ፡ መሀረ ፡ ሩጸተ ፡ ወርኅ ፡

8:4 Then, because this destroyed man-kind, they cried out, and their voice reached unto heaven.

G ወበሕጉለተ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ጸርሑ ፡ ወበጽሐ ፡ ቃሎሙ ፡ ሰማየ ፡ =፡

Chapter 9

[The arch angels converse with the Most-High Father]

9:1 After that, Michael, Uriel, and Gabriel looked down from heaven and saw much blood they [the fallen Watchers] poured out below into the ground and all the other things they did to act wickedly in opposition to [all things on] the earth.

G ወአሜሃ ፡ ኀወጹ ፡ ሚካኤል ፡ ወኡርኤል ፡ ወገብርኤል ፡ እምሰማይ ፡ ወርእዩ ፡ ብዙኅ ፡ ደመ ፡ ዘይትከዐው ፡ በዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ታሕተ ፡ ወኩሎ ፡ ዘይትገበር ፡ ዐመፃ ፡ በዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡

9:2 Then [these angels] spoke between themselves, saying, “Their cries for peace, shout out from [within] the ground unto this portal of heaven.”

E ወይቤሉ ፡ በበይናቲሆሙ ፡ ቃለ ፡ ጽራኃቲሆሙ ፡ ዕራቃ ፡ ጸርኅት ፡ ምድር ፡ እስከ ፡ አንቀጸ ፡ ሰማይ ፡

9:3 They, the holy ones in heaven pricked up their ears, and heard the appeal of the spirits of man-kind. They then spoke to the Most-High Father, “Send us your judgment on this matter.”

E ወይእዚኒ ፡ ለክሙ ፡ ቅዱሳነ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ይሰክዩ ፡ ነፍሳተ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይብሉ ፡ ኀበ ፡ ልዑል ፡ አብሑ ፡ ለነ ፡ ፍትሐ ፡

9:4 Then, they spoke to the Lord concerning the ruling because this was the Most-High's judgment. He is the possessor who has the authority to rule over those in His kingship. He glorifies each within His bloodline. They will glorify His holy name forever, with blessing and praise coming from all within His origin.

R ወይቤሉ ፡ ለእግዚአሙ ፡ ለንጉሥት ፡፡ እስመ ፡ እግዚአሙ ፡ ለአጋእዝት ፡ ወአምላኮሙ ፡ ለአማልክት ፡
ወንጉሥሙ ፡ ለነገሥት ፡፡ ወመንበረ ፡ ስብሐቲሁ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ትውልደ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡ ወስምክ ፡ ቅዱስ ፡
ወስቡሕ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ትውልደ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡ ወቡሩክ ፡ ወስቡሕ ፡፡

9:5 “Concerning the production of everything you finished there [on earth], you held in [your heart] by opening your eye to see what was in front of you and made evident because of the things you wanted to see accomplished. Altogether nothing which you do will be able to be hidden at that time, from they that are yours.”

E አንተ ፡ ገበርክ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ወስልጣነ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ምስሌክ ፡፡ ወኩሎ ፡ ክሡት ፡ ቅድሜክ ፡ ወግሁድ ፡ ወአንተ ፡
ትሬኢ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ወአልቦ ፡ ዘይትከሀል ፡ ይትጋባእ ፡ እምኔክ ፡፡

9:6 “You are the one who sees the results of Azaz'el, that are just as he teaches all on earth to act wickedly. He was the one opening hidden things to man-kind that came from the heavens, which they could do [but were not supposed to do].”

B ርኢኬ ፡ ዘገብረ ፡ አዛዝኤል ፡ ዘከመ ፡ መሀረ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ዓመዓ ፡ በዲቦ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወአግሀደ ፡ ኅቡዓተ ፡
ዓለም ፡ እለ ፡ ይትገበራ ፡ በሰማያት ፡፡

9:7 “[You saw] Then Sameyaza was teaching [man-kind] things involved with witchcraft. He showed this to them, whom he was granting power to whomever he decides, of they joined with him [by capturing them].”

B ወአመረ ፡ ስብዐታተ ፡ ስምያዛ ፡ ዘአንተ ፡ ወሀብኮ ፡ ሥልጣነ ፡ ይኩንን ፡ እለ ፡ ምስሌሁ ፡ ኅቡረ ፡

9:8 “Now they [the fallen watchers] had gone forth to have sexual intercourse, there on earth, to beget through man-kind by lying themselves together with the females in the same way [as man-kind would]. It became evident that the females were being defiled by all this sinning toward them.”

R ወሐሩ ፡ ኅቦ ፡ አዋልደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ኅቡረ ፡ ወሰከቡ ፡ ምስሌሆን ፡ ምስለክ ፡ እልኩ ፡ አንስት ፡ ወረኩሉ ፡
ወአግሀዱ ፡ ሎቶን ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ኃጢአተ ፡፡

9:9 “Because of this, giants were born to them from this forced fornication, and the entire earth was filling with blood and acts of iniquity.”

E ወአንስትሰ ፡ ወለዳ ፡ ረዓይተ ፡ ወበዝ ፡ መልአት ፡ ኩላ ፡ ምድር ፡ ደመ ፡ ወዐመፃ ፡

9:10 Now He, being the one to hear, beheld from His upper chamber the spirits of they who died, who appealed by their lament which ascended as far as this portal in heaven. Their outcry was that they could not escape from what was happening in the presence of such wicked acts that they [the fallen Watchers] perform upon the earth.

R ወይእዚኒ ፡ ናሁ ፡ ይጸርሑ ፡ ነፍሳት ፡ እለ ፡ ሞቱ ፡ ወይሰክዩ ፡ እስከ ፡ አንቀጸ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወዐርገ ፡ ገዓሮሙ ፡
፡ ወኢይክል ፡ ወዒአ ፡ እምቅድመ ፡ ገጸ ፡ ዐመፃ ፡ ዘይትገበር ፡ በዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡

9:11 You, making yourself know to everything that has come to pass. You, making yourself know to these things and those things that will soon come to pass, of what shall be from your desire for this place, setting them up for the sake of this one to come.

R ወአንተ ፡ ተአምር ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ዘእንበለ ፡ ይኩን ፡ አንተ ፡ ተአምር ፡ ዘንተ ፡ ወዘዚአሆሙ ፡ ወአልቦ ፡
ዘትነግረኝ ፡ ወምንተ ፡ መፍትሔ ፡ ንረስዮሙ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ ፡=፡

Chapter 10

[Conversation between the arch angels and the Most-High.]

10:1 After this, from on high, Arsyalalyur was dedicated and sent forward to the presence of Lemech's son, and speaking said:

B ወአሜሃ ፡ ልዑል ፡ ዓቢይ ፡ ወቅዱስ ፡ ተናገረ ፡ ወፈነዎ ፡ ለአርስየላልዩር ፡ ንቦ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ላሜክ ፡
ወይቤሎ ፡

10:2 “I am speaking by the authority, in His Name. You will be concealed to rise above this that was made entirely clear to him. A flood happens over the entire earth, destroyed by water that will rise to be present above all the earth. It will be the ruination of what exists upon her.”

B በሎ ፡ በስመ ፡ ዚአየ ፡ ኅባዕ ፡ ርእሰከ ፡ ወአግህድ ፡ ሎቱ ፡ ፍጻሜ ፡ ዘይመጽእ ፡ እስመ ፡ ትትሐጐል ፡ ኩላ ፡
፡ ምድር ፡ ወማየ ፡ አይኅ ፡ ይመጽእ ፡ ሀሎ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ኩላ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወይትነጐል ፡ ዘሀሎ ፡ ውስቴታ ፡

10:3 “You will hearken to the teaching of how the water will go away, and you will live with all the seed of your bloodline.”

E ወይእዚኒ ፡ መሀሮ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይንፍጽ ፡ ወይንበር ፡ ዘርኡ ፡ ለኩሎሙ ፡ ትውልድ ፡

10:4 The Lord was speaking again to Ruphael, saying, "Bind Azaze'el, by his hands and feet, and cast him inside the darkness where there is an opening in the desert. That will begin his presence in that place, through Duda'el [translated 'the strength of *my* voice'], thrown into that place."¹²

R ወይቤ ፡ ካዕበ ፡ እግዚእ ፡ ለሩፋኤል ፡ እስሮ ፡ ለአዛዘኤል ፡ በእዴሁ ፡ ወእግሩ ፡ ወደዮ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ጽልመት
፡፡ ወአብቅዋ ፡ ለገዳም ፡ እንተ ፡ ሀለወት ፡ በዱድኤል ፡ ወደዮ ፡ ህየ ፡፡

B10:5 “Let sharp, rough stone be placed over its opening to form a covering of darkness. There it will remain for eternity, covering his face shielding him from seeing any light.”¹³

B ወደይ ፡ ላዕሌሁ ፡ አዕባነ ፡ ጠዋያተ ፡ ወበሊሐተ ፡ ወክድኖ ፡ ጽልመተ ፡፡ ወህየ ፡ ይኅድር ፡ ለዓለም ፡
ወክድኖ ፡ ለገዱ ፡ ከመ ፡ እይርአይ ፡ ብርሃነ ፡፡

10:6 “For the very day of the great judgment, instructions have been developed to move him [from this pit] to be amongst burning heat.”

B ወበዕለት ፡ ዓባይ ፡ እንተ ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይትፈነው ፡ ውስተ ፡ ዋዕይ ፡፡

10:7 “Healing the earth from the way these [fallen] angels ruined it, I will revive her. To all on the ground, make it known how all the earth will live again. It will not be void of the posterity of man from being scourged, because all the posterity who were attacked by those fallen watchers, were taught [corruption].”

E ወአሕይዋ ፡ ለምድር ፡ እንተ ፡ አማሰኑ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ወሕይወታ ፡ ለምድር ፡ አይድዕ ፡ ከመ ፡ አሕይዋ ፡
ለምድር ፡ ወአይትሐጐሉ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ በምሥጢር ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ዘቀተሉ ፡ ትጉሃን ፡ ወመሀሩ ፡
ለውሉደሙ ፡፡

10:8 “All the earth has become corrupt because of the teaching work from Azaze'el. All these [things taught] are registered offenses on high.”

B ወማሰነት ፡ ኩላ ፡ ምድር ፡ በትምህርተ ፡ ግብሩ ፡ ለአዛዘኤል ፡ ወላዕሌሁ ፡ ጸሐፍ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ኀጢአተ ፡፡

¹² በዱድኤል - Duda'el - Neither Ge'ez nor Hebrew lexicons identify this term; nevertheless, my best estimation is that this word means through (by) a (my) strong voice, see ድድ - voice, sound, and ኤል - el (Hebrew for -the strength of). This estimation is from the fact that something extremely powerful is needed to bind an angel the magnitude of Azaze'el. Using His voice is similar to the way Arsyalalyur had the authority to use His Name when speaking to Noah.

¹³ [Jde 1:6 KJV] 6 And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day.

R ወለገብርኤል ፡ ይቤሎ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ ሐር ፡ ዲቤሆሙ ፡ ለመንዝራን ፡ ወለምኑናን ፡ ወዲበ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ዘማ
 ፡ ወአሐጉሎሙ ፡ ውሉደሙሂ ፡ ወለውሉደ ፡ ትጉሃን ፡ እምስብእ ፡ ወአውፅአሙ ፡ ወፈንዎሙ ፡ በበ ፡
 በይናቲሆሙ ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ ወለሊሆሙ ፡ በቀትል ፡ ይትሐገሉ ፡ እስመ ፡ ኑን ፡ መዋዕል ፡ አልበሙ ፡

G ወቱሎ ፡ ይስኢሉክ ፡ ወኢይኩን ፡ ለአባዊሆሙ ፡ በእንቲአሆሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ ይሴፈዉ ፡ ይሕየዉ ፡ ሕይወተ ፡ ዘለዓለም ። ወከመ ፡ ይሕየዉ ፡ ፩፩እምኔሆሙ ፡ ፭፻ክራማተ ።

R ወለሚከኤል ፡ ይቤሎ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ ሖር ፡ አይድዕ ፡ ለስምያዛ ፡ ወለካልኣን ፡ እለ ፡ ምስሌሆሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ኅብሩ ፡ ምስለ ፡ አንስት ፡ ከመ ፡ ይማስኑ ፡ ምስሌሆን ፡ በኩሉ ፡ ርኩሰ ፡ ዚአሆን ፡፡

E ወሶበ ፡ ይትራዝቱ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ውሉዶሙ ፡ ወሶበ ፡ ይፊእዩ ፡ ሐጉሉሙ ፡ ለፍቁራኒሆሙ ፡ እስሮሙ ፡ ለሰብእ
 ፡ ትውልድ ፡ በመትሕተ ፡ አውግረ ፡ ምድር ፡ እስከ ፡ ዕለተ ፡ ኩነኒሆሙ ፡፡ ወተፍጻሜቶሙ ፡ እስከ ፡
 ይትፈጸም ፡ ኩነኒ ፡ ዘለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡

22

10:13 On that day [He passes His sentence], they will be carried forth into a region with a fire underneath them with vexation. They will dwell there, cast into this prison; there He confines them away from the world.

R ወበውእቱ : መዋዕል : ይወስድዎሙ : ውስተ : መትሕተ : እሳት ። በፃዕር : ወበቤተ : ሞቅሕ :
ወይትዐጸፌ : ለዓለም ።

10:14 At that time [being cast into this prison], they will be hot, and from that time forward, what they do is abolished. Along with their associates, they are bound there within, thus ending those who were their offspring.

R ወሶበ : ይውዒ : ወይማስን : እምይእዜ : ምስሌሆሙ : ኅቡረ : ይትአሰሩ : እስከ : ተፍጻሜተ : ትውልደ
።

10:15 Those who ruined everything with my life in them, who were lustful towards my progeny, have become covered because they were an affliction to man-kind.

E ወአጎጉሎሙ : ለኩሎ : ነፍሰተ : ተውኔት : ወለውሉዶሙ : ለትጉሃን : እስመ : ገፍዖዎሙ : ለሰብእ ፤

10:16 Because of their presence on the earth, they [fallen watchers] have ruined everything by vexation, and all their wicked actions were at an increase. They do not keep secrets but attach them upon the justified. Nevertheless, restoration of these justified will come to pass, and they [the justified to be here] will practice righteousness and become established forever in joy in the place where they were planted [on the earth].

E አሓጉል : ኩሎ : ግፍዓ : እምገጸ : ምድር ። ወኩሎ : ምግባር : እኩይ : ይሕልቅ : ወያስተርኢ : ተክለ :
ጽድቅ : ወርትዕ : ወይከውን : ለበረከት : ግብር ፤ ጽድቅ : ወርትዕ : ለዓለም : በፍሥሐ : ይተክሉ ።

10:17 He was to hear all of the cries, including the voices of the justified who escaped [the flood]. It came to pass that He saw them [Noah and his children] restored until they gave birth to a large number, and each of the children remaining in the region of their youth, and at their Sabbath [kingdom age], they are the ones satisfied in peace.

R ይእዜኒ : ኩሎሙ : ጻድቃን : ይጎይዩ : ወይከውኑ : ሕያዋን : እስከ : ይወልዱ : ፲፪ ። ወኩሎ : መዋዕለ
: ውርዘቶሙ : ወሰንበተ : ዚአሆሙ : ይፈጽሙ : በሰላም ።=።

R10:18 Because they who are dwelling on the earth, in that day, will occupy themselves in rightness, over its entirety, and He will plant righteousness like trees, for man-kind will be abundant in praising.

R ወበእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ትትገበር ፡ ኩላ ፡ ምድር ፡ በጽድቅ ፡ ወኩለንታሃ ፡ ትተከል ፡ ዕፀወ ፡ ወትመልእ ፡ በረከተ ።

10:19 Types of vines suitable for the region will be planted upon her [the earth] —planted to become wine from the grapes established upon her to produce a yield that will fulfill [what is needed]. All the scattered seed, which they had sown, will be offspring to be upon her, each joined from the same camp, which will produce tens of thousands, all connected by region, as in olive trees, which provide the gift of olive oil from the oil presses.

E ወኩሎ ፡ ዕፀወ ፡ ሐሢት ፡ ይተከሉ ፡ ዲቤሃ ። ወይተከሉ ፡ ዲቤሃ ፡ እውያን ፡ ወወይን ፡ ዘይተከል ፡ ዲቤሃ ፡ ይገብር ፡ ፍሬ ፡ ለጽጋብ ፤ ወኩሎ ፡ ዘርእ ፡ ዘይዘራእ ፡ ዲቤሃ ፡ አሐቲ ፡ መስፈርት ፡ ትገብር ፡ ፱ ፡ ወአሐቲ ፡ መስፈርተ ፡ ኤልያስ ፡ ትገብር ፡ ፲ምክያደ ፡ ዘይት ።

10:20 By way of destroying things on earth [by flood], everything doing vexation, acting wickedly, being sinful, being godless, and everything being defiled by what they [the fallen watchers] were doing upon it, all these actions dwindled from occurring upon the earth.

E ወአንተ ፡ አንጽሐ ፡ ለምድር ፡ እምኩሎ ፡ ግፍዕ ፡ ወእምኩሎ ፡ ዐመፃ ፡ ወእምኩሎ ፡ ኀጢአት ፡ ወእምኩሎ ፡ ረሲዕ ፡ ወእምኩሎ ፡ ርኩስ ፡ ዘይትገበር ፡ በዲበ ፡ ምድር ። አሐልቀሙ ፡ በዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡

[The Most-High speaks of future events as if they have already happened.]

B10:21 All this came to be for all born of man-kind, approved to be there [on earth]. These things came to be for all people of His authority, and they gave praise to me, as they all worshiped me.¹⁵

B ወኩት ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ወይኩት ፡ ኩሎ ፡ አሕዛብ ፡ ያምልኩ ፡ ወይባርኩ ፡ ኪያየ ። ወኩሎሙ ፡ ሊተ ፡ ይሰግዱ ።

¹⁵ [Mic 4:1-5 KJV] 1 But in the last days it shall come to pass, [that] the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it. 2 And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem. 3 And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more. 4 But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make [them] afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken [it]. 5 For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

B10:22 The earth was being purged from everything that was corruption, and of everything that was sin, and of everything that was anger, and of everything that was vexation. [I say] A flood will not happen a second time in the way how they upon her [the earth] drowned. [I say this] to the offspring that they beget [of Noah], and for the world.

B ወትነጽሕ ፡ ምድር ፡ እምነሉ ፡ ሙስና ፡ ወእምነሉ ፡ ኃጢአት ፤ ወእምነሉ ፡ መቅሠፍት ፡ ወእምነሉ ፡
 ባዕር ፡ ወኢይደግም ፡ ከመ ፡ እፈኑ ፡ ዲቤሃ ፡ አይኃ ፡ ለትውልደ ፡ ትውልድ ፡ ወእስከ ፡ ለዓለም ።

Chapter 11

11:1 For they remaining, treasured the blessings from heaven which descended upon the earth [the holy angels], who are they working in their labor, for those born of man-kind.

G ወበእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ እፈትሕ ፡ መዛግብተ ፡ በረከት ፡ እለ ፡ በሰማይ ፡ ከመ ፡ አውርዶሙ ፡ ዲበ ፡
 ምድር ፡ ዲበ ፡ ግብሮሙ ፡ ወዲበ ፡ ጸማሆሙ ፡ ለውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ።

11:2 Then restoring harmony as a companion for they established [alive], because of they [fallen watchers] being held in this region [in the earth] this harmony remains forever, for all born in the world.

R ወሰላም ፡ ወርትዕ ፡ ሱቱፋነ ፡ ይከውኑ ፡ በነሉ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ወበነሉ ፡ ትውልደ ፡ ዓለም ።።።

Section 2 Second Vision

Chapter 12

[At the three-hundred and sixty-fifth year of Henoch.]

12:1 To discuss what happened in the first place, Henoch was shut in, sequestered, by taking him to a hidden location. He was not in the area where man-kind knew he belonged—taken away into hiding [allowing the angels] to transmit to him what was about to happen immediately, and what was to become [at a distant time].¹⁶

B ወእምቅድመ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ነገር ፡ ተከብተ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ ወአልቦ ፡ ዘየአምሮ ፡ እምውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ በኀብ ፡ ተከብተ ፡ ወኀብ ፡ ሀሎ ፡ ወምንተ ፡ ኮነ ።

12:2 All that he [Henoch] occupied himself with at that time [of sequester] was with a number of His Watchers, His holy ones.

E ወኩሉ ፡ ግብሩ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ትጉሃን ፡ ወምስለ ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ በመዋዕለ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡

[Henoch sees Yeshuah in a dream.]

12:3 Then, I Henoch became blessed by the Lord, who will be the great King desired for this world. Behold that number of Watchers, have cried out to me Henoch a scribe, then He said to me:

G ወእነ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ ኮንኩ ፡ እባርኮ ፡ ለእግዚእ ፡ ዐቢያተ ፡ ወለንጉሠ ፡ ዓለም ። ወናሁ ፡ ትጉሃን ፡ ይጼውዑኒ ፡ ሊተ ፡ ለሄኖክ ፡ ጸሓፊ ። ወይቤሉኒ ፡

12:4 “Henoch, you are the one writing what is truthful. Now depart from here to make what you write known to the watchers of heaven who abandoned heaven, this high and holy place which is everlasting. They left heaven to live with the women, which they corrupted and produced just like those who gave birth by men, seizing for themselves a wife and defiled a significant number with their depravity upon the earth.”

E ሄኖክ ፡ ጸሓፊ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ሑር ፡ አይድዕ ፡ ለትጉሃን ፡ ሰማይ ፡ እለ ፡ ኀደጉ ፡ ሰማየ ፡ ልዑለ ፡ ወምቅዋመ ፡ ቅዱስ ፡ ዘለዓለም ። ወምስለ ፡ አንስት ፡ ማስኑ ፡ ወገብሩ ፡ ዘከመ ፡ ይገብሩ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ወነሥኡ ፡ ሎሙ ፡ አንስተ ፡ ወማስኑ ፡ ዐቢየ ፡ ሙስና ፡ በዲበ ፡ ምድር ።

¹⁶ At the age of 365 Henoch was sequestered to receive this book. Henoch lived on to the age of at least 500. [Gen 5:24 KJV] 24 And Enoch walked with God: and he [was] not; for God took him. Henoch 60:1 Regarding the year five-hundred in the seventh month and fourteenth day of the month in the lifetime of Henoch, he saw the sentencing of the fallen watchers, in the way how the heaven of the heavens excessively trembled. This trembling came from the angles of heaven, ten-thousands upon ten-thousands, ten thousand fold, upon ten-thousand fold were stirred up in a mighty uproar.

E12:5 “Peace and forgiveness of their sins will not come to pass for them. Indeed, for them, their offspring will not be comforted.”

ደ ወኢይከውን ፡ ሎሙ ፡ ሰላም ፡ ወጎድገተ ፡ ጎጢአት ፡ እስመ ፡ ኢይትፈሥሑ ፡ በውሉዶሙ ፡

R12:6 “When waging war [against you], because of the mercy I have for my loved ones, you [fallen watchers] will see the destruction of those which were born from them [the women], who cried out with a loud voice. They [the women] requested mercy at that time, but compassion did not happen for them, nor did they receive peace [from you].”

R ቀትለ ፡ ፍቁራኒሆሙ ፡ ይርእዩ ፡ ወዲበ ፡ ሐጉለ ፡ ውሉዶሙ ፡ ይግዕሩ ፡ ወይስእሉ ፡ ለዓለም ፡
ወኢይከውን ፡ ሎሙ ፡ ምሕረት ፡ ወኢሰላም ፡ ፡፡=፡፡

Chapter 13

[Azaze'el is the scapegoat we read about in Leviticus sixteen.]

B13:1 Then Henoch, departing and being the spokesman, spoke what was desired for Azaze'el, saying, “He who is the judge will prevail, and this judgment has gone out from on high to make you firmly immovable.”¹⁷

B ወሄኖክ ፡ ጎሊፎ ፡ ይቤሎ ፡ ለአዛዝኤል ፡ ኢይከውነክ ፡ ሰላም ፤ ዓቢይ ፡ ኮነኔ ፡ ወዕኦ ፡ ላዕሌክ ፡
ይእሥርክ ፡

E13:2 “What you testify to the earth, and what you petition, will not happen for the sake of those you vex; additionally, your work is being held back, which is to perforate and push sins which you do, when shepherding the people [of the earth].”

E መሕተ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወስእለተ ፡ ኢይከውነክ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ዘመሀርክ ፡ ግፍዓ ፡ ወበእንተ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ምግባረ ፡
ጽርፈት ፡ ወግፍዕ ፡ ወጎጢአት ፡ ዘአርአይክ ፡ ለሰብእ ፡

E13:3 After that, I went in unto them aiming to speak to them all together at the same time. All of them feared with dread that they had taken wives, and they were shuddering.

E አሚሃ ፡ ሐዊርየ ፡ ነገርክዎሙ ፡ ለኩሎሙ ፡ ጎቡረ ፡ ወእሙንቱስ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ፈርሁ ፡ ፡፡ ወፍርህት ፡
ነሥኦሙ ፡ ወረዓድ ፡

¹⁷ Isaiah talks about Azaze'el as a bright star. [Isa 14:13 KJV] 13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: At the Day of Covering [Yom Kapar] the scapegoat represents Azaze'el who is sent to a desolate area. [Lev 16:8 KJV] 8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the scapegoat.

13:4 Then, they asked me how writing for them in a memorandum with petitions was possible, representing them, in the way how I could present a record of what they are asking, [while I was] in the presence of the Lord of Heaven.

G ወተሰእሉኒ ፡ ከመ ፡ እጽሐፍ ፡ ሎሙ ፡ ተዝካረ ፡ ስእለት ፡ ከመ ፡ ይኩኖሙ ፡ ኅድገተ ፡ ወበከመ ፡ አነ ፡ አፃርግ ፡ ተዝካረ ፡ ስእለቶሙ ፡ ቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ ሰማይ ፡

13:5 The fact is, they did not desire prohibition from this time forward, preventing them from speaking and lifting their eyes towards heaven, stemming from the disgrace of the sin of their conviction.

B እስመ ፡ ኢይክሉ ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ እምይእዜ ፡ ተናግሮ ፡ ወኢያነሥኡ ፡ አዕይንቲሆሙ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ እምኃፍረተ ፡ አበላሆሙ ፡ ዘተኩነኑ ፡

[The fallen watchers appeal to our Heavenly Father's capacity for forgiveness.]

13:6 Then, from that time forward, I penned the memoranda they requested for their sake. I did this for those who changed their minds concerning their spirits' dwelling place after joining together in their activity. I wrote, concerning the items which they petitioned, and in the way how it was to happen to forgive them by [divine] patience.¹⁸

B ወአሜሃ ፡ ጸሐፍኩ ፡ ተዝካረ ፡ ስዕለቶሙ ፡ ወአስተብቀኦቶሙ ፡ በእንተ ፡ መንፈሶሙ ፡ ወለለ ፡ ፩ምግባሮሙ ፡ ወበእንተ ፡ ዘይስእሉ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይኩኖሙ ፡ ስርየተ ፡ ወኑንተ ፡

13:7 Then, to depart from them, I sat next to the waters of Dan in Dan. While in this [place], to Mount Hermon's right side murmuring the notation in those petitions, I fell asleep because of this.

G ወሐዊርየ ፡ ነበርኩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ማያተ ፡ ዳን ፡ በዳን ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይእቲ ፡ እምየማነ ፡ ዐረበ ፡ አርሞን ፡ ወእነብብ ፡ ተዝካረ ፡ ስእለቶሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ ደቀስኩ ፡

13:8 Afterward, a dream overtook me as I perceived, on account of my having fallen [asleep], that I had a vision outlining the divine punishment declared, reprehending those of the posterity of heaven.

G ወድኅሬሁ ፡ ሕልም ፡ መጽአኒ ፡ ወራእያተ ፡ ዲቤየ ፡ ወድቁ ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ ራእየ ፡ መቅሠፍተ ፡ እንግር ፡ ለውሉደ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወእዛለፎሙ ፡

¹⁸ patience: the capacity to accept or tolerate delay, trouble, or suffering without getting angry or upset.

E13:9 Then I awoke from my sleep, and I arose in their presence, all of them situated there assembled as they mourned at this river of woe, Ublesi'yaël, which is there between Lebanon and the cataracts of Mount Senir while veiling their faces.¹⁹

E ወነቂሕየ ፡ መጻእኩ ፡ ጎቤሆሙ ፡ ወኮሎሙ ፡ ጉቡኣነ ፡ ይነብሩ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይላሕዉ ፡ በኡብልሲያኤል ፡
ዘሀለወት ፡ ማእከለ ፡ ሊባኖስ ፡ ወሴኔሴር ፡ እንዘ ፡ ግልቡባ ፡ ገጾሙ ፡፡

13:10 I spoke then in their presence, revealing all that I had seen in my sleep, and I began to recite this which is true, regarding these watchers from heaven.

R ወተናገርኩ ፡ ቅድሜሆሙ ፡ ኮሎ ፡ ራእያተ ፡ ዘርኢኩ ፡ በንዋምየ ፡፡ ወወጠንኩ ፡ እትናገር ፡ ውእተ ፡
ቃላተ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ወእዝልፍ ፡ ለትጉሃነ ፡ ሰማይ ፡፡

Chapter 14

[The heavenly watchers failed to teach man-kind, so Henoch is given words to speak to them.]

14:1 This writing is a word of truth and rebukes those [fallen] watchers who from that time they received instruction were to teach holiness, so they of this world can prevail from having it. Then because of revealing what I saw in my sleep, this now I proclaim in a language of flesh.

Then, through His spirit, my mouth explained the importance of man-kind. What I say is for those who have understanding in their heart.

R ዝመጽሐፈ ፡ ቃለ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ወዘለፋ ፡ ትጉሃነ ፡ እለ ፡ እምዓለም ፡ በከመ ፡ አዘዘ ፡ ቅዱስ ፡ ወዐቢይ ፡
በይእቲ ፡ ራእይ ፡፡ ኣነ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ በንዋምየ ፡ ዘኣነ ፡ ይእዜ ፡ እነግር ፡ በልሳን ፡ ዘሥጋ ፡ ወበመንፈስየ ፡
ዘወሀበ ፡ ዐቢየ ፡ አፈ ፡ ዘወሀበ ፡ ዐቢየ ፡ ለሰብእ ፡ ይትናገሩ ፡ ቡቱ ፡ ወይለብዉ ፡ በልብ ፡

G14:2 To produce and deliver, what I heard, to man-kind, I understood this voice giving me knowledge. I am transcribing, what I heard, to provide this transmitted to me. This book is also a rebuke to the sons of heaven, who will be covered.

G ከመ ፡ ፈጠረ ፡ ወወሀበ ፡ ለሰብእ ፡ ወሊተ ፡ ወሀበ ፡ ይለብዉ ፡ ቃለ ፡ አእምሮ ፡፡ ወሊተኒ ፡ ፈጠረ ፡
ወወሀበኒ ፡ እዝለፎሙ ፡ ለትጉሃነ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ሰማይ ፡

¹⁹ An ubal, is a gully or watercourse formed by erosion. This river, Ublesi'yaël, is modern wadi Barada in Syria, which flows east to Damascus, and west into Lebanon, who's source is between Mt. Hermon and Mt. Senir. see Google Earth 33°37'30.92"N 36° 5'50.29"E

14:3 I wrote what you requested, and by my vision, like those visions, this vision was concerning what you asked for, which will not happen for you imprisoned inside remaining forever. This punishment has finally come upon you, and what you requested will not occur.

B ኦነ ፡ ስእለተክሙ ፡ ጸሐፍኩ ፡ ወበራእይየ ፡ ከመዝ ፡ ያስተርኢ ፡ እስመ ፡ ስእለተክሙ ፡ ኢትከውነክሙ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡ ወኮነኔ ፡ ፍጽምት ፡ ላዕሌክሙ ፡ ወኢይከውነክሙ ፡፡

14:4 You all will not return inside heaven from that time forward, being within this prison forever. Then, when you are inside the bottom of that pit, this happening will be the declaration that you have been firmly fixed there in this prison to remain forever.

R ወእምይእዜ ፡ ኢተዐርጉ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ እስከ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡ ወውስተ ፡ ምድር ፡ ተነግረ ፡ ይእስርክሙ ፡ በኩሉ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡

14:5 Before this happens, you will have seen the loss of your offspring you cherish. You will not have possession of your offspring again, but rather in your presence, your offspring will have fallen by the sword.²⁰

E ወእምቅድመ ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ ርኢክሙ ፡ ሐጉለ ፡ ውሉድክሙ ፡ ፍቁራን ፡ ወአልብክሙ ፡ ጥርያኒሆሙ ፡ አላ ፡ ይወድቁ ፡ ቅድሚክሙ ፡ በሰይፍ ፡

14:6 Your petitions for their sakes [the posterity] will not happen, concerning yourselves. Furthermore, while you were weeping together mutually, for the benefit of each other, what you have communicated shall not be, and I shall not continue to be your voice from within the written document which I have written.

G ወስእለተክሙ ፡ በእንቲአሆሙ ፡ ኢይከውን ፡ ወበእንቲአክሙ ፡፡ ወአንትሙሂ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ትበክዩ ፡ ወታስተበቁዑ ፡ ወኢትትናገሩ ፡ ወኢምንተ ፡ ቃለ ፡ እምውስተ ፡ መጽሐፍ ፡ ዘጸሐፍኩ ፡፡

²⁰ Henoch 63:11 Then, after passing sentence, their faces filled with dark fear when they were in the presence of that begotten son who came back to life. He led in the appearance of a sword from the center of the front row of the host designated to banish them.

[Henech begins his vision journey.]

14:7 Showing me, like those other times revealing things to me, I beheld [something] enveloped in a dark cloud. As I was watching it, it was a calling to me, and from what was in this cloud, it summoned me. Then by a run to the stars and bright lights, I was being carried rapidly, and I was concerned for the life of myself out of noticing that I was in flight. Then, I was in a state of trepidation.

E ወሊተ ፡ ራእይ ፡ ከመዝ ፡ አስተርአየኒ ፤ ናሁ ፡ ደመናት ፡ በራእይ ፡ ይጸውዑኒ ፡ ወጊሜ ፡ ይጸውዓኒ ፡
ወሩጾተ ፡ ከዋክብት ፡ ወመባርቅት ፡ ያገገውኒ ፡ ወያጽህቂኒ ፡ ወነፋሳት ፡ በራእይ ፡ ያሰርሩኒ ፡ ወያግጉኡኒ ፡

14:8 It elevated me high into heaven. I was there until we drew near, coming toward a wall under construction, constructed by a language-of-fire encircling it, using crystal stone. I continued to be afraid.²¹

G ወአንሥኡኒ ፡ ላዐለ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወዐእኩ ፡ እስከ ፡ እቀርብ ፡ ኀበ ፡ ጥቅም ፡ ዘሕንጽት ፡ በአእብነ ፡
፡ በረድ ፡ ወልሳነ ፡ እሳት ፡ የአውዶ ፡ ወወጠነ ፡ ያፍርሀኒ ፡

14:9 I was in this cloud for some time, moving toward this [constructing and circling] language of fire. Then, as I drew closer, remaining inside there while allowing the [circling language of fire] to raise this crystal stone building. This walled building overlaid like columns in a book was edged in crystal stone from enormous blocks of crystal.

B ወዐእኩ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ልሳነ ፡ እሳት ፡ ወቀረብኩ ፡ ኀበ ፡ ቤት ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ዘሕንጽ ፡ በአዕባነ ፡ በረድ ፤
ወአረፍቱ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ከመ ፡ ጸፍጸፈ ፡ ሰሌዳ ፡ በአዕባነ ፡ ዘእምበረድ ፡ ወምድሩ ፡ በረድ ፡

14:10 Covering the building the same way a roof covers, with what looked like a track made of stars,²² having bright lights amongst these stars as Cherubs fire in the liquid of heaven.²³

B ጠፈሩ ፡ ከመ ፡ ሩፀተ ፡ ከዋክብት ፡ ወመባርቅት ፡ ወማእከሎሙ ፡ ኪሩቤል ፡ ዘእሳት ፡ ወሰማዮሙ ፡ ማይ ፡

²¹ It is my inference that *crystal* is a word naming the substance within the core of a star.

²² This could be a description of the Milky Way [Asafiel አስፋኤል]. The Cherub are Divine Steeds, the Guards of Eden, [Gen 3:24 KJV] 24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the Garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life. [2Sa 22:11 KJV] 11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind. [Psa 18:10 KJV] 10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind.

²³ The liquid of heaven seems to describe Dark Matter. see Dark fluid theory of Dark Matter.

14:11 This burning fire circled these walls, which had gateways blazing with fire.

R ወእሳት ፡ ዘይነድድ ፡ በአውደ ፡ አረፍቱ ፡ ውኅኅቱ ፡ ይውዒ ፡ በእሳት ፡፡

[It is possible, this is a description of the inside of a Black hole.]

14:12 Then, I, at this time, entered this house with intense heat from the fire. Then, cool like snow from going down from that lofty place where inside this place was not delightful to be alive there; dread covered me, and trembling was overtaking me.²⁴

R ወቦእኩ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ቤት ፡ ወምቁ ፡ ከመ ፡ እሳት ፡ ወቁሪር ፡ ከመ ፡ በረድ ፡ ወኢምንተ ፡ ፍግፍ ፡ ወሕይወት ፡ አልቦ ፡ ውስቴቱ ፡፡ ፍርሀት ፡ ከደነኒ ፡ ወረዓድ ፡ አጎዘኒ ፡፡

14:13 Then, even though being in a vision, this disturbance made me tremble, causing me to fall upon my face on account of having this vision.

B ወእንዘ ፡ እትሐወክ ፡ ወእርዕድ ፡ ወደቁ ፡ በገጽየ ፡ ወእፊኢ ፡ በራእይ ፡፡

[Henoah describes what might be a far off Galaxy.]

14:14 Then I beheld another great house. From seeing this one, with all its doorways opened, on account of construction by this language-of-fire.

E ወናሁ ፡ ካልእ ፡ ቤት ፡ ዘየበሊ ፡ እምዝንቱ ፡ ወኹሉ ፡ ኅኅቱ ፡ ርጉት ፡ በቅድሚያ ፡ ሕኑጽ ፡ በልሳናተ ፡ እሳት ፡

14:15 In its entirety, this house was exceeding in glorious splendor and magnificence, even also not holding back anything You made known for the sake of praise and majesty.

E ወበኹሉ ፡ ይፈደፍድ ፡ በስብሐት ፡ ወክብር ፡ ወዕበይ ፡ እስከ ፡ ኢይክል ፡ ዜንዎተከሙ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ስብሐቲሁ ፡ ወበእንተ ፡ ዕበዩ ፡፡

14:16 This region of fire and its high place of bright lights covering the roof are like a course of stars of burning fire.

R ወምድሩሰ ፡ ዘእሳት ፡ ወመልዕልቲሁ ፡ መብርቅት ፡ ወምርዋጸ ፡ ከዋክብት ፡፡ ወጠፈሩኒ ፡ እሳት ፡ ዘይነድድ ፡፡

²⁴ The inside of a Black hole is one-millionth of a degree, Kelvin, above absolute zero. Very cold point where all molecules stop their vibration, yet retain their molecular nature.

[Heneoh describes a comet.]

14:17 I looked and I observed, what was in the region above, and what was made visible to me looked like hoarfrost, and it was under the command of the Cherubim, where it traveled in a circular path around the sun, which caused it to shine,

E ወነጸርኩ ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ ውስቴቱ ፡ መንበረ ፡ ልዑለ ፡ ወራእዩ ፡ ከመ ፡ አስሐትያ ፡ ወክበቡ ፡ ከመ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡
ዘያበርህ ፡ ወቃለ ፡ ኪሩቤን ፡

14:18 and from below its high place went out a flow of burning fire. Then, this was not able to be observed.²⁵

G ወእመትሐተ ፡ መንበሩ ፡ ይወፅእ ፡ አፍላገ ፡ እሳት ፡ ዘይነድድ ፡ ወኢይክሉ ፡ ርእየ ፡

14:19 With great glory, it continues in its high place, and its girdle is that of brightness when it is just outside [the sun], and its whiteness is from the hail held within.²⁶

R ወዐቢይ ፡ ስብሐት ፡ ይነብር ፡ ላዕሌሁ ፡ ወዐጽፉስ ፡ ዘያበርህ ፡ እምፀሐይ ፡ ወይጸዕዱ ፡ እምኩሉ ፡ በረድ ፡

14:20 They are not able, and neither could they, even being angels, be able to enter in to look upon the magnificence and glory of His appearance. The angels could not, and neither could they of flesh ever behold Him.²⁷

E ወኢይክል ፡ ወኢመኑሂ ፡ እመላእክት ፡ በዊእ ፡ ወርእየ ፡ ገጹ ፡ ለክቡር ፡ ወስቡሕ ፤ ወኢይክል ፡
ወኢመኑሂ ፡ ዘሥጋ ፡ ይረክይ ፡ ኪያሁ ፡

[The domain of the Most-High]

14:21 Burning fire surrounded, and from this massive fire in His presence, none could draw near Him because outside His presence circles a vast number, and He does not need their advice!

E እሳተ ፡ ዘይነድድ ፡ በአውዱ ፡ ወእሳት ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ይቀውም ፡ ቅድሚሁ ፡ ወአልቦ ፡ ዘይቀርብ ፡ ንቤሁ ፡
እምእለ ፡ አውዱ ፤ ትእልፊተ ፡ ትእልፊት ፡ ቅድሚሁ ፡ ወውእቱስ ፡ ኢይፈቅድ ፡ ምክር ፡ ቅድሳተ ፤

²⁵ As a comet approaches the sun, it appears to be fuzzy, like being covered in hoarfrost, then after it circles the sun and continues on its path, it is no longer observable by eye.

²⁶ Comets are made of dusty ice in their core.

²⁷ [Ex. 33:20 KJV] 20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.

14:22 The holiest of all the sacred offices [arch angels] are they who draw near into His presence, and are not far away night and day, and they are not absent from being with him.²⁸

B ወቅዱሳን ፡ እለ ፡ ይቀርቡ ፡ ጎቤሁ ፡ ኢይርጎቁ ፡ ሌሊተ ፡ ወመዓልተ ፡ ወኢይትዓተቱ ፡ እምኒሁ ፡

14:23 I was there for some time, so much so, with my face veiled. Then I began to tremble as the One Who-Possesses-All was calling me by His mouth, and He said to me, “Draw near to this place, Henoch.” And by His voice, He consecrated [me to do so].

B ወአነ ፡ ሀለውኩ ፡ እስከ ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ገጽየ ፡ ግልባቤ ፡ እንዘ ፡ እርዕድ ፡ ወእግዚእ ፡ በአፋሁ ፡ ጸውዓኒ ፡ ወይቤለኒ ፡ ቅረብ ፡ ዝየ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ ወለቃልየ ፡ ቅዱስ ፡

G14:24 Then, I set into motion drawing near to this doorway observing the glittering of His face below [my veil].²⁹

G ወአንሥኢ ፡ ወአቅረበኒ ፡ እስከ ፡ ኖጎት ፡ ወአንሰ ፡ ገጽየ ፡ ታሕተ ፡ እኒጽር ፡ =፡

Chapter 15

[Henoch remains in his vision journey.]

15:1 Then, I answered and said to Him, “How do I do this thing that I have heard?”—“Do not be afraid, Henoch, you are someone justified to do so, being a righteous scribe. Draw near to this place where I am and give heed to my voice.”

R ወአውሥኢ ፡ ወይቤለኒ ፡ በቃሉ ፡ ስማዕኩ ፡ ኢትፍራህ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ ብእሲ ፡ ጻድቅ ፡ ወጸሓፌ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ቅረብ ፡ ዝየ ፡ ወስማዕ ፡ ቃልየ ፡

[Henoch is told what to say, concerning the fallen watchers.]

E15:2 “Go forth speaking to those [fallen] watchers from heaven who abandoned it, and intercede for their sakes saying, 'You all should be the ones with a desire to pray for the sake of man-kind, and not man-kind for the sake of you all.’”

E ወሐር ፡ በሎሙ ፡ ለትጉሃነ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ እለ ፡ ፈነዉከ ፡ ትስኣል ፡ በእንቲአሆሙ ፡ አንትሙ ፡ መፍትሔ ፡ ትስኣሉ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ አኮ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ በእንቲአከሙ ፡

²⁸ The last word of verse 14:21 and the first word of verse 22 when combined ቅድሳተ ፡ ወቅዱሳን translate to the *holiest of all sacred offices*. It seems that the verse division should have been before the last word of verse 14:21, and that is what we did in this translation.

²⁹ Moses had this experience. see [Ex. 33:22-23 KJV] 22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by: 23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen.

E15:3 “Concerning what happens when you abandoned your sacred offices in the heights of heaven, joining in the company with the women to lay with them, to conceiving children with man-kind, and what you have done is profane. You took wives to yourselves of the women, just as the posterity of earth does, you have conceived and begotten a posterity of giants.”³⁰

E በእንተ ፡ መንት ፡ ኅደግሙ ፡ ሰማየ ፡ ልዑል ፡ ወቅዱስ ፡ ዘለዓለም ፡ ወምስለ ፡ አንስት ፡ ሰከብክሙ ፡
ወምስለ ፡ አዋልደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ረኩስክሙ ፡ ወነሣእክሙ ፡ ለክሙ ፡ አንስተ ፡ ወከመ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ምድር ፡
ገበርክሙ ፡ ወወለድክሙ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ረዓይተ ፡

15:4 “As for you, o you holy angels, who are alive with life everlasting, because of defiling the women and because the blood of flesh you made to be born. Through the blood of man-kind, when you forced them into doing what you wanted them to do, they are flesh and blood which die, and they were the ones to be wasted.”

R ወአንትሙስ ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ መንፈሳዊያን ፡ ሕያዋን ፡ ሕይወት ፡ ዘለዓለም ፡ በዲበ ፡ አንስት ፡ ረኩስክሙ ፡
ወበደመ ፡ ሥጋ ፡ አውለድክሙ ፡ ወበደመ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ፈተውክሙ ፡ ወገበርክሙ ፡ ከመ ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ ይገብሩ ፡
፡ ሥጋ ፡ ወደመ ፡ እለ ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ ይመውቱ ፡ ወይትሐጐሉ ፡

15:5 “In this manner, it was granted to them to be fruitful, and they bore children to procreate this way through themselves comparable to he who was [the father]. They do not stop doing this through themselves upon the earth.”

R ወበእንተዝ ፡ ወሀብክምሙ ፡ አንስትያ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይዝርኡ ፡ ላዕሌሆን ፡ ወይትወለዱ ፡ ውሉዱ ፡ በላዕሌሆን ፡
ከመ ፡ ከማሁ ፡ ኢይንትግ ፡ ግብር ፡ በላዕሌሆን ፡ በዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡

15:6 “O you angels, you, on the other hand, of spirit with life everlasting — immortal, you all desired to bear children from man-kind [who die].”

E ወአንትሙስ ፡ ቀዳሚ ፡ ኮንክሙ ፡ መንፈሳዊያን ፡ ሕያዋን ፡ ሕይወት ፡ ዘለዓለም ፡ ዘኢይመውት ፡ ለኹሉ ፡
ትውልደ ፡ ዓለም ፡

15:7 “The reason I did not establish your desire for women is those of spirit inside heaven, lodge by themselves.”

B በእንተዝ ፡ ኢረሰይኩ ፡ ለክሙ ፡ አንስቲያ ፡ እስመ ፡ መንፈሳውያንስ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ማኅደሪሆሙ ፡

³⁰ The word Nephilim does not appear in the Book of Enoch; the title used here is [ረዓይተ] ra'ayat, translated as *giants*. However, the concept of Nephilim is present. Nephilim (נפילים) *those of the fallen*, (from Gen 6:4) with a root of Nafl (נפל) *to fall*. The word Nephilim, translated as *giants*, can mean excellent, noble, or skillful and is used three times in two verses. In the Old Testament, the giants of tall stature were Rephaim (רפאים), occurring twenty-five times in twenty-four verses meaning *from a tribe of giants*. The fallen watchers' giant offspring, the ra'ayat/Nephilim, were wiped out by the flood.

15:8 Hear this concerning the giants who you have born, “These are spirits combined in a body with wicked spirits from heaven, who are in opposition to the earth, and inside the ground will be their place of habitation.”

E ወይእዚኒ ፡ ረዓይት ፡ እለ ፡ ተወልዱ ፡ እምነፍስት ፡ ወሥጋ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡ እኩያን ፡ ይሰመዩ ፡ በዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወውስተ ፡ ምድር ፡ ይከውን ፡ መኃድሪሆሙ ፡

15:9 “Now, evil spirits emerged from their flesh. Indeed, noble ones developed out of they who watch, and starting from these foundations, these wicked spirits are in opposition to the earth, now they are called evil spirits [demons].”

B ወነፍሳት ፡ እኩያን ፤ ወፅኡ ፡ እምሥጋሆሙ ፤ እስመ ፡ እመልዕልት ፡ ተፈጥሩ ፡ እምቅዱሳን ፡ ትጉሃን ፤ ኮኑ ፡ ቀዳሚቶሙ ፡ ወቀዳሚ ፡ መሰረት ፡ መንፈስ ፡ እኩየ ፡ ይከውኑ ፡ በዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወመንፈስ ፡ እኩያን ፡ ይሰመዩ ፡

15:10 “Angels inside heaven, heaven should have been your place of habitation! Now you are angels on the earth, which belongs to the earth's offspring living upon the dry land as their residence.”

R መንፈሳት ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ማኅደሪሆሙ ፡፡ ወመንፈሳት ፡ ምድር ፡ እለ ፡ ዘተወልዱ ፡ በዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ውስተ ፡ ምድር ፡ ማኅድሪሆሙ ፡፡

15:11 “The spirit in those giants is dark with corrupt oppression and overthrown by this spirit. These become irritable to the children of the earth. They will do grievous work, and for their part, do not eat the food of the field nor thirst, and no one will notice them.”

B ወመንፈስ ፡ ረዓይትኒ ፡ ደመናተ ፡ እለ ፡ ይገፍው ፡ ይማስኑ ፡ ወይወድቁ ፡ ወይትበዓሉ ፤ ወያደቅቁ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡፡ ወኃዘነ ፡ ይገብሩ ፡ ወኢምንተኒ ፡ ዘይበልዑ ፡ እክለ ፤ ወኢይጸምው ፡ ወኢይትዓወቁ ፡

15:12 These spirits do not accept being born of these women of man-kind even though these spirits emerged them, when it was the time of their birth. These are the spirits, destroyed on the last day of combat.

B ወኢይትነሥኡ ፡ እሎንቱ ፡ ነፍሳት ፡ ዲበ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ወዲበ ፡ አንስት ፡ እስመ ፡ ወፅኡ ፡ አመ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ ቀትል ፡ ወመስና ፡፡

Chapter 16

[Henoah continues to communicate to the fallen watchers gathered at the banks of the river Dan.]

16:1 I will destroy the giants, because with them have gone out sprits, as spirits that had flesh to make them come into being. They will do that which corrupts, without regulation. Like them who perish on that last day, they will prevail in the world in power until the final day by their diligence to act impiously. All these that came from the [fallen] watchers will end.

R ወሞተ ፡ ረዐይትኒ ፡ እንተ ፡ ጎበ ፡ ወፅኦ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡ እምነፍሳት ፡ ሥጋሆሙ ፡ ለይኩን ፡ ዘይማስን ፡
ዘእንበለ ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ ከማሁ ፡ ይማስኩ ፡ እስከ ፡ ዕለተ ፡ ተፍጽሟት ፡ ዐባይ ፡ እምዓለም ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ይትፈጽም ፡
እምትጉሃን ፡ ወረሲዓን ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ይትፈጽም ፡ እምትጉሃን ፡

16:2 “Now, He, the one hearing this, will cover you who are petitioning for the sake of who originated from you who abandoned living in heaven.”

B ወይእዚኒ ፡ ለትጉሃን ፡ እለ ፡ ፈነዉከ ፡ ትስኦል ፡ በእንቲኦሆሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ቀዲሙ ፡ በሰማይ ፡ ሀለዉ ፡

16:3 “You all, however, after hearing things when you were present at that time in heaven when all secret things were still not revealed to you, are now unusable and kept hidden from you. These things you disclosed to the women, you did so by the stubbornness in your heart. Because of these things that you should have kept secret from man-kind, evil has increased upon the earth.”

B ወይእዚኒ ፡ አንትሙስ ፡ በሰማይ ፡ ሀለውኩሙ ፡ ወጎቡኣት ፡ ዓዲ ፡ ኢተከሥቱ ፡ ለክሙ ፡ ወምኑነ ፡
ምሥጢር ፡ አእመርክሙ ፡ ወዘንተ ፡ ዜነውክሙ ፡ ለአንስት ፡ በጽንዓ ፡ ልብክሙ ፡ ወበዝንቱ ፡ ምሥጢር ፡
ያበዝኝ ፡ አንስት ፡ ወሰብእ ፡ እኪተ ፡ በዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡

R16:4 “On the other hand, this said, you will not have peace!”

R በሎሙ ፡ እንከሰ ፡ አልብክሙ ፡ ሰላም ፡ =፡

Chapter 17

[Still in a vision, continuing at the point where Henoch was told to come near. see Henoch 14:21. This chapter, seventeen is similar to Revelation 8:11-12]

17:1 I was taken forward inside to join the one present there—moving toward that place like a burning fire. When at that time, I thought about what I saw, comparable to man-kind.

R ወነሥኡኒ : ውስተ : ፩መካን : ኀበ : እለ : ሀለ። : ሀየ : ከመ : እሳት : ይነድድ : ወሶበ : ይፈቅዱ :
ያስተርእዩ : ከመ : ሰብእ ::

17:2 I was lead toward this place, with rain falling upon the summit of a mountain. This rain falling came from inside the uppermost part of heaven, and they [holy angels] will prevail.

E ወወለደኒ : ውስተ : መካን : ዘወውሎ : ወውስተ : ደብር : ዘከተማ : ርእሱ : ውስተ : ሰማይ : ይበጽሕ
::

17:3 I saw that one who was there in splendor, along with thunderings and looking toward the depths of its uttermost parts, where I saw a bow of fire, that will diminish by pruning with this sword of fire and lightning imprisoning them.

E ወርኢኩ : መካናተ : ብሩሃናት ፤ ወነሥድንድ : ውስተ : አጽናፍ ፤ ኀበ : ዕመቄ : ቀስተ : እሳት : ሐጽ ፤
ወምጥንጳቲሆሙ : ወሰይፈ : እሳት ፤ ወመባርቅት : ኩሉ ::

17:4 Raising me unto living waters, spoke all the way up to the fire of the sunset. He had hold of me until the setting of the sun.

R ወነሥኡኒ : እስከ : ማያተ : ሕይወት : ዘይትናገር :: ወእስከ : እሳተ : ዐረብ : ዘውእቱ : ይእሕዝ : ኩሉ
: ዕርበተ : ፀሐይ ::

17:5 I went to the point where I came to the flowing of this fire, spreading like water upon the sea visible in the west.

R ወመጻእኩ : እስከ : ፈለገ : እሳት : ዘይውኀዝ : እሳቱ : ከመ : ማይ : ወይትከዐው : ውስተ : ባሕር :
ዐቢይ : መንገለ : ዐረብ ::

17:6 I watched all these great things that flowed in torrents until this that prevailed became dark at that time. I went forth to where all with flesh glittered.

R ወርኢኩ : ኩሉ : ዐበይተ : አፍላገ :: ወእስከ : ዐቢይ : ጽልመት : በጻሕኩ :: ወሐርኩ : ኀበ : ኩሉ :
ዘሥጋ : ያንሶሱ ::

17:7 I watched the dark regions, which this rainwater becomes that which reveals all.

B ወርኢኩ ፡ አድባረ ፡ ቆባራት ፡ እለ ፡ ከረምት ፡ ወምክግወ ፡ ማይ ፡ ዘኩሉ ፡ ቀላይ ፡፡

17:8 I then saw the swords prepared by them [the fallen watchers] for the earth, and even His sword to convict [the fallen watchers].

R ወርኢኩ ፡ አፋሆሙ ፡ ለኩሎሙ ፡ አፍላገ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወአፋሃ ፡ ለቀላይ ፡፡

Chapter 18

18:1 Then I saw the storehouse of winds. I saw how in Him they adorn everything created from that region that covers the earth.

R ወርኢኩ ፡ መዛግብተ ፡ ነፋሳት ፡፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ ከመ ፡ ቦሙ ፡ አሰርገወ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ፍጥረተ ፡ ወመሰረታቲሃ ፡ ለምድር ፡፡

18:2 Then I saw the cornerstone of the earth and the four winds covering the ground, and its strength in the sky.

R ወርኢኩ ፡ እብነ ፡ ማእዘንተ ፡ ምድር ፡፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ አርባዕተ ፡ ነፋሳተ ፡ እለ ፡ ይጸውርዋ ፡ ለምድር ፡ ወለጽንዐ ፡ ሰማይ ፡፡

18:3 I beheld the winds spread out in the upper portions of the sky, and how they resided between the sky and the ground and they of those that stand as a column in the sky.

B ወርኢኩ ፡ ከመ ፡ ነፋሳት ፡ ይረብብዋ ፡ ለልዕልና ፡ ሰማይ ፡፡ ወእሙንቱ ፡ ይቀውሙ ፡ ማእከለ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወምድር ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ ውእቶሙ ፡ አዕማደ ፡ ሰማይ ፡፡

B18:4 In the evening, I observed spirits going home toward heaven, after encircling the sun and all the luminaries.

B ወርኢኩ ፡ ነፋሳተ ፡ እለ ፡ ይመይጥዋ ፡ ለሰማይ ፡ እለ ፡ ያዓርቡ ፡ ለክበበ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ ወኩሎ ፡ ከዋክብተ ፡

[Henech sees the Atomic bombings of Hiroshima and Nagasaki.]

18:5 I, then saw spirits above the earth, spirits which carry dark things. Then, I saw this envoy releasing the darkness, and watched the evil inside the ground with significant effect up into the sky. As they passed over from its south-east of the globe, the envoy was in a sound there, beheld during the night, and then in the day, towards seven islands from mountains made from magnificent stone. They passed over, three times toward the dawn, and after these three times, pulled out toward the south-east.³¹

B ወርኢኩ ፡ ዘዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ነፋሳተ ፡ ዘይፀውሩ ፡ ደመናተ ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ ፍናወ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ርኢኩ ፡
ውስተ ፡ ጽንፈ ፡ ምድር ፡ ጽንዓ ፡ ዘሰማይ ፡ መልዕልተ ፡ ወጎለፍኩ ፡ መንገለ ፡ አዜብ ፡ ወይነድድ ፡ መዓልተ
፡ ወሌሊተ ፡ ኀበ ፡ ጌኣድባር ፡ ዘእምዕብን ፡ ክቡር ፡ ቪመንገለ ፡ ጽባሕ ፡ ወቪመንገለ ፡ አዜብ ፡

[Japan is rehabilitated with the help of the United States 1945-1952]

18:6 Then [I saw] from the eastern region of the globe, those who are from stone [nations] joined [allied] together. [I saw] the joining of they from this stone where blood has collected after its death. [I saw] stone joining that healed from the alliance with the stone coming from its south-east direction of the globe, having a fair complexion.

B ወመንገለ ፡ ጽባሕሰ ፡ ዘእምዕብን ፡ ኀብር ፡ ወ፩ሰ ፡ ዘእምዕብን ፡ ባሕርይ ፡ ወ፩ኒ ፡ እምዕብን ፡ ፈውስ ፡
ወዘመንገለ ፡ አዜብ ፡ እምዕብን ፡ ቀይሕ ፡

[From volcanic eruption, dust in the sky makes the moon appear red.]

18:7 This [moon] in heaven that encircled [the earth] was affected, in the place of its positioning by the Most-High. This looking like white alabaster possessed redness in its positioning made to look red by stone [dust].

B ወማእከላይሰ ፡ ይጐድእ ፡ እስከ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ከመ ፡ መንበሩ ፡ ለእግዚአብሔር ፡ ዘእምዕብን ፡ ፔካ ፡
ወድማሑ ፡ ለመንበሩ ፡ ዘእምዕብን ፡ ሰንፔር ፡

E18:8 I saw a burning fire which existed inside, all over that region.

E ወእሳተ ፡ ዘይነድድ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ወዘሀሎ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ኹሉ ፡ አድባር ፡

[Antartica is considered the most extensive volcanic area of the earth.]

18:9 Then, I looked to that place in the region where the earth revolves toward the east, which prevails on the land; there, I saw ice which melted into water.

R ወርኢኩ ፡ ህየ ፡ መካነ ፡ ማዕድቱ ፡ ለውእቱ ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ምድር ፡ ህየ ፡ ይትጋብኡ ፡ ማያት ፡ =፡

³¹ see details of this event at https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Enola_Gay

18:10 Then, I saw gushing up from deep in the earth, the reason for columns of fire above them in the sky. Then, I looked towards those columns of fire in the sky that settled, and because of their number, the top part is not visible because of their depth.³²

በወርኢኩ ፡ ንቅዓተ ፡ ምድር ፡ ዕመቀ ፡ በአእማዲሁ ፡ ለእሳተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ በውስቴቶሙ ፡
አዕማይ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ዘእሳት ፡ ዘይወርዱ ፡ ወአልቦሙ ፡ ጉልቀ ፡ ወኢመንገለ ፡ መልዕልት ፡ ወኢመንገለ ፡
ዕመቅ ፡፡

18:11 On account of this pouring out that I had seen, it happened that it did not harshly affect the sky's uppermost height. Nor did it persist where the birds fly but bordered the lower part above the ground. It was not up to heaven's altitude, and not to the height where birds fly, but instead, this happens over this that is a wasteland.

የወዲበ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ንቅዕት ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ መካነ ፡ ወኢጽንዐ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ላዕሌሁ ፡ ወኢመሰረተ ፡ ምድር ፡
በታሕቴሁ ፡ ወኢሰማየ ፡ አልቦ ፡ በላዕሌሁ ፡ ወኢአዕዋፊ ፡ አላ ፡ መካነ ፡ በድው ፡ ውእቱ ፡፡

18:12 It was remarkable what I saw in that place of the stars, how seven from their regions had become intense in their burning, just like the angels of they who asked me to petition for them.³³

የወግሩመ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ በህየ ፡ ከዋክብተ ፡ ፯ከመ ፡ አድባር ፡ ዐበይት ፡ ዘይነድዱ ፡ ወከመ ፡ መንፈስ ፡
ዘይሴአለኒ ፡

18:13 At the proclamation, these well-known angels in that place go to complete their purpose in heaven and desiring earth, they remain there, cast into prison, becoming at a remote time, luminaries expecting the strength of heaven.

የይቤ ፡ መልአክ ፡ ዝውእቱ ፡ መካነ ፡ ተፍጻሜቱ ፡ ለሰማይ ፡ ወለምድር ፡፡ ቤተ ፡ ሞቅሕ ፡ ኮኖሙ ፡ ዝንቱ
፡ ለከዋክብት ፡ ወለጎይለ ፡ ሰማይ ፡፡

18:14 These are the stars overturned on account of the fire. These are those who departed the Most-High's instruction from the first morning because of not coming at their appointed time.

በወከዋክብት ፡ እለ ፡ ያንኩረኩሩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ እሳት ፡፡ ወእሉ ፡ ውእቶሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ኃለፉ ፡ ትእዛዘ ፡
እዝሊሐብሔር ፡ እምቅድመ ፡ ጽባሐሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ ኢመጽኡ ፡ በጊዜሆሙ ፡

³² <https://www.theguardian.com/world/2017/aug/12/scientists-discover-91-volcanos-antarctica>

³³ [Eph 6:12 KJV] 12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high [places].

18:15 Their irritation came from the time they were bound in the end days because of their lack of keeping secrets.

G ወተምዕም : ወአሠሮም : እስከ : ጊዜ : ተፍጻሜት : ኅጢአቶም : በዓመተ : ምሥጢር ::::

Chapter 19

[Henoch's dream has ended by the waters of Dan in Dan and now he is speaking with Uriel.]

19:1 Then Uriel spoke to me because he was in that place where they who lived with the women had come together. “They in charge of those numerous angels showed man-kind unclean things and seduced them to sacrifice to demons as if they are the Most-High. Until that great day of judgment, because of this, they will become convicted to the point of consummating their sentence.”³⁴

E ወይቤለኒ : ኡርኤል : በዝየ : ተደሚሮም : መላእክት : ምስለ : አንስት : ይቀውሙ : መናፍስቲሆም : ብዙኃ : ራእየ : ከዊኖም : አርኩስዎም : ለሰብእ : ወያስሐትዎም : ከመ : ይሡዑ : ለአጋንንት : ከመ : አማልክት :: እስከ : ዕለት : ዐባይ : ኩነኔ : በዘ : ይትኬነኑ : እስከ : ይትፈጸሙ :

19:2 “The women themselves, for their part, mislead the [fallen] angels, acting like they were establishing a friend.”

E ወአንስቲያሆሙኒ : አስሒቶን : መላእክተ : ከመ : ሰላማውያተ : ይከውና ::

19:3 Then I Henoch, recognized what was revealed to me with the capacity to understand all that will happen in the end and no one of man-kind will have a vision like what I saw.

R ወአነ : ሄኖክ : ርኢኩ : አርአያ : ባሕቲትየ : አጽናፈ : ኩሉ : ወአልቦ : ዘይፊኢ : ዘርኢኩ : እምሰብእ : ከመ : አነ : ርኢኩ ::::

³⁴ see Henoch 13:7 Then, to depart from them, I sat next to the waters of Dan in Dan. While in this [place], to Mount Hermon's right side murmuring the notation in those petitions, I fell asleep because of this.

[Special note about chapter 20: The Ge'ez text, mentions only six Angels, and so does the 1821, 1882, and 1893, versions of The Book of Enoch from RH Charles. It is only the 1912 version from RH Charles which includes a seventh Angel. I cannot find any justification from the DSS text, nor from the Ge'ez text, for adding the seventh Angel.]

Chapter 20

20:1 This one [Uriel] gave the names of those who were the holiest angels.³⁵

R ወዝንቱ ፡ አስማቱሆሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡ ይተግሁ ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ መላእክት ፡፡

20:2 Uriel, one of those holiest of angels who makes the sound of thunder and that of a tremor.

R ኡርኤል ፡ ፩እምነ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ እስመ ፡ ዘረዓም ፡ ወዘረዓድ ፡፡

20:3 Rufael, one of those holiest of angels who dwells in the region for the spirits of man-kind.

R ሩፋኤል ፡ ፩እምነ ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ መላእክት ፡ ዘመናፍስተ ፡ ሰብእ ፡፡

20:4 Ragu'el, who is one of those holiest of angels, becoming he who punishes the luminaries an eternity.

R ራጉኤል ፡ ፩እምነ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ ዘይትቤቀሎ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ወለብርሃናት ፡፡

20:5 Michael, one of those holiest of angels, namely over what would be suitable for man-kind, of what is to become man-kind's instruction.

G ሚካኤል ፡ ፩እምነ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ እስመ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ሠናይቱ ፡ ለሰብእ ፡ ተአዛዚ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ሕዝብ ፡፡

20:6 Saraq'el, one of those holiest of angels over the untouched spirit of children before they breathe, deprived of the breath of life.

R ሰረቃኤል ፡ ፩እምነ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ ዘዲበ ፡ መናፍስተ ፡ እኅለ ፡ እመሕያው ፡ ዘመናፍስተ ፡ ያጎጥኡ ፡፡

³⁵ The term *holiest* is from the notes at Henoch 14:22, ቅድሳተ ፤ ወቅዱሳን

20:7 Gabr'el, one of those holiest of angels to watch over she who is essential by using cherubim, directing the conclusion [through her] described to the serpent.³⁶

R ገብርኤል : ፩እምነ : መላእክት : ቅዱሳን : ዘዲበ : ነነት : ወዘአክይስት : ወኪሩቤል :: = ::

Chapter 21

21:1 I was in that place, for some time, where this meeting took place, getting an understanding of this they will produce.

B ወኦድኩ : እስከ : መካን : ኅበ : አልቦቱ : ዘይትገበር ::

21:2 I comprehended what would happen there, something terrible I saw that could not be named above and not in the earth flying like a bird these that appeared fit to be formidable.

R ርኢኩ : በህየ : ግብረ : ግሩመ : ርኢኩ : ወኢሰማየ : ልዑለ : ወኢምድረ : ሱርርተ : አላ : መካነ : ዘኮነ : ድልው : ወግሩም ::

21:3 In that place, I saw seven stars [angels], bound to where they are in the sky because they are those above collaborating how regions will increase and be neglected even while they hear a voice there.³⁷

G ወህየ : ርኢኩ : ፯ከዋክብተ : ሰማይ : እሱራን : በላዕሌሁ : ኅብረ : ከመ : አድባር : ዐበይት : ወዘእሳት : እንዘ : ይነድዱ ::

G21:4 I was the speaker at this time on behalf of those who sinned. They, restrained, were concerned with what shall become of those in those places after casting them away.³⁸

G ውእተ : ጊዜ : እቤ : በእንተ : አይ : ኅጢአት : ተአስሩ : ወበእንተ : ምንት : ዝየ : ተገድፉ ::

³⁶ [Gen 3:15 KJV] 15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

³⁷ [Eph 6:12 KJV] 12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high [places]. see also Henoch 46:5 and 100:10

³⁸ see again Henoch 18:15 Their irritation came from the time they were bound in the end days because of their lack of keeping secrets.

21:5 Then Uriel, one of the holiest of angels in my company leading me, talked to me, saying, “Henoch concerning what is requested and concerning this inquired from you concerning what they investigated, these are the things they are eager to have answered.”

R ወይቤለኒ ፡ ኡርኤል ፡ ፩እምነ ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ መላእክት ፡ ዘምስሌየ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ይመርሐኒ ፡ ወይቤ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ በእንተ ፡ መኑ ፡ ትሴአል ፡ ወበእንተ ፡ መኑ ፡ ትሴአል ፡ ወበእንተ ፡ መኑ ፡ ትጤይቅ ፡ ወትስእል ፡ ወትጽህቅ ፡ ።

21:6 “These are the stars of heaven who departed the Most-High's command, who will become stoped by imprisoning this vast number, of those that sinned, inside that place an eternity.”

E እሉ ፡ ውእቶሙ ፡ እምነ ፡ ከዋከብት ፡ ሰማይ ፡ እለ ፡ ኀለፉ ፡ ትእዛዘ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ ወተአስሩ ፡ በዝየ ፡ እስከ ፡ ሶበ ፡ ይትፈጸም ፡ ትእልፊተ ፡ ዓለም ፡ ኀልቄ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ ኃጢአቶሙ ፡ ።

21:7 From that place, I proceeded to another location, a frightful region where there I saw the dreadful activity, of a large fire in that place burning and emitting flames. Cutting them off occurs there in that deep place entirely by a large column in which they go down, not having the strength nor the magnitude to resist not able at that time to consider for it was impossible by observing this fountain.

R ወእምህየ ፡ ሖርኩ ፡ ካልአ ፡ መካነ ፡ እምዝ ፡ ዘይገርም ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ ግብረ ፡ ግሩመ ፡ እሳት ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ በህየ ፡ ዘይነድድ ፡ ወያንበለብል ፡ ወመምተርተ ፡ ቦቱ ፡ መካነ ፡ እስከ ፡ ቀላይ ፡ ፍጹም ፡ አዕማደ ፡ እሳት ፡ ወዐበይተ ፡ ዘየዐርድዎሙ ፡ ወኢአምጠኖ ፡ ወኢዕበኖ ፡ ኢክህልኩ ፡ ነጽሮ ፡ ወስእንኩ ፡ ነጽሮ ፡ ዐይኖ ፡ ።

21:8 At this time, I spoke, saying, “How dreadful is this region where suffering from this distress exists?”

G ውእተ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ እቤ ፡ እፎ ፡ ግሩም ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ መካን ፡ ወሕማም ፡ ለነጽሮ ፡ ።

21:9 I, at this time, was speaking to Uriel, one of the holiest of angels, who was with me. He responded to me, saying, “Henoch, your dread, is like those trembling because of this terrible condition that is there and from proceeding to face this place of pain.”³⁹

R ውእተ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ አውሥኦኒ ፡ ኡርኤል ፡ ፩እምቅዱሳን ፡ መላእክት ፡ እንዘ ፡ ምስሌየ ፡ ሀለወ ፡ ወአውሥኦኒ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ ምንት ፡ ፍርሃትከ ፡ ከመዝ ፡ ወድንጋዒ ፡ ከ ፡ በእንተዝ ፡ ግሩም ፡ መካን ፡ ወቅድመ ፡ ገጹ ፡ ለዝ ፡ ሕማም ፡ ።

³⁹ [Jhn 16:21 KJV] 21 A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

21:10 He said to me, “This is the place where they, the angels, will remain cast into this prison where they are captive for the advantage of man-kind.”⁴⁰

R ወይቤለኒ : ዝመካን : ቤተ : ሞቅሖሙ : ለመላእክት : ወበህየ : ይትአንዙ : እስከ : ለዓለም ፡፡

Chapter 22

[Henoch is shown four chambers.]

22:1 From that place, I proceeded to another place he showed me in the west with four grand tall mountains with strong stone, which were there for good works.⁴¹

E ወእምህየ : ሖርኩ : ካልአ : መካነ : ወአርአየኒ : በምዕራብ : ደብሩ : ዐቢየ : ወነዋኃ : ወኩኩሕ : ጽኑዕ : ወአርባዕተ : መካናት : ሠናያት :

B22:2 Among these were readied accurate spaces in the deep hard rock obscured from being seen.

B ወበውስቴቱ : ዘቦቱ : ዕሙቅ : ወርኒብ : ወልሙጽ : ጥቀ : ከመ : ልሙጽ : ዘያንኩረኩር : ወዕሙቅ : ወጽልመት : ለነጽሮ ፡፡

22:3 I was speaking to Rufael, one of the holiest of angels. While he was available in our company, he said to me, “These excellent places are for spirits to enter on account of the breath of the deceased. These places will produce the spirits of the people assembled and held there for a remote time.”⁴²

R ውእተ : ጊዜ : አውሥአ : ሩፋኤል : ጀእመቅዱላን : መላእክት : እንዘ : ሀለወ : ምስሌየ ፡፡ ወይቤለኒ : ዝመካናት : ሠናያት : ከመ : ይትጋብኡ : ዲቤሁ : መናፍስት : ለነፍሶሙ : ለምዉታን : ሎቱ : ዝንቱ : ተፈጥረ ፡፡ ዝየ : ያስተጋብኡ : ኩሎ : ነፍሰ : ውሉደ : ሰብእ ፡፡

22:4 “They in that place, they laid therein by Him are constrained until the day of His rule. At that appointed time, the one selected, raised to have dominion, raises them on account of Him on high.”⁴³

B ወእሙንቱ : መካናት : ኀበ : ያነብርዎሙ : ገብሩ : እስከ : ዕለተ : ኩነኒሆሙ : ወእስከ : አመ : ዕድሜሆሙ ፡፡ ወዕድሜ : ውእቱ : ዓቢይ : እስከ : አመ : ኩነኒ : ዓቢይ : በላዕሌሆሙ ፡፡

⁴⁰ Henoch 10:13 On that day [He passes His sentence], they will be carried forth into a region with a fire underneath them with vexation. They will dwell there, cast into this prison; there He confines them away from the world.

⁴¹ From the descriptions, it seems likely that this chain of mountains from south to the north could be: The Andes, the Sierra Madre, the Sierra Nevada, and the Columbia Mountains.

⁴² Henoch 20:3 Rufael, one of those holiest of angels who dwells in the region for the spirits of man-kind.

⁴³ [Eph 4:8-10 KJV] 8 Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. 9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth? 10 He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things.)

22:5 I saw the spirits born as man-kind while they are dying, and they will have this refuge [this chamber] because their voices reach to heaven.⁴⁴

ገርኢኩ ፡ መናፍስተ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ምውታን ፡ ውእቶሙ ፡ ቃሎሙ ፡ ይበጽሕ ፡ እስከ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወይሰኪ ፡

E22:6 At this time, I asked this angel Rufael, who was in my company, when the spirit was talking, “Whose spirit is this, just like a voice appealing?”

ደውእተ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ ተስእልክዎ ፡ ለሩፋኤል ፡ መልእክ ፡ ዘ ፡ ሀሎ ፡ ምስሌየ ፡ ወእቤሎ ፡ ዝመንፈስ ፡ ዘመኑ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ዘከመዝ ፡ ቃሉ ፡ ይበጽሕ ፡ ወይሰኪ ፡

E22:7 Then, responding to me, he said to me while it was speaking, “The speaking from this one is from the spirit of Abel, who Cain his brother killed—seeking this refuge by Him when he perished from everything on the earth's surface and from the inhabitants who never lived from his seed.”

ደወእውሥኣኒ ፡ ወይቤለኒ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይብል ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ መንፈስ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ዘይወፅእ ፡ እምኣቤል ፡ ዘቀተሎ ፡ ቃየን ፡ እኅሁ ፡ ይሰኪ ፡ ኪያሁ ፡ እስከ ፡ ሶበ ፡ ይትሐጐል ፡ ዘርኡ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ እምድመ ፡ ገጸ ፡ ለምድር ፡ ወእምዘርኣ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ይማስን ፡ ዘርኡ ፡

22:8 At this time, I asked who I was with, about His having regard for the judgment to hold them in, and I said, “What is the purpose for each of these separations?”

ደውእተ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ ተስእልኩ ፡ በእንቲአሁ ፡ ወበእንተ ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ወእቤ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ምንት ፡ ተፈልጡ ፡ አሐዶ ፡ እም፩ ፡

[1st Chamber designated exclusively for man-kind.]

22:9 Then answering me, he said, “These three made for separating the spirits of the deceased, segregate the spirits of the innocent inside this one having a spring of bright water overhead.”

ደወእውሥኣኒ ፡ ወይቤለኒ ፡ እሉ ፡ ቪተገብሩ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይፍልጡ ፡ መንፈሶሙ ፡ ለምውታን ፡ ከመዝ ፡ ተፈልጠ ፡ ነፍሶሙ ፡ ለጻድቃን ፤ ዝንቱ ፡ ነቅዐ ፡ ማይ ፡ በላዕሌሁ ፡ ብርሃን ፡

⁴⁴ Henoch 9:10 Now He, being the one to hear, beheld from His upper chamber the spirits of they who died, who appealed by their lament which ascended as far as this portal in heaven. Their outcry was that they could not escape from what was happening in the presence of such wicked acts that they [the fallen Watchers] perform upon the earth.

[Resurrection only occurs from the first chamber.]

22:10 “In this manner, fashioning it like these others, for those deprived [of life] when they are dead and buried under the ground. Condemnation will not happen for these, rising on account of salvation.”

በከመ : ከማሁ : ተፈጥረ : ለኃጥአን : ሶበ : ይመውቱ : ወይትቀበሩ : ውስተ : ምድር : ወኮነኔ : ኢኮነ : ላዕሌሆሙ : በሕይወቶሙ ::

[This first chamber separates man-kind [the wheat] from demon-kind [the tares] who remain in their separate chamber forever.]

22:11 “Opposite from there, these [chambers] will separate their spirits from the great day of judgment when passing the sentence of pain and affliction—enacting this sentence excommunicating them from this world by imprisoning their spirits by these places an eternity.”

ደወበዝየ : ይትፈለጥ : ነፍሳቲሆሙ : ዲበ : ዛቲ : ዐባይ : ጻዕር : እስከ : አመ : ዐባይ : ዕለት : እንተ : ኮነኔ : ወመቅሠፍት : ወጻዕር : ለእለ : ይረግሙ : እስከ : ለዓለም : ወበቀል : ለነፍሶሙ :: ወበህየ : የአሥሮሙ : እስከ : ለዓለም :

22:12 “Likewise, these other ones are for those outside man-kind, and these are separation for those which accuse those they revealed things to for the sake of ruining them at the time of their death, ruination they will not have.”

ገደመኒ : ውእቱ : እምቅድመ : ዓለም :: ወከመዝ : ተፈልጠ : ለነፍሶሙ : እለ : ይሰክዩ : እለ : ያርእዩ : በእንተ : ሕጉለት : አመ : ተቀትሉ : በመዋዕለ : ኃጥአን ::

22:13 “Treating with justice in this place, those disjoined from their breathing regarding man-kind not born yet, not being influenced by sin, like they born breathing. Do not exercise power to kill them at this time, but accept them to exist hither to this place.”⁴⁵

ደከመዝ : ተፈልጠ : ለነፍሶሙ : ለሰብእ : እለ : ኢኮነ : ጻድቃነ : አላ : ኃጥአነ : እለ : ፍጹማነ : አበላ : ወምስለ : አባስያን : ይከውኑ : ከማሆሙ : ወነፍሶሙሰ : ኢትትቀተል : በዕለተ : ኮነኔ : ወኢይትነሥኡ : እምነ : ዝየ ::

22:14 At this moment, I gave praise to Him, to the Lord of glory, saying this, “Blessed be He the Lord, the Lord of the innocent whom He will possess an eternity!”

ገደመኒ : ጊዜ : ባረክዎ : ለእግዚአ : ስብሐት : ወእቤ : ቡሩክ : እግዚእየ : እግዚእ : ጽድቅ : ዘይመልክ : እስከ : ለዓለም ::=::

⁴⁵ see Henoch 20:6 Saraq'el, one of those holiest of angels over the untouched spirit of children before they breathe, deprived of the breath of life.

Chapter 23

23:1 From there, I proceeded to another portion of the globe where the sun had set at the extent of the earth's horizon.

R ወእምህየ ፡ ሐርኩ ፡ ካልኦ ፡ መካነ ፡ መንገለ ፡ ዐረብ ፡ እስከ ፡ አጽናፈ ፡ ምድር ፡

23:2 Then, I saw a burning fire that roamed while it rested not and did not stop from its course but instead ran precisely each day and night.

E ወርኢኩ ፡ እሳተ ፡ ዘይነድድ ፡ ዘይረውጽ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ኢያዐርፍ ፡ ወኢይነትግ ፡ እምሩጽቱ ፡ መዐልተ ፡ ወሌሊተ ፡ አላ ፡ ከማሁመ ፡

23:3 Then, I questioned this while saying, “What is this that does not rest?”

E ወተስእልኩ ፡ እንዘ ፡ እብል ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ ምንት ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ዘአልቦ ፡ ዕረፍት ፡

23:4 At this time, Raguel responded to me, this one remaining there in my midst, and he said, “This remote thing you and I saw in its course is a sphere amid the heavenly bodies of burning fire that sparkle in heaven.”⁴⁶

R ውእተ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ አውሥኢ ፡ ራጉኤል ፡ ፩እምነ ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ መላእክት ፡ ዘሀሎ ፡ ምስሌየ ፡ ወይቤሊኒ ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ ዘርኢከ ፡ ሩጽተ ፡ ወዝኒ ፡ መንገለ ፡ ዐረብ ፡ እሳት ፡ ዘይነድድ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ኹሉ ፡ ብርሃናተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡

Chapter 24

24:1 Then, from there, I continued together [with these angels] unto a region of the earth, showing me this mountain of fire, whose fire blazed both night and day.

R ወእምህየ ፡ ሐርኩ ፡ ካልኦ ፡ መካነ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወአርአየኒ ፡ ደብረ ፡ እሳት ፡ ዘይንበለብል ፡ መዐልተ ፡ ወሌሊተ ፡

⁴⁶ 20:4 Ragu'el, who is one of those holiest of angels, becoming he who punishes the luminaries an eternity.

24:2 Then, I proceeded as they became visible, I glimpsed seven times [as we passed] each of these magnificent regions. All these joined one to the other, even though they came from diverse stone, honoring those seen in that place. They were celebrating and praising all in their presence. Three pulled out from the east and became worse, each against the other. The three that pulled out from the south remained harsh, one against the other in the deep places of the lowlands with wickedness towards each other, and they will not become close.

ፎዳርኩ ፡ መንገሌሁ ፡ ወረዳርኩ ፡ ሰብዐተ ፡ አድባረ ፡ ክቡራነ ፡ ወኩሉ ፡ ፩እም፩እንዘ ፡ ይትዊለጥ ፡
 ወአዕባነ ፡ ክቡራነ ፡ ወሠናያነ ፡ ወኩሉ ፡ ክቡር ፡ ወስብሕ ፡ ራእዮሙ ፡ ወሠናይ ፡ ገጾሙ ፡ ፫መንገለ ፡ ጽባሕ ፡
 ፡ ወጽኑዓን ፡ ፩ዲበ ፡ ፩ወ፫መንገለ ፡ ሰሜን ፡ ወጽኑዓን ፡ ፩ዲበ ፡ ፩ወቄላተ ፡ ዕሙቃተ ፡ ወጠዋያተ ፡ አሐቲ ፡
 ለአሐቲ ፡ ኢይትቃረባ ፡

[President Donald Trump intermediates a peace meeting for the Middle East.]

24:3 Then in the seventh [sabbath] region, those in the middle, five of these, seem to have become to all them how things were to be, from their sitting down in a tribunal revolving around this living tree [torah].⁴⁷⁻⁴⁸

ፎዳብዕ ፡ ደብር ፡ ማእከሎሙ ፡ ለእሎንቱ ፡ ወኑጥሙስ ፡ ይትማስሉ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ከመ ፡ መንበረ ፡
 አትሮንስ ፡ ወየዐውድዎ ፡ ዕፀወ ፡ መዐዛ ፡፡

[Elijah comes before the Day of the Lord.]

24:4 Then he was present, he who is from those trees [leaders], not ever at the point of smelling [after death], not going through the process of those who are from inside that place for separation even as those not sweet-smelling [alive] from being held in there. He smells sweet [living], putting forth leaves and blooming. This tree has not ever decayed, thus not returning to his former fatness and beauty [at the resurrection] like this plump like a cluster of dates.⁴⁹

ገ ወሀሎ ፡ ዘእምወስቴቶሙ ፡ ዕፅ ፡ አልቦ ፡ ግሙራ ፡ አመ ፡ ዪነወኒ ፡ ወኢአሓዱ ፡ እምወስቴቶሙ ፡
 ወባዕዳንሂ ፡ ዘከማሁ ፡ ኢኮነ ፡ ይምዕዝ ፡ እምኩሉ ፡ ይምዕዝ ፡፡ ወቄጽሉ ፡ ወጽጌሁ ፡ ወዕፁ ፡ ኢይጸመሂ ፡
 ለዓለም ፡ ወፍሬሁኒ ፡ ሠናይ ፡ ወፍሬሁስ ፡ ከመ ፡ አስካለ ፡ በቀልት ፡፡

⁴⁷ in 2020 Donald Trump brokers a peace deal between Israel, Bahrain, the United Arab Emirates, Sudan and Morocco

⁴⁸ ዕፀወ ፡ መዐዛ (These two words, when combined, mean 'Trees of good fragrance [or life].' This phrase, the Hebrews give to the two wooden poles that the Torah scroll wrap around.) [Pro 3:18 KJV] 18 She [the Torah] [is] a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her: and happy [is every one] that retaineth her.

⁴⁹ [Mal 4:5-6 KJV] 5 Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD: 6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

24:5 I at this time spoke, saying, “Behold, the manifestation of this one excellently handsome and beautiful tree, he puts forth leaves in his stoutness, indeed again with loveliness when revealing his face.”

R ውእተ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ እቤ ፡ ነዋ ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ ሠናይ ፡ ዕዕ ፡ ወሠናይ ፡ ለርእይ ፡ ወአዳም ፡ ቈጽሉ ፡ ወፍሬሆኒ ፡
ሞገስ ፡ ጥቀ ፡ ለርእየ ፡ ገጽ ፡

24:6 At this time, I was heard by Michael, one of those holiest of angels, while he was in our company, he replied, “Yes, He who is above man-kind is about to come.”

G ውእተ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ አውሥኢ ፡ ሚካኤል ፡ ፩እምነ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ ወክቡራን ፡ እንዘ ፡ ምስሌየ ፡ ሀሎ
፡ ውእቱ ፡ ዘዲቤሆሙ ፡

Chapter 25

25:1 Then Michael said, “Henoch, what shall happen from asking again concerning the fragrance of this tree and to what will be the sign comparable to this becoming certain?”

E ወይቤለኒ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ ምንተ ፡ ትሴአለኒ ፡ በእንተ ፡ መዐዛሁ ፡ ለዝ ፡ ዕዕ ፡ ወትጤየቅ ፡ ከመ ፡ ታእምር ፡

25:2 Then, I Henoch listened, to Michael at this time, to the things he said concerning information held back, illuminating my understanding by obtaining an increased knowledge, concerning the purpose of this one excellent tree [Yeshuah].

E ወውእተ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ አውሥኢ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይብል ፡ በእንተ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ እፈቅድ ፡ አእምር ፡ ፈድፋደሰ ፡
በእንተዝ ፡ ዕዕ ፡

25:3 Then, I listened while Michael was speaking, “This mountain which you saw in the last days, is the one who becomes chief equal to this throne's purview, regarding where the Lord's throne is consecrated and made great. The Lord of glory reigns here forever and raises they of spirit to be where He will be attentive to the earth in a way for it to be beautiful [for them].”

B ወአውሥኢ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይብል ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ ደብር ፡ ዘርኢከ ፡ ነዋን ፡ ዘርእሱ ፡ ይመስል ፡ መንበሮ ፡ ለእግዚእ
፡ መንበሩ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ኀበ ፡ ይነብር ፡ ቅዱስ ፡ ወዓቢይ ፡ እግዚእ ፡ ስብሐት ፡ ንጉሥ ፡ ዘለዓለም ፡ ሶበ ፡
ይመጽእ ፡ ወይወርድ ፡ የሐውዳ ፡ ለምድር ፡ በሠናይ ፡

25:4 “This sweet-smelling [living] and beautiful tree, and not the one who joined with flesh, is not at all in authority. They who uprooted, even until the time of passing sentence at the time of imprisoning them, stoped forever, humbling them by delivering this sentence. He is the one to show justice to the innocent.”

E ወዝንቱሂ ፡ ፅፀ ፡ መዐዛ ፡ ሠናይ ፡ ወኢ፩ ፡ ዘሥጋ ፡ አልቦ ፡ ሳልጣን ፡ ከመ ፡ ይግስስ ፡ እስከ ፡ አመ ፡
ዐቢይ ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ አመ ፡ ይትቤቀል ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ወይፌጸም ፡ እስከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ዝኩ ፡ ለጻድቃን ፡ ወለትሑታን ፡
ይትወሀብ ፡

25:5 “From the fruit of His justice, He delivers to the chosen, resurrection. He adorns them from that time, rooted like a tree upon holiness as their adornment, dwelling in this house to the Lord consecrated as the everlasting King.”

E እምፍሬ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ ይትወሀብ ፡ ወለሐሩያን ፡ ሕይወት ፡ መንገለ ፡ መስዕ ፡ ይተከል ፡ ዲበ ፡ መካን ፡ ቅዱስ
፡ መንገለ ፡ ቤቱ ፡ ለእግዚእ ፡ ቀዲስ ፡ ወንጉሥ ፡ ዘለዓለም ፡፡

25:6 “At this time, he rejoiced, enjoying Himself in His happiness among those sanctified in their holiness intermingled through Him, this sweet-smelling tree, with bones like themselves and now the numerous He resurrects upon the earth like restoring the ancestors alive. Through this one on that day, they will not suffer an illness, be in pain, nor suffer calamity; these things will not embrace them.”⁵⁰

R ውእተ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ ይትፌሥሑ ፡ በፍሥሓ ፡ ወይትጎሠዩ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ቅዱስ ፡ ቅዲስነ ፡ ያበውኡ ፡ ሎቱ ፡ መዐዛ
፡ በአዕፅምቲሆሙ ፡ ወሕይወተ ፡ ብዙኃ ፡ የሐይወ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ በከመ ፡ ሐይወ ፡ አበዊከ ፡፡
ወበመዋዕሊሆሙ ፡ ሐዘን ፡ ወሕማም ፡ ወጻዕር ፡ ወመቅሠፍት ፡ ኢይገስሶሙ ፡፡

25:7 “At this time, giving Him praise reigning in His everlasting royal kingdom, which befits those of man-kind rendered justice created as He said, to bestow unto them.”

E ውእተ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ ባረክዎ ፡ ለእምላክ ፡ ስብሐት ፡ ንጉሥ ፡ ዘለዓለም ፡፡ እስመ ፡ አስተዳለወ ፡ ከመዝ ፡ ለሰብእ
፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ወከመዝ ፡ ፈጠረ ፡ ወይቤ ፡ የሀብዎሙ ፡

⁵⁰ [Psa 116:8 KJV] 8 For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, [and] my feet from falling.

Chapter 26

[Continuing in his dream journey, Henoch sees when Ethiopia builds the Great Ethiopian Renaissance Dam.]

26:1 From there, I proceeded to a place in the middle of the earth, when I saw from becoming blessed by moisture which is therein in many branches, it will remain, and a decision from this tree will regulate it.⁵¹

R ወእምህየ ፡ ሐርኩ ፡ ማእከለ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ መካነ ፡ ቡሩከ ፡ ጥሉለ ፡ ዘቦቱ ፡ አዕጹቅ ፡ ዘይነብር ፡
ወይሠርፅ ፡ እምዕፅ ፡ ዘተመትረ ፡፡

26:2 Then, after this, I saw the consecrated mountain and going down from the highland, water that is visible from the east, flowing as it rolls in towards the north.⁵²

E ወበህየ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ደብረ ፡ ቅዱስ ፡ ወመትሕተ ፡ ደብር ፡ ማይ ፡ እመንገለ ፡ ጽባሑ ፡ ወውንዘቱ ፡ መንገለ ፡
ሰሜን ፡፡

26:3 Then, I saw it rolling in from another highland which itself is lofty and like those in its midst is a deep and spacious low place bearing water which will proceed by the flowing from that high place.

R ወርኢኩ ፡ መንገለ ፡ ጽባሕ ፡ ካልእ ፡ ደብረ ፡ ዘይነውኅ ፡ ከመዝ ፡ ወማእከሎሙ ፡ ቈላተ ፡ ዕሙቅ ፡
ወአልቦው ፡ ርኅብ ፡ ወላቲኒ ፡ ማይ ፡ ዘየሐውር ፡ መንገለ ፡ ደብር ፡

[The river Nile runs from the highlands of Ethiopia, through Sudan [lower in elevation and to the west], and then it flows north through Egypt [lowest in elevation] on towards the Mediterranean sea.]

26:4 From a country visible to the west of this, this neighboring country is lower in elevation, and then to land not lofty with this river in its lower part. In the middle of the river, held back by a dam, each reservoir being a deep thing, where she, the nation, is drying up is at the end of the river after holding it back three times.

R ወመንገለ ፡ ዐረቡ ፡ ለዝኩ ፡ ካልእ ፡ ደብር ፡ ወይቴሐቶ ፡ ሎቱ ፡፡ ወአልቦ ፡ ኑኅ ፡ ወቈላ ፡ ታሕቱ ፡
ወማእከሎሙ ፡፡ ወካልኣት ፡ ቈላ ፡ ዕሙቃት ፡ ወይቡስት ፡ መንገለ ፡ ጽንፈ ፡ ሠለስቲሆሙ ፡፡

26:5 From holding back the river by dams, with reservoirs being deep things, the river is not ample, at the end, because the nation where it begins is steadfast, being in the lead where the river begins, which is above them.

B ወኸሉ ፡ ቈላቱ ፡ ዕሙቃት ፡ ወአልቦን ፡ ራኅብ ፡ እምኩኸህ ፡ ጽኑዕ ፤ ወዕፅ ፡ ይተከል ፡ በላዕሌሆሙ ፡

⁵¹ Ethiopia builds the Great Ethiopian Renaissance Dam https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Grand_Ethiopian_Renaissance_Dam

⁵² The Nile river starts in the Mountains of Ethiopia, flowing north through the Sudan, and then Egypt.

26:6 I found it admirable regarding the rock getting immersed because of the river and how much more I found the rock marvelous.

E ወአንከርኩ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ኩኩሕ ፡ ወአንከርኩ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ቈላ ፡ ወጥቀ ፡ አንከርኩ ።

Chapter 27

[The river Nile from Ethiopia, runs through Sudan, and concludes in Egypt.]

27:1 I at this time am the speaker asking, “Concerning what shall become of this country, which has these gifts from the creator entirely that fills her with trees?” As the water flows in the low place, what they mix in the flow is a curse [wastewater].

R ውእተ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ እቤ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ምንት ፡ ዛቲ ፡ ምድር ፡ እለ ፡ ቡሩክት ፡ ወኩለንታሃ ፡ ምልዕት ፡ ዕፀወ ፡ ወዛቈላ ፡ ርግምት ፡ ማእከሎሙ ።

27:2 I at this time listening to Uriel, one of those holiest of angels while he was in our company, as he said to me, “This that curses in this river is waste from within people.” Here them in this place where they deliver all of this will say, “Through the mouth of those above with the Most-High saying this is not suitable on behalf of His glorification, He proclaims its harshness, here on this spot when He returns hither, to rule over them.”⁵³

R ውእተ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ አውሥኢ ፡ ኡርኤል ፡ ጀእመቅዱሳን ፡ መላእክት ፡ እንዘ ፡ ሀሎ ፡ ምስሌየ ። ወይቤለኒ ፡ ዛቈላ ፡ ርግምት ፡ ይእቲ ፡ ለርጉማን ፡ እስከ ፡ ለዓለም ። ዝየ ፡ ይትጋብኡ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ይብሉ ፡ በአፋሆሙ ፡ ላዕለ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ ቃለ ፡ ዘኢይደሉ ፡ ወበእንተ ፡ ስብሐተ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ ይትናገሩ ፡ ዕፀባተ ። ዝየ ፡ ያስተጋብእዎሙ ፡ ወዝየ ፡ ምክናኖሙ ፡

27:3 “In these last days, it will come to pass from Him above to manifest He who has dominion. He will do this after rendering justice on account of what happened earlier—accepting them, regarding people, as righteous is His desire for all humanity. From that day there, from what he does on that spot, they will praise Him because He has compassion on them [humankind], this being the desire of He the Lord with an everlasting reign of majesty.”

R በደኃሪ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ይከውን ፡ ላዕሌሆሙ ፡ አርአያ ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ ዘበጽድቅ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ኩሎ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ በዝየ ፡ ይባርክዎ ፡ መሐርያን ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ ስብሐት ፡ ንጉሥ ፡ ዘለዓለም ።

⁵³ <https://www.theeastafrican.co.ke/news/africa/Ethiopia-vows-to-fill-dam-despite-Egyptian-threats/4552902-5497886-qu01h1z/index.html> see also <https://www.shine.cn/feature/lifestyle/2004015513/>

27:4 “On the day of sentencing them [the fallen watchers], they [humankind] give praise to Him on account of how they received mercy bestowed upon them.”

R ወመዋዕለ ፡ ኩነህሆሙ ፡ ይባርክዎ ፡ በምሕረት ፡ በከመ ፡ ከፈሎሙ ፡፡

27:5 I, at this time, gave praise to Him the Lord of glory. To Him, I spoke, and I brought to memory how it was incumbent to do what is appropriate to prevail.

R ውእተ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ ባረክዎ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ ስብሐት ፡ ወሎቱ ፡ ነገርኩ ፡ ወዘክርኩ ፡ በከመ ፡ ይደሉ ፡ ለዕባዩ ፡፡

Chapter 28

[Beginning to see the happenings that mark the last days of the “last days.”]

28:1 Then, from there, I proceeded to a place in the middle east where I saw a mountain, arriving first, as in a race, I saw it alone from the desert, [28:2] with copious spears beheld from this seed. Then the water elevated at the border breaks forth from above.

R ወእምህየ ፡ ሖርኩ ፡ መንገለ ፡ ጽባሕ ፡ ማእከሉ ፡ ለደብረ ፡ ምብዳራ ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ ገዳመ ፡ ወባሕቲቶ ፡

R ምሉእ ፡ ዕፀወ ፡ እምነ ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ ዘርእ ፡፡ ወማይ ፡ በላዕሉ ፡ ይፈለፍል ፡ እምላዕሉ ፡

28:3 I was looking upon this large flood continuing as a flood uproots, towards the north visible until sunset, then each again where the water goes up also (at each dam-site) from that spot the water is wide.

R ያስተርኢ ፡ ከመ ፡ ስራብ ፡ ብዙን ፡ ዘይሰርብ ፡ ከመ ፡ መንገለ ፡ መስዕ ፡ መንገለ ፡ ዐረብ ፡ ወእምነሉሂኒ ፡ የዐርግ ፡ ወእምህየኒ ፡ ማይ ፡ ወጠል ፡፡

Chapter 29

29:1 Then it proceeded inside the region where it came, through to a neighbor's land, before it arrived there in the desert, being visible there in the morning moving toward the area it was drawing near at that time.

B ወሖርኩ ፡ ውስተ ፡ መካን ፡ ካልእ ፡ እምነ ፡ መድበራ ፡ መንገለ ፡ ጽባሖ ፡ ለውእቱ ፡ ደብር ፡ ቀረብኩ ፡፡

29:2 There, I saw trees exercising power, increased with goods from a region of strength to hurt by these gathered spears. These become that which allows for domination.

R ወበህየ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ዕፀወ ፡ ኩነኒ ፡ ፈድፋድ ፡ ቊስቊስ ፡ መዐዛ ፡ ስሕን ፡ ወክርቤ ፡ ወዕፀዉሂ ፡ ይትማሰሉ ፡፡

Chapter 30

30:1 Through its height, higher than the mountains in the east, not far away—I saw from being there, another valley with waters like those that do not fail. Then, I noticed a beautiful tree which will be dried up, like a mighty mastic tree.

R ወላዕሌሁ ፡ ላዕለ ፡ እላንቱ ፡ ላዕለ ፡ ደብረ ፡ ጽባሕ ፡ አኮ ፡ ርሑቅ ፡ ፡=፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ መካነ ፡ ካልአ ፡ ቈላ ፡ ማያተ ፡ ከመዘ ፡ ኢይትዌዳእ ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ ዕፀ ፡ ዘሠናይ ፡ ዘይወስል ፡ ዕፀ ፡ ወዐዘ ፡ ከመ ፡ እንተ ፡ ዘሰኪኖን ፡

30:2 Visible towards the river, I saw, sweet-smelling Cinnamon, and passing above those, I drew near that place I saw in the east.

R ወመንገለ ፡ ክነፊፍ ፡ ለቈላት ፡ እሎንቱ ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ ቀናንሞስ ፡ ዘመዐዛ ፡ ወዲበ ፡ እልክቱ ፡ ቀረብኩ ፡ መንገለ ፡ ጽባሕ ፡

Chapter 31

31:1 Then I saw neighboring mountains having trees within them, and from these trees goes out a perfume, which is the notable styrax and galbanum.⁵⁴

G ወርኢኩ ፡ ካልአነ ፡ አደብረ ፡ ዘቦ ፡ ውስቲቱ ፡ ዕፀው ፡ ወይወፅእ ፡ እምኒሁ ፡ ከመ ፡ ኒቁጥሮ ፡ ዘስሙ ፡ ሳሪራ ፡ ወኮልበኒን ፡

31:2 Passing over this mountain, I saw another mountain and upon it aloe trees and abundant other trees which are hard nuts just like almonds.

R ወዲበ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ደብረ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ደብረ ፡ ካልአ ፡ ወውስቲቱ ፡ ዕፀው ፡ ዘአልዋ ፡ ወእልኩ ፡ ዕፀው ፡ ምሉአን ፡ ዘከመ ፡ ከርካዕ ፡ ወጽኑዕ ፡

31:3 At that time, they harvest it bearing nuts held in their hardened border [shell].

G ወሶበ ፡ ይነሥእዎ ፡ ለውእቱ ፡ ፍሬ ፡ ይኒይስ ፡ እምኹሉ ፡ አፈው ፡

Chapter 32

32:1 Then, the harvesting after these with fragrance appear upon the mountain, I saw seven regions growing copious pleasant-smelling Spikenard plants and sweet-smelling trees of Cinnamon and red pepper.

E ወእምድጎረ ፡ እሉ ፡ አፈው ፡ ለመስዕ ፡ እንዘ ፡ እኒጽር ፡ መልዕልተ ፡ አድባር ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ሰብዐተ ፡ አድባረ ፡ ምሉአነ ፡ ሰንበልት ፡ ቅድወ ፡ ወዕፀ ፡ መዐዛ ፡ ወቀናንሞን ፡ ወፕፕሬ ፡

⁵⁴ Styrax and galbanum bloom in Ethiopia's wet season, ranging from June through to September.

32:2 Then, from that place, I proceeded above the chiefs of those other mountains. At the same time, we were passing over to a far off distance in the east. I passed toward the east above the Erythraean Sea, and after that, a far distance beyond to the higher part, towards the angel Zutiel.

R ወእምህየ ፡ ሐርኩ ፡ መልዕልተ ፡ ርእሶሙ ፡ ለእልኩ ፡ አድባር ፡ እንዘ ፡ ርሐቅ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ለጽባሕ ፡
ወጎለፍኩ ፡ ለጽባሕ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ባሕረ ፡ ኤርትራ ፡ ወእምኒሁ ፡ ርሐቅ ፡ ኮንኩ ፡ ወጎለፍኩ ፡ መልዕልቶ ፡
ለመልአክ ፡ ዙጥኤል ፡

32:3 Then, I was coming up to the Garden of Eden, and in truth, I saw yonder to those trees; great trees in abundance that grew there. Then, while they smell good, raised above the ground becoming numerous, praising them, the trees of wisdom, which after eating from them, discerned great wisdom.

B ወመጻእኩ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ዝተ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ ካሐካቲሆሙ ፡ ለእልክቱ ፡ ዕፀው ፡ ዕፀው ፡ ብዙኃነ ፡
ወዓቢያነ ፡ ይበቀሉ ፡ በህየ ፡ ወእንዘ ፡ ዒናሆሙ ፡ ሠናይ ፡ ዓቢያን ፡ ወስኖሙ ፡ ብዙን ፡ ወስቡሐን ፡ ወዕፀ
፡ ጥበብ ፡ ዘእምኒሁ ፡ በሊዖሙ ፡ የእምርዋ ፡ ለጥበብ ፡ ዓባይ ፡

32:4 It will be similar to the carob tree that came into fatness, and like a cluster of grapes that seem beautiful and smell good, regarding that Yahweh, this tree, and those that result from being lifted.

B ወይመስል ፡ ሐመረ ፡ ጽራእ ፡ ወፍሬሁ ፡ ከመ ፡ አስካለ ፡ ወይን ፡ ጥቀ ፡ ሠናይ ፡ ወዒናሁ ፡ ለውእቱ ፡ ዕፀ
፡ የሐውር ፡ ወይበጽሕ ፡ ነዊኃ ፡

32:5 Then I said, "How excellent this tree, and how beautiful these are from the grave that I had seen."

G ወእቤ ፡ ሠናይ ፡ ዝዕፀ ፡ ወከመ ፡ ሠናይ ፡ ወፍሡሕ ፡ ርእየቱ ፡

E32:6 Then Rufael, one of those holiest of angels, spoke to me while he was in our company, and he was saying, "This is the tree of wisdom, from which your father and mother full of years from the beginning, ate. They obtained wisdom, freeing their eyes to see their nakedness, then they were driven out from the Garden of Eden."

E ወአውሥኢ ፡ መልአክ ፡ ቅዱስ ፡ ሩፋኤል ፡ ዘምስሌየ ፡ ወይቤለኒ ፡ ዝውእቱ ፡ ዕፀ ፡ ጥበብ ፡ ዘእምኒሁ ፡
በልዑ ፡ አቡክ ፡ አረጋዊ ፡ ወእምክ ፡ እቤራዊት ፡ እለ ፡ ቀደሙክ ፡ ወእእመርዋ ፡ ለጥበብ ፡ ወተፈትሐ ፡
አዕይንቲሆሙ ፡ ወእእመሩ ፡ ከመ ፡ ዕራቂቲሆሙ ፡ ሀለ። ወተሰዱ ፡ እምዝነት ፡

Chapter 33

[Constellations are identified as either animals or birds.]

33:1 I departed from there, where I saw animals in that place in the process of raising above the earth's horizon, each different from the other. I also saw various types of birds quite distinct in appearance, and those multiple birds each had their command, each being different from the other.

R ወእምህየ ፡ ሐርኩ ፡ እስከ ፡ አጽናፈ ፡ ምድር ፡፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ በህየ ፡ አራዊት ፡ ዐበይት ፡ ወይትዌለጥ ፡
፩እምካልኡ ፡ ወአዕዋፍኒ ፡ ይትዌለጥ ፡ ገጾም ፡ ወሥኖሙ ፡ ወቃሎሙሂ ፡ ይትዌለጥ ፡ ፩እምካልኡ ፡፡

33:2 Those animals elevating in the east which I saw at the earth's horizon, where heaven comes to rest where their movement in heaven is made apparent,

B ወበጽባሆሙ ፡ ለእሉ ፡ አራዊት ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ አጽናፈ ፡ ምድር ፡ በኃበ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ የዓርፍ ፡ ወኅዋኅው ፡ ሰማይ ፡
፡ ርኅዋት ፡

33:3 I saw how the stars came forth in heaven. I took account of which doorway they go through—writing down everything that came about, each one joined to each other, concerning their number and name, according to the label and position assigned to them. I recorded their locations, season, and months how they became visible, which was revealed to me by the holy angel Uriel designated to our company.

R ወርኢኩ ፡ እፎ ፡ ይወፅኡ ፡ ከዋክብተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡፡ ወኖለቁ ፡ በእምነ ፡ ይወፅኡ ፡ ኅዋኅው ፡፡ ወጸሐፍኩ ፡
ኩሎ ፡ ምሙጸኢሁ ፡ ለለ ፡ ፩፩ ፡ በኖልቆሙ ፡ ወአስማቲሆሙ ፡ በደርጎሙ ፡ ወምንባረሆሙ ፡ ወጊዜሆሙ ፡
ወአውራኒሆሙ ፡ በከመ ፡ አርአየኒ ፡ ኡርኤል ፡ መልአክ ፡ ዘምስሌየ ፡ ቅዱስ ፡፡

R33:4 Furthermore, everything was revealed and written for me, writing their names, and he did this for those [stars] grouped with these.

R ኩሎ ፡ አርአየኒ ፡ ወጸሐፍ ፡ ሊተ ፡ ወዓዲ ፡ አስማቲሆሙ ፡ ጸሐፊ ፡ ሊተ ፡ ወትእዛዛሙ ፡ ወምንባረቲሆሙ ፡
፡፡=፡፡

Chapter 34

B34:1 From there, I proceeded to what was visible to the north side of the earth. Being there, I saw what was admirable, immense, and praiseworthy because of this being an end to the entire earth.

B ወእምህየ ፡ ሐርኩ ፡ መንገለ ፡ መስዕ ፡ በአጽናፈ ፡ ምድር ፡፡ ወበህየ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ መንከረ ፡ ዓቢየ ፡ ወስቡሐ ፡ በአጽናፊ ፡ ለኩላ ፡ ምድር ፡፡

B34:2 In that place, I saw three open doorways in the sky through which one of them visibly blew out from that door in the north cold snow, hail, dew, and rain.

B ወበህየ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ኃዋኅው ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ፍቱሐተ ፡ በሰማይ ፡ ቪበበጄእምኒሆሙ ፡ ይወጽኡ ፡ ነፋሳት ፡ በመንገለ ፡ መስዕ ፡ ሶበ ፡ ይነፍሕ ፡ ቊር ፡ ወበረድ ፡ ወአስሐትያ ፡ ወሐመዳ ፡ ወጠል ፡ ወዝናም ፡፡

34:3 Then, from the second door in the atmosphere blows a good wind when it blows. Then the third of those doorways, the wind will blow on account of prevailing over the second one, being a vexation, blowing in the opposite direction going through this doorway. This blowing happens above the surface of the earth, on account of the strength of its blowing.

R ወእምአሐቲ ፡ ኖኅት ፡ በሠናይ ፡ ይነፍሑ ፡ ወሶበ ፡ በክልኤሆን ፡ ኅዋኅው ፡ ይነፍሑ ፡ በጎይል ፡ ወበፃዕር ፡፡ ይከውን ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወበጎይል ፡ ይነፍሑ ፡፡

Chapter 35

35:1 From there, I proceeded to where visible in the western horizon of the earth I saw three doorways in the sky as I saw before of the same size as where they blew out in the eastern doorways.

G ወእምህየ ፡ ሐርኩ ፡ መንገለ ፡ ዐረብ ፡ በአጽናፈ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ በህየ ፡ ሠለስተ ፡ ኃዋኅው ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ርኅዋተ ፡ በከመ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ በምሥራቅ ፡ በአምጣነ ፡ ኃዋኅው ፡ ወበአምጣነ ፡ ሙፃኣቱ ፡፡=፡፡

Chapter 36

36:1 From there, I proceeded to where visible in the southern horizon of the earth; I saw three open doorways from which blew the south's damp wind and rain.

E ወእምህየ ፡ ሐርኩ ፡ መንገለ ፡ አዜብ ፡ በአጽናፈ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወበህየ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ሠለስተ ፡ ኃዋኅው ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ርኅዋተ ፡ ወይወጽእ ፡ እምህየ ፡ አዜብ ፡ ወጠል ፡ ወዝናም ፡ ወነፋስ ፡፡

36:2 From there, I proceeded to where visible in the sky's eastern horizon; I saw three open portals and visible in the east's upper portion, these smaller of the openings.

R ወእምህየ ፡ ሐርኩ ፡ መንገለ ፡ ጽባሕ ፡ በአጽናፈ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ፡ ወበህየ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ሠለስተ ፡ ኃዋኅው ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ፡ ርኅዋት ፡ መንገለ ፡ ጽባሕ ፡ ወላዕሌሆሙ ፡ ኃዋኅው ፡ ንኡሳን ፡

36:3 Through each of the smaller doorways, the light of the planets in heaven passes through. Then the brightness continues to proceed to the west, following after a path shown to them.

B በበጀእምእልኩ ፡ ኃዋኅው ፡ ንዑሳን ፡ የኃልፉ ፡ ከዋክብተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወየኃውሩ ፡ ምዕራብ ፡ በፍኖት ፡ እንተ ፡ ተርእየት ፡ ሎሙ ፡

36:4 When I saw this, I blessed all the seasons, blessing He the Lord who made these, showing them above where we praise what we see there, how their magnitude was created, regarding His angles' spirits. Man-kind will magnify all produced in how they will act to perceive the virtue of this occupation. They of the secular world will magnify the virtue of their activity extensively, giving precedence to these stars.

R ወሶበ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ባረኩ ፡ በኩሉ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ ወእባርኩ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ ስብሐት ፡ ዘገብረ ፡ ተአምራተ ፡ ዐቢያነ ፡ ወስቡሓነ ፡ ከመ ፡ ያርኢ ፡ ዕበየ ፡ ግብሩ ፡ ለመላእክቲሁ ፡ ወለነፍሳተ ፡ ወለሰብእ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይሰብሐሁ ፡ ግብሮ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ተግባሩ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይርአዩ ፡ ግብረ ፡ ኃይሉ ፡ ወይሰብሕሁ ፡ ለግብረ ፡ ኃይሉ ፡ ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ወይባርክሁ ፡ እስከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡

Chapter 37

37:1 This reveals another display of wisdom that Henoch born of Yared, born of Mahalalel, born of Cainan, born of Seth, born of Adam perceived.

R ራእይ ፡ ዘርእየ ፡ ካልአ ፡ ራእየ ፡ ጥበብ ፡ ዘርእየ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ያሬድ ፡ ወልደ ፡ መላልኤል ፡ ወልደ ፡ ቃይናን ፡ ወልደ ፡ ኢኖስ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ሴት ፡ ወልደ ፡ አዳም ፡

37:2 This begins a proclamation of wisdom which I took up to proclaim, saying, "This, which I, who inhabited upon dry land, heard those aged forefathers, considered they who spoke to the holy ones that were communicating in the presence of He the Lord-of-Spirits."⁵⁵

R ወዝ ፡ ርእሱ ፡ ለነገረ ፡ ጥበብ ፡ ዘአንሣእኩ ፡ እትናገር ፡ እብል ፡ ለእለ ፡ የኃድሩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡ ስምዑ ፡ ቀደምት ፡ ወርእዩ ፡ ደኃርያን ፡ ነገረ ፡ ቅዱስ ፡ እለ ፡ እነግር ፡ ቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡

⁵⁵ The term *Lord-of-Spirits* is a term for Yahweh/Yeshuah.

37:3 Those from the beginning, He thought it more suitable, that is to say, that they of old did not see what was there, restrained from what has become this wisdom.

ፀሐይ ፡ ቀዳሚ ፡ ይኒይስ ፡ ብሂል ፡፡ ወደኃርያንስ ፡ ኢንከልእ ፡ ርእሳ ፡ ለጥበብ ፡

[Henech receives eternal life.]

37:4 Until now, wisdom was not granted, which came from the Lord-of-Spirits how I received this wisdom from the Lord-of-Spirits, who has given me, a distribution of His life everlasting.

ፀሐይ ፡ ይኒይስ ፡ ኢተውህበኒ ፡ እምቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ዘነሣእኩ ፡ ጥበብ ፡ በከመ ፡ ሐለይኩ ፡ በከመ ፡ ፈቀደ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ዘተውህበኒ ፡ እምኔሁ ፡ ክፍለ ፡ ሕይወት ፡ ዘለዓለም ፡፡

37:5 There came to pass in me three parables, stirring me up while I was writing for those placed upon the dry land.

ፀወኑ ፡ ብየ ፡ ሠለስተ ፡ ምሳሌ ፡ ወአነ ፡ አንሣእኩ ፡ እንዘ ፡ እብሎሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡ የኅድሩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡

Chapter 38

[First parable.]

38:1 This is the first parable when they [fallen watchers] take notice of the assembly to render justice unto them, punishing them who sinned, driving them from the face of the earth.

ፀምሰሌ ፡ ቀዳሚ ፡ ሶበ ፡ ያስተርኢ ፡ ማኅበረ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ወይትኳነት ፡ ኃጥኣን ፡ ወኃጢአቶሙ ፡ ወእምገእ ፡ የብስ ፡ ይትህወኩ ፤

[All living in Jerusalem will see the return.]

38:2 When at that time they [fallen watchers] see for themselves the appearance of those to render justice by those chosen to do this work with Him the Lord-of-Spirits. Then, concealing them [fallen watchers] without brightness from they justified [to be here], then establishing those chosen to be on the earth, where this is their place of habitation. Of they who sinned, they who denounced He the Lord-of-Spirits henceforth it would be better for them had they not been His servant.

ፀሶበ ፡ ያስተርኢ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ በገጸሙ ፡ ለጻድቃን ፡ እለ ፡ ኅሩያን ፡ ተግባሮሙ ፡ ስቁል ፡ በእ(ግዚ)አ ፡ መናፍስት ፡፡ ወያስተርኢ ፡ ብርሃን ፡ ለጻድቃን ፡ ወለኅሩያን ፡ እለ ፡ የኅድሩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡ አይቴ ፡ ማኅደረ ፡ ኃጥኣን ፡ ወአይቴ ፡ ምዕራገሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡ ከህድዎ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ እምኅየሶሙ ፡ ሶበ ፡ ኢተወልዱ ፡፡

38:3 At that time when they become manifest from His concealment to they justified [to be here], these will pass this sentence upon those sinners, who had become godless, the ones to become vexed because of His appearance to render justice to those He has chosen.

R ሶባ : ይትከሠታ : ኅቡኣቲሁ : ለጻድቃን : ይትኳነኑ : ኃዋኣን : ወይትሀወኩ : ረሲኣን : እምገጸ : ጻድቃን : ወኅሩያን ::

38:4 From this time forward, the mighty [fallen watchers] will not exist there and will not elevate to occupy it again. They will not be able to see the appearance of they to be sanctified because He the Lord-of-Spirits appears in brightness in the presence of the chosen, sanctified, and treated with justice.

B ወእምይእዜ : ኢይከውኑ : አዚዛን : ወኢልዑላን : እለ : ይእንዝዋ : ለምድር : ወኢይክሉ : ርእየ : ገጸ : ቅዱሳን : እስመ : ለእግዚአ : መናፍስት : ተርእየ : ብርሃኑ : ለገጸ : ቅዱሳን : ወጻድቃን : ወኅሩያን ::

E38:5 Then her rulers and those rulings made by them, will be put away and delivered into the hand of those holy approved in this.

E ወነገሥት : ወአዚዛን : በውእቱ : ጊዜ : ይትሐጐሉ : ወይትወሀቡ : ውስተ : እደ : ጻድቃን : ወቅዱሳን :

E38:6 Then there, affording no compassion to them when He the Lord-of-Spirits brings them to an end because of getting them who have come back to life.

E ወእምህየ : አልቦ : ዘያስተምህር : ሎሙ : ለእግዚአ : መንፈሳት : እስመ : ተወድአ : እንቲአሆሙ : ሕይወት ::

Chapter 39

[Henoch sees how the birth of Yeshuah occurs.]

39:1 It will happen through this one [Yahweh] who, on that day, will go down as a Holy Child born from she who is chosen, born as a child exalted in heaven and the only one to come to pass as a Son begotten of man.

G ወይከውን : በዝንቱ : መዋዕል : ይወርዱ : ደቂቅ : ኅሩያን : ወቅዱሳን : እምልዑላን : ሰማያት : ወ፩ : ይከውን : ዘርኦሙ : ምስለ : ውሉደ : ሰብእ :

B39:2 Because of this, Henoch received books of anger and wrath on that day. From these books came restlessness and agitation [for the fallen watchers]. The Lord-of-spirits says, “Mercy does not happen for them from on high.”

B በውእቱ : መዋዕል : ነሥአ : ሄኖክ : መጻሕፍተ : ቅንዓት : ወመዓት : ወመጻሕፍተ : ጉጉዓ : ወሀውክ :: ወምሕረት : ኢይከውን : ላዕሌሆሙ : ይቤ : እግዚአ : መናፍስት ::

39:3 I, at that time, was carried off by a tempest of winds from the face of the earth, establishing me composing what I consumed in the confines of heaven.

R ወውእተ ፡ አዎዕል ፡ መሳጡኒ ፡ አውሎ ፡ ነፋሳት ፡ እምገጻ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወአንበረኒ ፡ ወሐተ ፡ ጽንፈ ፡ ሰማይ ፡

39:4 Because of being in that location, I saw what was revealed by another residence for the holy ones, the resting place of them justified [to be on earth].

E ወበህየ ፡ ርእሱ ፡ ራእየ ፡ ካልአ ፡ ማጎደሪሆሙ ፡ ለቅዱሳን ፡ ወምስካባቲሆሙ ፡ ለጻድቃን ፡

39:5 In that place, in my vision of His offspring, their habitation amongst the holy angels, and their resting place among the holy; they will ask them to do what is appropriate, and they will supplicate concerning the Son begotten of man and approved. It comes like streaming water in advance of him, like it happened when having mercy to purify the earth, how that one in their midst [purifies] the world forever.

R በህየ ፡ ርእያ ፡ አዕይንቲየ ፡ ማጎደሪሆሙ ፡ ምስለ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ጽድቁ ፡ ወምስካቢሆሙ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ ወይስእሉ ፡ ወያስተበቀው ፡ ወይጼልዩ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ወጽድቅ ፡ ከመ ፡ ማይ ፡ ይውሃዝ ፡ ቅድሜሆሙ ፡ ወምሕረት ፡ ከመ ፡ ጠል ፡ ውስተ ፡ ምድር ፡ ከመዝ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ፡ ማእከሎሙ ፡ እምዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ፡

39:6 Now, in this established region, I observed with my eyes the righteous Chosen-one and those justified [to be here] who, in a short time, will believe with complete trust. I saw those becoming virtuous established there, in His time, and those declared righteous by approving them in His presence without number there forever.

R ወበውእቱ ፡ መካን ፡ ርእያ ፡ አዕይንቲየ ፡ ኅሩየ ፡ ለጽድቅ ፡ ወዘሀይማኖቱ ፡ ወጽድቅ ፡ ይከውን ፡ በመዋዕሊሁ ፡ ወጻድቃን ፡ ወኅሩያን ፡ ፕልቄ ፡ አልቦሙ ፡ ቅድሜሁ ፡ ለዓለመ ፡

39:7 I saw their residence under the hem of He the Lord-of-Spirits and all those approved and chosen in His presence. They will be comforted, and they will become strengthened comparable to the splendor of fire and their mouths overflow in praise, and by their lips, they will extol He the Lord-of-Spirits, and from the start, justice and righteousness will not end in His presence.

E ወርእሱ ፡ ማጎደሪሆሙ ፡ መትሕተ ፡ አክናፈ ፡ እ(ግዚ)እ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡ ወኹሉ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ወኅሩያን ፡ ቅድሜሁ ፡ ይትለሀዩ ፡ ይተኒየሉ ፡ ከመ ፡ ብርሃነ ፡ እሳት ፡ ወአፋሆሙ ፡ ይመልእ ፡ በረከተ ፡ ወከናፍሪሆሙ ፡ ይሴብሉ ፡ ስሞ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡ ወጽድቅ ፡ ቅድሜሁ ፡ ኢየጎልቅ ፡ ወርትዕ ፡ ኢየጎልቅ ፡ ቅድሜሁ ፡

39:8 I desired to lodge there, and my spirit valued being in this residence, becoming my portion being present with those strengthened because of being in the presence of He the Lord-of-Spirits.

E ህየ : ፈቀድኩ : እንደር : ወፈተወቶ : መንፈስየ : ለውእቱ : ማንደር :: በህየ : ኮነ : ክፍልየ : ቅድመ : እስመ : ከመዝ : ጸንዐ : በእንቲአየ : በቅድመ : እግዚአ : መንፈሳት ::

39:9 I praised and lifted the name of He the Lord-of-Spirits because of these gifts of splendor and the way He the Lord-of-Spirits supervises these splendorous gifts.⁵⁶

E በውእቶን : መዋዕል : ሰባሕኩ : ወአልዐልኩ : ስሞ : ለእግዚአ : መንፈሳት ። በረከተ : ወሰብሐተ : እስመ : ውእቱ : አጽንዓኒ : በበረከት : ወሰብሐት : በከመ : ፈቃዱ : ለእግዚአ : መናፍስት ::

39:10 For a long time, I beheld with my eyes those dwelling there and kneeling to Him that even I praised being comforted, saying, “How outstanding is He? For, He will become a blessing from giving precedence to man-kind,

E ወጥንዱየ : ርእያ : አዕይንትየ : በውእቱ : መካን : ወባረከዎ : ወሰባሕኩ : እንዘ : እብል :: ቡሩክ : ውእቱ : ወይትባረክ : እምቅድም : ወእስከ : ለዓለም ።

E39:11 being His priority without end. From the beginning, they were created for this world, who shall be everlasting and shall give birth to children who will come into being.”

E ወቅድሜሁ : ማጎለቅት : እልቦ :: ውእቱ : እምቅድመ : ይትፈጠር : ዓለም : ምንት : ውእቱ : ዓለም : ወለትውልደ : ትውልድ : ዘይከውን ::

E39:12 Man-kind will praise this one through which they will not die, with everlasting life in the presence of His majesty. While they on high are announcing, “Holy, holy, and holy is He the Lord-of-Spirits, filling the earth with spirits.”

E ይባርኩክ : እለ : ኢይነውሙ : ወይቀውሙ : በቅድመ : ስብሐቲክ : ወይባርኩ : ወይሴብሐ : ወያሌዕሉ : እንዘ : ይብሉ :: ቅዱስ ። ቅዱስ ። ቅዱስ ። እግዚአ : መንፈሳት :: ይመልእ : ምድረ : መንፈሳት ::

⁵⁶ [Jhn 14:2-3 NASB] 2 "In My Father's house are many dwelling places; if it were not so, I would have told you; for I go to prepare a place for you. 3 "If I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again and receive you to Myself, that where I am, [there] you may be also.

39:13 I observed in that place with my eyes all those who did not sleep [from death] in his presence, and they kneeled saying, “Blessed be the name of the Lord to man-kind forever.”

E በህየ ፡ ርእያ ፡ አዕይንትየ ፡ ነሐሴ ፡ እለ ፡ ኢይነውሙ ፡ ይቀውሙ ፡ ቅድሚሁ ፡ ወይባርኩ ፡ ወይብሉ ፡
ቡሩክ ፡ አንተ ፡ ወቡሩክ ፡ ስሙ ፡ ለእግዚእ ፡ ለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ፡

39:14 Then, because of what I was viewing, my countenance changed.

R ወተወለጠ ፡ ገጽየ ፡ እስመ ፡ ስእንኩ ፡ ነጽሮ ፡ =፡

Chapter 40

40:1 After this, I saw, a number beyond counting, thousands upon thousands, and ten-thousands upon ten-thousands, of they who stood in the presence of He the Lord-of-Spirits.

R ወርኢኩ ፡ እምድጎረዝ ፡ አእላፈ ፡ አእላፍ ፡ ወትእልፊተ ፡ ትእልፊታት ፡ ጥልቁ ፡ ወሐሳበ ፡ አልቦሙ ፡
እለ ፡ ይቀውሙ ፡ ቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡

R40:2 Then I looked, and on four sides of He the Lord-of-Spirits, I saw four other faces from those who sleep not, and informing me to get their names by he who has made known to me their names, given to me by the angel which came near into my company, and showing me concealed secrets.

R ርኢኩ ፡ ወበአርባዕቱ ፡ ከነፈሁ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ አርባዕተ ፡ ገጽ ፡ ካልአ ፡ እምእለ ፡
ኢይነውሙ ፡ ወአስማቲሆሙ ፡ አእመርኩ ፡ ዘአይድዐኒ ፡ አስማቲሆሙ ፡ መልአክ ፡ ዘመጽአ ፡ ኀቤየ ፡ ምስሌየ
፡ ወነሐሴ ፡ ኀቡአተ ፡ አርአየኒ ፡

40:3 I witnessed the voices of those four faces while they gave praise before the Lord of glory.

R ወሰማዕኩ ፡ ቃሎሙ ፡ ለእልክቱ ፡ ገጽ ፡ አርባዕቱ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይሴብሉ ፡ ቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ ስብሐት ፡

B40:4 The first voice of they praising He the Lord-of-Spirits of this world never ends.

B ቃል ፡ ቀዳማዊ ፡ ይባርኩ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ፡

E40:5 The second voice I witnessed while they praised the selection to choose they who crucified He the Lord-of-Spirits.

E ወቃል ፡ ካልአ ፡ ሰማዕኩ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይባርኩ ፡ ለኀሩይ ፡ ወለኀሩያን ፡ እለ ፡ ስቁላን ፡ በእግዚአ ፡ መንፈሳት
፡

40:6 The third voice I witnessed, while they interceded and they prayed for the sake of they who resided on the earth, and were capable of doing this in the name of He the Lord-of-Spirits.

R ወሣልስ ፡ ቃለ ፡ ሰማዕኩ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይሰኝሉ ፡ ወይጼልዩ ፡ በእንተ ፡ እለ ፡ የኃድሩ ፡ ውስተ ፡ የብስ ፡
ወያስተበቀሁ ፡ በስሙ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡፡

40:7 Then the fourth voice I witnessed while they expelled those demons, not permitting them to intermingle with He the Lord-of-Spirits so that they can make accusations towards they who dwell upon the earth.

E ወቃለ ፡ ራብዐ ፡ ሰማዕኩ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይሰድዶሙ ፡ ለሰይጣናት ፡፡ ወኢየንድገሙ ፡ ይባሉ ፡ ኀበ ፡ እግዚአ ፡
መንፈሳት ፡ ከመ ፡ ያስተዋድድዎሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡ የኃድሩ ፡ ውስተ ፡ የብስ ፡፡

40:8 Then after this, to Him, this prince-of-peace in my presence, asking Him because I did not know such as He was revealing to me all that is hidden, coming from those of these four faces which I saw and what I witnessed from their speaking, I wrote down.

R ወእምድኅረዝ ፡ ተሰእልክዎ ፡ ለመልአክ ፡ ሰላም ፡ ዘምስሌየ ፡ የኀውር ፡ ዘውእቱ ፡ አርአየኒ ፡ ኩሎ ፡
ዘነቡእ ፡፡ መኑ ፡ ውእቶሙ ፡ እሉ ፡ አርባዕቱ ፡ ገጽ ፡ ዘርኢኩ ፡ ወእለ ፡ ሰማዕኩ ፡ ቃሎሙ ፡ ወጸሐፍክዎሙ ፡፡

40:9 Then, he said this to me, “The first is he who will have compassion at that distant time of calamity, Michael. The second is he over all the afflicted and wounded of those born to man-kind, Rufael. The third is he over the restraining of those powerful ones, Gabr’el. The Fourth is he who is over comforting those looking forward to inheriting everlasting life, Phanuel.”

G ወይቤለኒ ፡ ዝውእቱ ፡ ቀዳማዊ ፡ መሐሪ ፡ ወርሐቀ ፡ መዓት ፡ ሚካኤል ፡ ካልእ ፡ ዘዲበ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ሕማም ፡
፡ ወዲበ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ቀህለ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ሩፋኤል ፡፡=፡፡ ወሣልስ ፡ ዘዲበ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ኀይል ፡
ውእቱ ፡ ገብርኤል ፡፡ ወራብዕ ፡ ዘዲበ ፡ ኀሰሓ ፡ ለተስፋ ፡ እለ ፡ ይወርሱ ፡ ሕይወተ ፡ ዘለዓለም ፡ ዝስሙ ፡
ፋኑኤል ፡፡

40:10 These four angels of He the Lord-of-Spirits were those four voices I heard from being there on that day.

R ወእሉ ፡ አርባዕቱ ፡ መላእክቲሁ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስተ ፡፡ ወአርባዕቱ ፡ ቃለ ፡ ሰማዕኩ ፡ በውእቶን ፡
መዋዕል ፡፡

Chapter 41

41:1 Then from after this, I saw all of heaven's secrets, and one who becomes King, how He shall give to them, through His activity, persons how they are worthy by a just judgment.

R ወእምድንረዝ : ርኢኩ : ኩሎ : ኅብኣቲሁ : ለሰማያት : ወመንግሥት : እፎ : ትትከፈል : ወተግባረ : ሰብእ : ከመ : በመዳልው : ይደለዉ ።

41:2 On account of that place I had seen, as the dwelling place for they of the chosen bloodline [man-kind], and that place for they declared holy that associated themselves [fallen watchers]. I observed His judging in that place, to eradicate all those sinners, cast out because, in there, they cannot be contentious to He the Lord-of-Spirits. He will lead him who is the leader, not with them, because of divine judgment, which goes out from He the Lord-of-Spirits.

E በህየ : ርኢኩ : ማንደረሆሙ : ለኅሩያን : ወማኅበራቲሆሙ : ለቅዱሳን ። ወርእያ : አዕይንትየ : በህየ : ኩሎሙ : ኅጥኦን : እንዘ : ይሰደዱ : እምህየ : እለ : ይክሕድዎ : ለስመ : እግዚአ : መንፈሳተ ። ወይስሕብዎሙ : ወቀዊም : አልቦሙ : በመቅወፍት : እንተ : ትወፅእ : እምእግዚአ : መንፈሳተ ።

41:3 In that place, I perceived the source of the secrets of lightning and thunder, and the secrets of these winds how they separate as they blow upon the ground and hiding it [dust] within the wetness of the clouds. I saw the place it [dust] hid in the dense clouds' dampness, and in there I saw the hiding places of what goes out because of this wetness that comes from this place it [raindrops] contains this dust from the ground.

R በህየ : ርእያ : አዕይንቲየ : ኅቡአተ : መባርቅት : ወነጐድንድ : ወኅቡአተ : ነፋሳት : እፎ : ይትከፈሉ : ከመ : ይንፍሑ : ዲበ : ምድር : ወኅቡአተ : ደመናት : ወጠል ። ወበህየ : ርኢኩ : እምኅበ : ይወጽእ : በውእቱ : መካን : ወእምህየ : ይጸግቡ : ጽበለ : ምድር :

41:4 In that place, I saw storerooms across from those themselves that will become separate winds that collect snow and wind from an accumulation of vapor and covering by its dense clouds placing them above the earth causing them to proceed over the world.

R በህየ : ርኢኩ : መዛግብተ : ዕፅዋን : ወእምኒሆሙ : ይትከፈሉ : ነፋሳት : መዝገበ : ዘበረድ : ወነፉስ : መዝገበ : ጊሜ : ወዘደመና : ወደመና : ዚኢሁ : እምላዕለ : ምድረ : የኅድር : እምቅድመ : ዓለም ።

41:5 I saw the treasuries of this sun and moon from whence they come out and where they return praising how they are magnificent one to the other and have dominion. They do not go beyond, nor go less from a day's journey, which is theirs, trusted to tend this their only journey in likeness to each other because of where they reside.

R ወርአኩ ፡ መዛግብተ ፡ ዛፀሐይ ፡ ወዘወርሃ ፡ እምአይቲ ፡ ይወፅኡ ፡ ወአይቲ ፡ ይገብኡ ፡ ወግብአቸው ፡ ስብሐ ፡ ወእፎ ፡ ይከብር ፡ አሐዱ ፡ ለካልኡ ፡ ወምሕዋሮች ፡ ብዑል ፡ ወኢየጎልፉ ፡ ምሕዋረ ፡ ወኢይዌስኩ ፡ ወኢየጎጽጽ ፡ እምሕዋረ ፡ ዚአሆሙ ፡ ወሃይማኖት ፡ የዐቅቡ ፡ አሐዱ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ካልኡ ፡ በመጎላ ፡ ዘነበሩ ፡

41:6 First, the sun will come forth, observing the ordinances of its entrance by a decree of He the Lord-of-Spirits, and it will prevail in its renown for man-kind forever.

E ወይወጽእ ፡ ቅድመ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ ወይገብር ፡ ፍኖቶ ፡ በትእዛዘ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡ ወይጸንዕ ፡ ስሙ ፡ ለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ።

41:7 Then, after this enters, which is the moon, hiding and manifesting, in the course of its orbit to accomplish. After this, that happens during the day and in the night, viewing them eastward to glorify the Lord-of-Spirits. They blessed and praised without ceasing because, to them, giving praise is how they find comfort.

R ወእምድጎረዝ ፡ ፍኖት ፡ ዘጎቡእ ፡ ወዘክሱት ፡ ዘወርሃ ፡ ወምሕዋረ ፡ ፍኖቱ ፡ ይፈጽም ፡ በውእቱ ፡ መካነ ፡ በመዓልት ፡ ወበሌሊት ፡ ወኣሐዱ ፡ ለካልኡ ፡ ይኒጽር ፡ በቅድመ ፡ ስብሐተ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ወየአኩቱ ፡ ወይሴብሐ ፡ ወኢያዐርፉ ፡ እስመ ፡ አኩቱቸው ፡ ዕረፍት ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ሎሙ ፡

G41:8 The sun delivers up blessings and cursings, which tracks its entrance, for the moon to be faithful unto them of brightness within the darkness—running in the name of the Lord, who made them among those that glitter amid the dark. He assigned the place of their spirit to the advantage of man-kind, steadfast to their place of dwelling to be true because of being his faithful.

G እስመ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ ብዙኅ ፡ ምያጤ ፡ ቦቱ ፡ ለበረከት ፡ ወለመርገም ፡ ወምርዋጸ ፡ ፍኖቱ ፡ ለወርሃ ፡ ለጸድቃን ፡ ብርሃን ፡ ወለኃዋኣን ፡ ጽልመት ፡ በስሙ ፡ ለእግዚእ ፡ ዘፈጠረ ፡ ማእከለ ፡ ብርሃን ፡ ወማእከለ ፡ ጽልመት ፡ ወከፈለ ፡ መንፈሶሙ ፡ ለሰብእ ፡ ወአጽንዐ ፡ መንፈሶሙ ፡ ለጸድቃን ፡ በስመ ፡ ጽድቀ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡

41:9 Since an angel cannot hinder, finish, nor restrain them because of their regulations to the advantage of seeing them all. These eastward are His who are regulated.

R እስመ ፡ መልአክ ፡ ኢይከልእ ፡ ወስልጣን ፡ ኢይከልእ ፡ ከሊኦ ፡ እስመ ፡ መኩንን ፡ ለኩሎሙ ፡ ይፈኣ ፡ ወእሎንተ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ በቅድሜሁ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ይኳንን ፡

Chapter 42

42:1 The healing, coming to pass, is not available by the presence of He who will dwell there while He is in His place of habitation amid the heavens.

E ጥበብ ፡ መካነ ፡ ኢረከበት ፡ ኀበ ፡ ተጎድር ፡ ወሀለወ ፡ ማጎደራ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ሰማያት ፡

42:2 His going forth [from the heavens] is how His covenant of healing comes among the posterity born to man-kind, and do not acquire it from His current place of dwelling. Healing to them will come to pass at His return, and He remains as the King.

E መጽሐት ፡ ጥበብ ፡ ከመ ፡ ተጎድር ፡ ውስተ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ወኢረከበት ፡ ማጎደረ ፡ ጥበብ ፡ ውስተ ፡ መካና ፡ ገብአት ፡ ወተጸጎዐት ፡ ማእከለ ፡ መላእክት ፡

42:3 These, who committed iniquity by leaving its storehouse, are those who do not have desires to take possession of these residences, comparing them to how rain flows in the desert and how moisture goes into the thirsty ground.

G ወዐመፃ ፡ ወፅአት ፡ እመዛግብቲሃ ፡ ዘኢፈቀደት ፡ ረከበት ፡ ወጎደረት ፡ ውስቴቶሙ ፡ ከመ ፡ ዝናም ፡ በበድው ፡ ወከመ ፡ ጠል ፡ በምድር ፡ ጽምእት ፡ =፡

Chapter 43

43:1 Then I saw another bright light amongst the luminaries of heaven, and I saw how it summoned each one of them, by their given names, and they gave heed to it.

R ወርኢኩ ፡ ካልእ ፡ መባርቅተ ፡ ወከዋክብተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይጺውዖሙ ፡ ለኩሎሙ ፡ በበአሰማቲሆሙ ፡ ወይሰምዕዎ ፡

E43:2 Then I saw suitable judgments of the justified [to be here] whereby they are established [resurrected] in their brightness, shining. The one who comes to pass on that day is He who exists for their restoration, as very bright light, and returns for them with numerous trusted angels who kept watch over them.

E ወርኢኩዋ ፡ ለመዳልወ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይደለዉ ፡ በብርሃናቲሆሙ ፡ በርኅበ ፡ መካናቲሆሙ ፡ ወዕለተ ፡ ኩነቶሙ ፡ ወሚጠቶሙ ፡ መብረቅ ፡ መብረቀ ፡ ይወልድ ፡ ወሚጠቶሙ ፡ በጉልቄ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ወሃይማኖቶሙ ፡ የዐቅቡ ፡ በበይናቲሆሙ ፡

43:3 You will ask him, this angel who goes along in your company who has likewise seen these, "Who shall be concealing those?"

R ወተስእልክዎ ፡ ለመልእክ ፡ ዘየሐውር ፡ ምስሌየ ፡ ዘአርአየኒ ፡ ዘኅቡእ ፡ ምንት ፡ እሎንቱ ፡ እሉ ፡

43:4 He said to me, “In addition to they who are His, the Lord-of-Spirits manifests those of they named for Himself to sanctify they who reside upon the dry ground and they who exist in the name of He the Lord-of-Spirits, mankind, forever.”

E ወይቤለኒ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ዘዚአሆሙ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፈሳት ፡ አርአየከ ፡፡ እሉ ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ አስማቲሆሙ ፡
ለቅዱሳን ፡ እለ ፡ የኀድሩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡ ወየአምኑ ፡ በስሙ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፈሳት ፡ ለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡

Chapter 44

44:1 Again, I saw by the bright lights how it was that they were set-up, made from luminaries, and they that existed as bright light and were not able to abandon themselves from Him.

G ወካልእተ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ በእንተ ፡ መብረቅ ፡ እፎ ፡ ይቀውሙ ፡ እምከዋክብት ፡ ወይከውኑ ፡ መብረቀ ፡
ወኢይክሉ ፡ ኀዲገ ፡ ምስሌሆሙ ፡፡

Chapter 45

[Second Parable.]

45:1 This is the second parable concerning them contentious toward their place of holy habitation and to He the Lord-of-Spirits.⁵⁷

E ወዘካልእ ፡ ምሳሌ ፡ ዲበ ፡ እለ ፡ ይክሕዱ ፡ ስሞ ፡ ለማኀደረ ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ ወለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡፡

45:2 They will not go from earth to heaven, they that arrived like these. Separating they that sinned who were rebellious to the name of He the Lord-of-Spirits. Those like that will become guarded in that day by the affliction of pain.

E ወእስማየ ፡ የዐርጉ ፡ ወኢምድረ ፡ ይበጽሑ ፡ ከመዝ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ክፍለ ፡ ኀጥኣን ፡ እለ ፡ ይክሕዱ ፡ ስሞ ፡
ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፈስት ፡፡ ከመዝ ፡ ይትዐቀብ ፡ ለዕለተ ፡ ስራሕ ፡ ወምንዳቤ ፡፡

45:3 In that very day, He will sit on a majestic throne. He is chosen and selected for His work and resting places for the uncountable spirits in their midst to become established when seeing those that are His chosen and raised, praising heaven.

R በይእቲ ፡ ዕለት ፡ ይነብር ፡ መንበረ ፡ ስብሐት ፡ ኀሩይ ፡ ወየኀረ ፡ ምግባሪሆሙ ፡ ወምዕራፎሙ ፡ ኖልቀ ፡
አልቦ ፡ ወንፈሶሙ ፡ በማእከሎሙ ፡ ትጽንዕ ፡ ሶበ ፡ ርእይዎሙ ፡ ለኀሩያን ፡ ዚአየ ፡ ወለእለ ፡ ሰከዩ ፡ ስምየ ፡
ስቡሐ ፡፡

⁵⁷ The first parable starts at chapter 38.

45:4 On that same day, he remains in the midst of those, His chosen, from transforming heaven and producing blessings and splendor forever.

R በይጹቷ ፡ ዕለት ፡ አነብሮ ፡ ማእከሎም ፡ ለኅሩየ ፡ ዚአየ ፡ ወእዌልጦ ፡ ለሰማይ ፡ ወእገብራ ፡ በረከት ፡ ወብርሃን ፡ ለዓለም ፡

45:5 Then He directs a transformation toward the earth, making it express the benefits desired for His chosen, forcing those which practiced sin to endure, trodden down inside her.

G ወእዌልጣ ፡ ለየብስ ፡ ወእገብራ ፡ ለበረከት ፡ ወለኅሩያነ ፡ ዚአየ ፡ አነብሮም ፡ ውስቴታ ፡ ወእለ ፡ ይገብሩ ፡ ኀጢአተ ፡ ወጌጋየ ፡ እይከይዱ ፡ ውስቴታ ፡

45:6 That which I had seen, they satiated with the peace desired for them by His covering, and I bowed before Him, while they of sin proceeded before Him for judgment, binding them away from the face of the earth.

G እስመ ፡ አነ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ወአጽገብከዎም ፡ በሰላም ፡ ለጻድቃንየ ፡ ወአንበርክዎም ፡ ቅድሜየ ፡ ወቀርበት ፡ ኀቤየ ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ ኃዋኣን ፡ ከመ ፡ ኣሕጉሎም ፡ እምገጸ ፡ ምድር ፡ =፡፡

Chapter 46

46:1 There I saw him which had a head of days looking white and wooly like anyone else who had this appearance, how I saw it in people, it had the complete graceful aspect of certain holy angels.

R በህየ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ዘሎቱ ፡ ርእሰ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ወርእሱ ፡ ከመ ፡ ፀምር ፡ ፀዐዳ ፡ ወምስሌሁ ፡ ካልእ ፡ ዘገዱ ፡ ከመ ፡ ርእየተ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ወምሉእ ፡ ጸጋ ፡ ገዱ ፡ ከመ ፡ አሐዱ ፡ እመላእክት ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡

46:2 I asked to join with him, this angel, who goes forth with me, and all the concealed things he showed me concerning this Son-of-Man-kind, who He was, and what motive He has come to pass. He is here for the benefit of being with Him, that Yahweh, who remains on that day.

R ወተሰእልክዎ ፡ ለአሐዱ ፡ እመላእክት ፡ ዘየሐውር ፡ ምስሌየ ፡ ወኹሎ ፡ ኀቡአተ ፡ ዘያርአየኒ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ መኑ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ወእምአይቱ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ውእቱ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ርእሰ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ የሐውር ፡

46:3 He responded to me and said, “This same such one Son-of-Man-kind, which becomes faithful to render justice amid those who are His, residing with them and all from the storehouse [of heaven], concealed at this time. This same one will manifest to them who are His because the Lord-of-Spirits is this very same Chosen-one. He makes them participants in victory, in the presence of He the Lord-of-Spirits, they will prosper forevermore.”

G ወአውሥአኒ ፡ ወይቤለኒ ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ዘሎቱ ፡ ኮነ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ወጽድቅ ፡ ምስሌሁ ፡ ኃደረ ፡ ወኸሎ ፡ መዛግብተ ፡ ዘኅቡእ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ይከሥት ፡ ሎቱ ፡ እስመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ኪያሁ ፡ ኀረየ ፡ ወዘክፍሉ ፡ ሞአ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ በርትዕ ፡ ለዓለም ፡

46:4 “Seeing this son-of-man-kind, who raised them to become kings, strengthens them in their resting place and is steadfast to remain with them. To them, He administers justice by shutting those off with strength, those who sinned by crushing them [man-kind], by gnashing at them.”

G ወዝንቱ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ዘርኢከ ፡ ያነሥኡ ፡ ለነገሥት ፡ ወለጎያላን ፡ እምስካባቲሆሙ ፡ ወለጽኑዓን ፡ እመናብርቲሆሙ ፡ ወይፈትሕ ፡ ልዓማተ ፡ ጽኑዓን ፡ ወያደቅቅ ፡ አስናነ ፡ ኃጥኣን ፡

[The offspring of the fallen watchers, the demons, do the bidding of their king parent.]

46:5 “They that oppressed for them who became the kings, continuing in the regions to live themselves on account of abiding themselves there and from residing by his king, because they do not humble themselves to them against him from consigning everything to the kings' region.”⁵⁸

G ወይገፈትኦሙ ፡ ለነገሥት ፡ እመናብርቲሆሙ ፡ በዲበ ፡ ምንባራቲሆሙ ፡ ወእመንግሥቶሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ እያሌዕልዎ ፡ ወኢይሴብሕዎ ፡ ወኢይገንዩ ፡ እምአይቱ ፡ ተውህበት ፡ ሎሙ ፡ መንግሥት ፡

46:6 “Now, at the appearance of those powerful enough to overturn, they [the fallen watchers] are filled with fears, when enclosing them in darkness, these taken away by these forces strong enough to subvert those who laid with the women. These do not have hope as the women captured to become wives by lying down with them; these captured ones are not above the name of He the Lord-of-Spirits.”

G ወገጸ ፡ ጽኑዓን ፡ ይገፈትእ ፡ ወይመልኦሙ ፡ ኀፍረት ፡ ወጽልመት ፡ ይከውኖሙ ፡ መኃድሪሆሙ ፡ ወዕፀያት ፡ ይከውኖሙ ፡ ምስካቦሙ ፡ ወኢይሴፈዉ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይትነሥኡ ፡ እምስካባቲሆሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ ኢያሌዕሉ ፡ ስሞ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡

⁵⁸ see chapter 21 which describes how the fallen watchers set themselves up as rulers over each of the continents. see also Henoch 100:10

46:7 “Then they who pass sentence to these stars of heaven, are superior in power than them from on high. They trod upon them to reside inside her, the earth, to restrict their works of iniquity, as shown to me. They are working by ruff handling and prevail over their wealth [offspring] and are confident to come into authority over those doing the work of handling them who deny the name of He the Lord-of-Spirits.”

G ወእሙንቱ ፡ ኮኑ ፡ እለ ፡ ይኳንኑ ፡ ከዋክብተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወያሌዕሉ ፡ እዴሆሙ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ልዑል ፡ ወይከይዱ ፡ ውስተ ፡ የብስ ፡ ወንድሩ ፡ ውስቴታ ፡ ወኸሎ ፡ ተግባሮሙ ፡ ዐመፃ ፡ ያርእዩ ፡ ተግባሮሙ ፡ ዐመፃ ፡ ወንድሎሙ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ብዕሎሙ ፡ ወሀይማኖቶሙ ፡ ኮነ ፡ ለአማልኮት ፡ እለ ፡ ገብሩ ፡ በእደዊሆሙ ፡ ወክሕድዎ ፡ በስሙ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡

46:8 “Casting the assembly of their family into its molten area and by experience, believing it will suspend them in the name of He the Lord-of-Spirits.”

R ወይሰይዱ ፡ አብያተ ፡ ምስትጉቡአ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ ወለመሃይምናን ፡ እለ ፡ ስቁላን ፡ በስሙ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ =፡

Chapter 47

47:1 Then, on account of that day, intercessions ascend to approve them with blood made righteously, from here on earth, in the presence of He the Lord-of-Spirits.⁵⁹

R ወበውእቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ዐርገት ፡ ጸሎተ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ወደመ ፡ ጻድቅ ፡ እምነ ፡ ምድር ፡ ቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡

47:2 That day, these united in holiness remain because of this One from the heights of the heavens. In one voice, they are doing what is profitable. They supplicate and magnify, giving thanks and blessing on account of He the Lord-of-Spirits concerning the blood righteously made. Who are pouring out intercessions for the justified how they are not neglected, in the presence of He the Lord-of-Spirits and how He will work when He has dominion. He restrains them not to come to pass [the fallen watchers] forevermore.

R በእሉ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ የጎብሩ ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ እለ ፡ ይነብሩ ፡ በመልዕልተ ፡ ሰማያት ፡ በአሐዱ ፡ ቃል ፡ ወያስተበቅዑ ፡ ወይጼልዩ ፡ ወይሴብሐ ፡ ወያክኹቱ ፡ ወይባርኩ ፡ ለስሙ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ በእንተ ፡

⁵⁹ This verse supports the understanding that Yahweh [Lord-of-Spirits] is present at our conception. The first commandment issued to all living things was to replicate each with their own kind. Doing this is considered conceiving righteously. Conception from two different kinds is unrighteous. The demons resulting from the fallen watchers laying with the women were from these unrighteous conceptions. Psa 119:73 (Amplified Bible) 73 Your hands have made me, cunningly fashioned and established me; give me understanding, that I may learn Your commandments. Psa 139:13 (Amplified Bible) 13 For you did form my inward parts, You did knit me together in my mother's womb.

ደመ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ዘተከዕወ ፡ ወጸሎቶሙ ፡ ለጻድቃን ፡ ከመ ፡ ኢትጸራዕ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡
ከመ ፡ ይትገበር ፡ ሎሙ ፡ ኹነኔ ፡ ወትዕግሥት ፡ ኢይኩን ፡ ሎሙ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ፡፡=፡፡

R47:3 Because they that day see him, with a head of days⁶⁰ and they situated there around His throne of glory. And from registering, they that came back to life by his presence they will manifest strength. The assembly of the heights of the heavens, surrounding and enduring in His presence manifested in force from circling the heights of the heavens, His that are present from the east.

R በእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ርኢከዎ ፡ ለርእሰ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ሶበ ፡ ነበረ ፡ በመንበረ ፡ ስብሐቲሁ ፡ ወመጻሕፍተ ፡
ሕያዋን ፡ በቅድሜሁ ፡ ተከሥቱ ፡ ወኹሉ ፡ ኀይሉ ፡ ዘመልዕልተ ፡ ሰማያት ፡ አውደ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ ይቀውሙ ፡
በቅድሜሁ ፡ ተከሥቱ ፡ ኹሉ ፡ ኃይሉ ፡ ዘመልዕልቶሙ ፡ ሰማያት ፡ ወአውደ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ ይቀውሙ ፡
ቅድሜሁ ፡

G47:4 The heart of those aiming for sanctity filled with joy draw close to the number of righteous, those whose interceding is directed toward the justified [to be here], hear this, “The blood made righteously from the beginning the Lord-of-Spirits musters.”

G ወልቦሙ ፡ ለቅዱሳን ፡ ትመልእ ፡ ፍሥሐ ፡ እስመ ፡ ቀርቦ ፡ ጥልቋ ፡ ለጽድቅ ፡ ወጸሎቶሙ ፡ ለጻድቃን ፡
ተሰምዐ ፡፡ ወደሙ ፡ ለጻድቅ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ተፈቅደ ፡

Chapter 48

48:1 Because of this coming to pass, I saw the gushing forth of those justified [to be here], and they will not die from the judgment when numerous flow out healed. All of them thirsty from that place will drink to become filled with wisdom and dwell in the company of the justified [to be here], and they, of the chosen, are declared holy.

E በውእቱ ፡ መካን ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ነቅዐ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ወኢይትጌለቀኡ ፡ ወአውዱ ፡ የአውዳ ፡ ብዙኅ ፡ አንቅዕተ ፡
ጥበብ ፡፡ ወኹሎሙ ፡ ጽሙአን ፡ እምኔሆሙ ፡ ይሰትዩ ፡ ወይትመልኡ ፡ ጥበበ ፡ ወማኅደሪሆሙ ፡ ምስለ ፡
ጻድቃን ፡ ወቅዱሳን ፡ ወኅሩያን ፡፡

⁶⁰ see Henoch 46:1

48:2 Removing they [the fallen watchers] when summoned by that Son-of-Man, He is the Lord-of-Spirits, and He with a head of days named from the beginning.⁶¹

E ወበይእቲ ፡ ሰዓት ፡ ተጸውዓ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ በጎበ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፈሳት ፡፡ ወስሙ ፡ መቅድመ ፡ ረእሰ ፡ መዋዕል ፡

[Yeshuah is Yahweh, named before creation.]

48:3 Whose function was identified, before creating the sun and the first day before it observed the stars' ordinances in heaven, named from the beginning, the Lord-of-Spirits.

R ወዘእንበለ ፡ ትትፈጠር ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ ወተአምር ፡ ዘእንበለ ፡ ይትገበሩ ፡ ከዋክብተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወስሙ ፡ ተጸውዐ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍሰት ፡፡

48:4 He is He who becomes slain for the justified [to be here], how He is present for them to lean upon [for support], and are not dejected. He is their heritage, and he is He who becomes anticipated, desired by they, afflicted in their heart.

E ውእቱ ፡ ይከውን ፡ በትረ ፡ ለጸድቃን ፡ ከመ ፡ ቦቱ ፡ ይትመርጡዎ ፡ ወኢይደቁ ፡፡ ወውእቱ ፡ ብርሃነ ፡ አሕዛብ ፡ ወውእቱ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ተሰፋ ፡ ለእለ ፡ የሐሙ ፡ በልቦሙ ፡፡

48:5 They lay prostrate in homage before Him for imprisoning them, those that inhabit the inside of the earth where they remain inside. They are the ones extolling and celebrating Him for this, and they are the ones who sing to the Lord-of-Spirits.

R ይወድቁ ፡ ወይሰግዱ ፡ ቅድሚሁ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ እለ ፡ የኃድሩ ፡ ውስተ ፡ የብስ ፡፡ ወይሴብሕዎ ፡ ወይባርክዎ ፡ ወይዜምሩ ፡ ለስመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍሰት ፡፡

48:6 The reason this race remains concealed is for separating their presence from them fashioned from man-kind, an eternity.

R በእንተዝ ፡ ኮነ ፡ ኅሩየ ፡ ወጎቡአ ፡ በቅድሚሁ ፡ ዘእንበለ ፡ ይትፈጠር ፡ ዓለም ፡ ወእስከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡፡

⁶¹ [Jhn 1:1-5 NASB] 1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 He was in the beginning with God. 3 All things came into being through Him, and apart from Him nothing came into being that has come into being. 4 In Him was life, and the life was the Light of men. 5 The Light shines in the darkness, and the darkness did not comprehend it.

48:7 Revealing to them holiness and righteous understanding, from He the Lord-of-Spirits, by utilizing guardians assigned to each of them to express righteousness. Hatred and belittlement towards Him, from they doing violence to the world, abhorring the workings in the name of He the Lord-of-Spirits because of sparing those belonging to Him. He is the one desiring salvation for them.

E ወከሠቶ : ለቅዱሳን : ወለጻድቃን : ጥበቡ : ለእግዚአ : መንፍስት ። እስመ : ዐቀበ : ክፍሎሙ : ለጻድቃን : እስመ : ጸልእዎ : ወመነንዎ : ለዝ : ዓለም : ዘዐመፃ ። ወኸሎ : ምግባሮ : ወፍናዊሁ : ጸልኡ : በስሙ : ለእግዚአ : መንፈሳት : እስመ : በስመ : ዚአሁ : ይድኅኑ ። ወፈቃዴ : ኮነ : ለሕይወቶሙ :

48:8 He is that day, there to adjudicate at His appearance when becoming King of the earth. He will lay hold of the mighty to the land's advantage because of their hands' activity. In those days, they were confined and oppressed by them [the fallen watchers]. These are not saved by safely releasing them.

E በውእቱ : መዋዕል : ኮኑ : ትሑታነ : ገጽ : ነገሥተ : ምድር : ወጽኑዓን : እለ : ይእኅዝዎ : ለየብስ : በእንተ : ምግባረ : እደዊሆሙ : እስመ : በዕለተ : ጻዕቆሙ : ወጻሕቦሙ : ኢያድኅኑ : ርእሶሙ ።

48:9 Now inside their hands, desired for they, His chosen, to cast them [the fallen watchers] into the fire that is just like molten lead in burning heat. From being set to face they of sacred offices, they will be submerged from presence to render justice to them, finding them not.

E ወውስተ : እደዊሆሙ : ለኅሩያነ : ዚአየ ። እወድዮሙ : ከመ : ሣዕር : ውስተ : እሳት : ወከመ : ዐረር : ውስተ : ማይ : ከመዝ : ይውዕዩ : እምቅድመ : ገጽ : ቅዱሳን ። ወይሰጠሙ : እምቅድመ : ገጽ : ጻድቃን : ወኢይትረከብ : ሎሙ : አሰር ።

48:10 Then that day they of His rest will be established [resurrected] upon the earth. Those in His presence, the fallen [watchers] are not accepted nor released from His hand which has a grasp on them because they deny He the Lord-of-Spirits, the Masha [the anointed one]⁶² becomes a blessing, of He the Lord-of-Spirits.

R ወበዕለተ : ጻሕበ : ዚአሆሙ : ዕረፍት : ትከውን : ዲበ : ምድር : ወበቅድሚሆሙ : ይወድቁ : ወኢይትነሥኡ : ወአልቦ : ዘይትሜጠዎሙ : በእዴሁ : ወያነሥኡሙ : እስመ : ክሕድዎ : ለእግዚአ : መንፍስት : ወለመሲሑ : ይትባረክ : ስሙ : ለእግዚአ : መንፍስት ።

Chapter 49

49:1 Indeed, wisdom spreads out like water, and its splendor, for man-kind, will not cease for eternity while in His presence.

E እስመ : ጥበብ : ተክዕወ : ከመ : ማይ : ወስብሐት : ኢተኅልቅ : ቅድሚሁ : ለዓለመ : ዓለም ።

⁶² Masha (מָשָׁח) h4886 refers to the King who is anointed, Yeshuah

49:2 Indeed, He is firm in all the secrets of righteousness and treats them with roughness, how darkness did to them that perished [the victims of evil]. The place where one stands is not for the race [of sin] that has ceased from the presence of He the Lord-of-Spirits, forever strengthening the children from the conception of man-kind.

R እስመ ፡ ኃያል ፡ ውእቱ ፡ በኩሉ ፡ ኅቡአተ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡፡ ወዓመፃ ፡ ከመ ፡ ጽላሎት ፡ የኃልፍ ፡ ወምቅዋመ ፡ አልቦ ፡ እስመ ፡ ኅሩይ ፡ ቆመ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ወስብሐቲሁ ፡ ለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡ ወኃይሉ ፡ ለትውልደ ፡ ትውልድ ፡

49:3 The spirit of wisdom is that spirit which inhabits their heart and is the spiritual teaching strengthening them and is the spirit which rests within the justified [to be here].

R ወቦቱ ፡ የኃድር ፡ መንፈስ ፡ ጥበብ ፡ ዘመንፈስ ፡ ዘያሌቡ ፡ ወመንፈስ ፡ ትምህርት ፡ ወኃይል ፡ ወመንፈስ ፡ እለ ፡ ኖሙ ፡ በጽድቅ ፡፡

49:4 He is the one to pass sentence, how He is requested so that these cannot communicate the secrets spoken and declared to become void in His presence, He, this one is chosen from the beginning, is the Lord-of-Spirits.

R ወውእቱ ፡ ይኳንን ፡ ዘኅቡአት ፡ ነገር ፡ ወነገረ ፡ በክ ፡ እልቦ ፡ ዘይክል ፡ ብሂለ ፡ በቅድሚሁ ፡ እስመ ፡ ኅሩይ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ በከመ ፡ ፈቀደ ፡ ውእቱ ፡፡=፡፡

Chapter 50

50:1 Because of returning for them in that day to establish [resurrect] them by making them holy and the brightness of the Chosen-one covers them that day, He remains and covers them with precious glory for their holiness as they become transformed.

B `ወበእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ሚጠት ፡ ትከውን ፡ ለቅዱሳን ፡ ወለኅሩያን ፡ ወብርሃን ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ዲቤሆሙ ፡ የኃድር ፡ ወስብሐት ፡ ወክብር ፡ ለቅዱሳን ፡ ይትመየጥ ፡፡

50:2 On that very day constraining the wicked from on high, they who sin, to subdue and collect, rendering justice unto them in the name of He the Lord-of-Spirits. How He appears to imprison them, they regret and renounce the actions of their hands.

E ወበዕለት ፡ እንተ ፡ ጸሐብ ፡ ትዘገብ ፡ እኪት ፡ ላዕለ ፡ ኃጥኣን ፡ ወይመውኡ ፡ ጸድቃን ፡ በስሙ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡፡ ወያርኢ ፡ ለካልኣን ፡ ከመ ፡ ይነስሑ ፡ ወይኅድጉ ፡ ምግባረ ፡ እደዊሆሙ ፡

50:3 It will come to pass that they [man-kind] is precious to the name of the Lord-of-Spirits, and by this name, saving them [from death], the Lord-of-Spirits will be compassionate toward them with His abundant mercy.

E ወይከውን ፡ ሎሙ ፡ ክብር ፡ በስመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡፡ ወበስሙ ፡ ይድኅኑ ፡ ወእግዚአ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡ ይምሕሮሙ ፡፡ እስመ ፡ ብዙኅ ፡ ምሕረቱ ፡

50:4 He is righteous, and in his condemnation by His glorious presence, they that sinned will not be preserved. Because of passing His sentence upon them who will not receive compassion, they will be lost.

R ወዳድቅ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ወኮነኒሁ ፡ ወበቅድመ ፡ ስብሐቲ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡፡ ወዐመፃ ፡ ኢትቀውም ፡ በኮነኒሁ ፡ ዘኢይትኒሳሕ ፡ ይትኅጐል ፡

50:5 “From that time forward, they [the fallen watchers] will never receive mercy,” says the Lord-of-Spirits.

G ወእምይእዜ ፡ ኢይምሕሮሙ ፡ ይቤ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡፡=፡፡

Chapter 51

51:1 Then, they are gathered from the realm of the dead put into her protection, which hands over those who have perished, restored by He who paid the debt.

R ወበእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ታገብእ ፡ ሲኦል ፡ ማኅፀንታ ፡ ዘተመጠወት ፡ ወኅጉል ፡ ያገብእ ፡ ዘይፈዲ ፡

51:2 He choosing to treat those there with acceptance, sanctified there together in one place in the way how they draw near to Him on that day, saving them unharmed.

R ወየኀሪ ፡ ዳድቃነ ፡ ወቅዱሳነ ፡ እምኒሆሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ ቀርበት ፡ ዕለት ፡ ከመ ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ ይድኅኑ ፡፡

51:3 The Elect-one, on that day, is seated upon His throne, where he endures. Those concealed [in the realm of the dead], by oath from His mouth, come out giving praise to the Lord-of-Spirits.

R ወኅሩይ ፡ በእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ዲበ ፡ መንበርየ ፡ ይነብር ፡ ወኮሉ ፡ ኅቡአተ ፡ ጥበብ ፡ ወእምሕሊና ፡ አፉሁ ፡ ይወጽእ ፡ እስመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ወሀቦ ፡ ወሰብሐ ፡፡

51:4 On account of that day, making mountains dance like rams and the hills frolicking like suckling kids satiated by milk, He comes to pass with all shining in heaven presenting themselves, in joyfulness.⁶³

E በእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ይዘፍኑ ፡ አድባር ፡ ከመ ፡ ሐራጊት ፡፡ ወአውግርኒ ፡ ያንፈርዕፁ ፡ ከመ ፡ መሐስእ ፡ ጽጉባን ፡ ሐሊብ ፡፡ ወይከውኑ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ መላእክተ ፡ በሰማይ ፡ ወገጾሙ ፡ ይበርህ ፡ በፍሥሐ ፡፡

51:5 By that which is in them on that day, the chosen race [man-kind] rises, and the earth comforted, and the justified [to be here] upon her they shall dwell, and the chosen race [man-kind] go forth upon her.

G እስመ ፡ በእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ኅሩይ ፡ ተንሥእ ፡ ወምድር ፡ ትትፈሣሕ ፡ ወጻድቃን ፡ ዲቤሃ ፡ የኅድሩ ፡ ወኅሩያን ፡ ዲቤሃ ፡ የሐውሩ ፡፡=፡፡

Chapter 52

52:1 Then henceforth after that, they from that day because he is in that place that comes to pass where I saw all by revealing that which is secret. In fact, I at that time was being carried away by a revolving wind, and it bore me toward the west.

G ወእምድኅረ ፡ እማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ በውእቱ ፡ መካን ፡ በኀበ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ራእያተ ፡ ዛበኀቡእ ፡ እስመ ፡ ተመስጥኩ ፡ በነኩርኳረ ፡ ነፋስ ፡ ወወሰዱኒ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ዐረብ ፡፡

52:2 In that place, all the secrets of heaven revealed to my eyes, and that they came to pass now abiding in a region of molten iron, copper, silver, gold, and lead.

E በህየ ፡ ርእዩ ፡ አዕይንትየ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ኀቡአተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወዘይኩን ፡ ሀሎ ፡፡ ደብረ ፡ ኃጺን ፡፡ ወደብረ ፡ ጸሪቅ ፡፡ ደብረ ፡ ብሩር ፡፡ ወደብረ ፡ ወርቅ ፡፡ ወደብረ ፡ ነጠብጣብ ፡፡ ወደብረ ፡ ዐረር ፡፡

52:3 Then, I asked him the angel who was proceeding with me while in my company, saying, “What are they, these which I have seen in this way?”

B ወተስእልክዎ ፡ ለመልአክ ፡ ዘየሐውር ፡ ምስሌየ ፡ እንዘ ፡ እብል ፡ ምንት ፡ ውእቱ ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ እሉ ፡ እለ ፡ በኀቡዕ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡፡

52:4 Then he said to me, “These, all of them that you saw, will complete Masha [the anointed one], they are those established by how He has dominion, and how they become strengthened upon the earth.”

R ወይቤለኒ ፡ እሉ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ዘርኢክ ፡ በስልጣነ ፡ መሲሑ ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ ይከውኑ ፡ ከመ ፡ የአዝዝ ፡ ወይትኀየል ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡፡

⁶³ [Psa 114:4 NASB] 4 The mountains skipped like rams, The hills, like lambs.

52:5 He answered me, whereas I was speaking, “He is this Prince of Peace, to be on the lookout for a little while, and then behold how revealing these [secrets] to you set down in writing, explains everything decreed to the Lord-of-Spirits.”

E ወአውሥኦ : እንዘ : ይብለኒ : ውእቱ : መልካከ : ሰላም : ጽናሕ : ንስቲተ : ወትሬኢ : ወይትከሠት : ለከ
: ኩሉ : ዘንቡእ : ዘከለለ : እግዚእ : መንፈሳት ።

[The earth is healed by the Elect-one.]

52:6 “These mountains you saw with your eyes, a mountain⁶⁴ with molten iron, copper, silver, gold, and lead, all brought into his presence directed by this Elect-one. It will happen to them like putting sweet honey in the honeycomb in front of fire becomes liquid and drips its sweetness down from above upon these mountains. It will come to pass to see them in the presence of His foot.”

E ወእሎንቱ : አድባር : ዘርእያ : አዕይንቲከ ። ደብረ : ንጺን ። ወደብረ : ጸሪቅ : ደብረ : ብሩር ።
ወደብረ : ወርቅ ። ደብረ : ነጠብጣብ ። ወደብረ : ዐረር ። እሉ : ኩሎሙ : ቅድሜሁ : ለኅሩይ : ይከውኑ
: ከመ : መዐረ : ግራ : በቅድመ : እሳት : ወከመ : ማይ : ዘይወርድ : እምላዕሉ : ዲበ : እማንቱ : አድባር
: ወይከውኑ : ድኩማን : በቅድመ : እገሪሁ ።

52:7 “It will come to pass that they [the fallen watchers] will not be released that day, not by gold or silver coin; not even able to escape safely and flee.”

B ወይከውን : በእማንቱ : መዋዕል : ኢይድንኑ : ኢበወርቅ : ወኢበብሩር ። ወኢይክሉ : ድኒነ : ወጐይየ
።

52:8 “A weapon to make war will not happen, and one cannot clothe one's chest with appropriate brass or by any alloy. They cannot do this, yet they are not terminated, and the metal lead will be valued.”

E ወኢይከውን : ኃጺን : ለጸብእ : ወኢልብስ : ለድርዓ : እንግድዓ : እይበቁዕ : ብርት : ወኢናእክ :
ኢይበቁዕ : ወኢይትኃለቁ : ወዐረር : እይትፈቀድ :

52:9 “All of them who rebelled, will be lost from existing on the face of the earth at that time the chosen race [man-kind] sees them in His presence at the side of He the Lord-of-Spirits.”

B እሉ : ኩሎሙ : ይትከሐዱ : ወይትኃጐሉ : ሀለ። : እምገጸ : ምድር : ሶበ : ያስተርኢ : ኅሩይ : በቅድመ
: ገጹ : ለእግዚእ : መናፍስት ።

⁶⁴ A *mountain* can represent a leader or a country.

Chapter 53

53:1 There, in that place, I observed with my eyes a deep river with its open mouth. All those who inhabit the earth and the islands of the sea will pay respect, making tributes as a gift to Him who will come for them, and on the other hand, that deep river will not come to an end.

R በህየ ፡ ርእያ ፡ አዕይንትየ ፡ ቈላ ፡ ዕሙቀ ፡ ወርኅው ፡ አፈዊሆሙ ፡ ወኮሎሙ ፡ እለ ፡ የኅድሩ ፡ ዲበ ፡
የብስ ፡ ወባሕር ፡ ወደሰያት ፡ አምኃ ፡ ወአስትዓ ፡ ወጋዳ ፡ ያመጽኡ ፡ ሎቱ ፡፡ ወዝኩሰ ፡ ዕሙቅ ፡ ቈላ ፡
ኢይመልእ ፡

[The fallen watchers are bound and ended before the resurrection harvest.]

53:2 They beguile by the craftiness of their hands to sin so that they that sin can accuse [man-kind]. From the appearing of He the Lord-of-Spirits, the laborers of sin will be lost, at His appearance on earth, and they [man-kind] will rise and will not come to an end forevermore.

E ወጌጋየ ፡ እደዊሆሙ ፡ ይገብሩ ፡ ወኮሎሙ ፡ ይጻምዉ ፡ ለጌጋይ ፡ ኃጥአን ፡ ይበልዑ ፡፡ ወእምገዱ ፡
ለእግዚአ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡ ይትሐጐሉ ፡ ኃጥአን ፡ ወእምገዳ ፡ ለምድር ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ ይትቀወሙ ፡ ወኢየጎልቁ ፡
ለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡

53:3 I saw all those angels of divine punishment set to do the weighing of them, from all the actions of the adversary.

R እስመ ፡ ርኢክዎሙ ፡ ለኮሎሙ ፡ መላእክተ ፡ መቅሠፍት ፡ እንዘ ፡ የኅድሩ ፡ ወያስተዳልዉ ፡ ኮሎ ፡
መብዕላተ ፡ ሰይጣን ፡፡

53:4 I asked Him, He this prince of peace, who goes forth in my company, “For whom are these actions of weighing desired?”

E ወተስእልክዎ ፡ ለመልኣከ ፡ ሰላም ፡ ዘየሐውር ፡ ምስሌየ ፡ እሎንተ ፡ መባዕላተ ፡ ለመኑ ፡ ያስተዳልውዎሙ ፡፡

53:5 Then whereas he spoke to me, saying, “These are the rulers of they of strength that are in the earth how, therein, are they that are going to be lost.”

E ወይቤለኒ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይብል ፡ እሎንተ ፡ ለነገሥት ፡ ወለኅያላን ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ ምድር ፡ ከመ ፡ ቦቱ ፡ ይትሐጐሉ ፡፡

53:6 “Then after this, they in the pit themselves perceiving the justified chosen to be on earth, with a longing to be in His assembly from that time forward becoming companions with the name of He the Lord-of-Spirits.”

R ወእምድኅረ : ዝንቱ : ያስተርኢ : ጻድቅ : ወኅሩይ : ቤተ : ምስትጉቡአ : ዚአሁ : እምይእዜ : ይትከልኡ
: በስሙ : ለእግዚአ : መናፍስት :

53:7 “Now, these mountains, they are not to be in the presence of salvation when the ground pours them out how water gushes out these treated with justice, to find rest from the affliction of they that sin.”

G ወኢእሉ : አድባር : ይከውኑ : በቅድመ : ጽድቁ : ከመ : ምድር : ወአውግር : ይከውኑ : ከመ : ነቅዐ :
ማይ : ወያዐርፉ : ጻድቃን : እምጸማ : ኃጥአን ::=:::

Chapter 54

54:1 I looked, and I turned myself to the other face of the earth when I saw there a deep valley while it was burning with fire.

B ወነጸርኩ : ወተመየጥኩ : ካልአ : ገጸ : ምድር : ወርኢኩ : በህየ : ቀላ : ዕሙቀ : እንዘ : ትነድድ : እላት
::

54:2 [Observing] those who rose to become kings in their strength cast into this deep valley.

R ወአምጽእዎሙ : ለነገሥት : ወለኅያላን : ወይወድይዎሙ : ውስተ : ዝኩ : ዕሙቅ : ቁላ ::

B54:3 In that place, I saw, by my eyes, that they used iron tools while they manufactured for them to dwell, bindings of immeasurable iron.

B ወበህየ : ርእያ : አዕይንትየ : ዘመባዕላቲሆሙ : እንዘ : ይገብርዎሙ : መዓሠርተ : ኀኂን : ዘአልቦ :
መድሎት ::

54:4 I inquired of this Prince of Peace who proceeded with me in my company, wherefore saying, “This iron is for who is deserving of this.”

R ተስእልከዎ : ለመልአከ : ሰላም : ዘየሐውር : ምስሌየ : እንዘ : እብል : እሱራት : መባዕላት : ለመኑ :
ይዴለዉ ::

E54:5 He said to me, “These [bindings of iron] are being prepared for the troops of Azaze'el when taking hold of them to be bound by winding, covering them to the upper part of their cheeks and casting them all to dwell below by their sentence how the Lord-of-Spirits ordered it.”

E ወይቤለኒ ፡ እሉ ፡ ይደለው ፡ ለትዕይንተ ፡ አዛዝኤል ፡ ከመ ፡ ይትመጠውዎሙ ፡ ወይደይዎሙ ፡ መትሕተ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ደይን ፡ ወአእባነ ፡ ጠዋያተ ፡ ይከድኑ ፡ መላትሒሆሙ ፡ በከመ ፡ አዘዘ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡፡

[The fallen angels are punished for misleading man-kind.]

54:6 “Michael, Rufael, Gabriel, and Phanuel, will prevail over them because of that great day casting them inside that burning furnace, punishing them by burning on that day by He the Lord-of-all-Spirits, because of the wrongdoing of these servants of the adversary misleading those who reside on the earth's surface.”

R ወሚካኤል ፡ ወሩፋኤል ፡ ወገብርኤል ፡ ወፋኑኤል ፡ ውእቶሙ ፡ ያጸንዕዎሙ ፡ በይእቲ ፡ ዕለት ፡ ዐባይ ፡ ወውስተ ፡ እቶነ ፡ ዘይነድድ ፡ ይወድይዎሙ ፡ ውእተ ፡ ዕለተ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይትቤቀል ፡ እምኒሆሙ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ በዓመዓሆሙ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ዘኮኑ ፡ ላእከ ፡ ለስይጣን ፡ ወአስሐትዎሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡ የጎድሩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡፡

54:7 “From that day of divine punishment, emerging from He the Lord-of-Spirits, assaulting them from liquid storehouses holding back the liquid in the high places of heaven with springs above, and below the sky coming from below the ground.”

R ወበውእቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ይወፅእ ፡ መቅዓፍቱ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ወይትረጎፊ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ መዛግብተ ፡ ማያት ፡ ዘመልዕልተ ፡ ሰማያት ፡ ወዲበ ፡ አንቅዕት ፡ እለ ፡ መልዕልተ ፡ ሰማያት ፡፡ ወመትሕተ ፡ ሰማያት ፡ ወእለ ፡ አንቅዕተ ፡ መትሕተ ፡ ምድር ፡፡

54:8 “These liquids join the liquid from above, which is their groom, and she, the liquids from below the earth, are His bride.”

E ወይዴመሩ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ማያት ፡ ምስለ ፡ ማይ ፡ ዘመልዕልተ ፡ ሰማያት ፡ ማይስ ፡ ዘመልዕልተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ተባዕታይ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ወማይ ፡ ዘመትሕተ ፡ ምድር ፡ አንስታይት ፡ ይእቲ ፡፡

54:9 “He will abolish all [the fallen watchers] that dwelt upon the earth, who inhabited the region below the vastness of heaven.”

R ወይደመስሱ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ እለ ፡ የጎድሩ ፡ ውስተ ፡ የብስ ፡ ወእለ ፡ የጎድሩ ፡ መትሕተ ፡ አጽናፈ ፡ ሰማይ ፡፡

54:10 “Thanks to He made known again; because of they who acted wickedly, those who worked evil upon the earth [the fallen watchers] are the ones lost by removing them.”

R ወበእንተ ፡ ዘአእመርዋ ፡ ለዓመዓሆሙ ፡ እንተ ፡ ገብሩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወበይእቲ ፡ ይትሐጐሉ ፡፡=፡፡

Chapter 55

55:1 He, with a head of days, is this one that comes after, being moved by compassion [toward man-kind], says, “Shackle all of them [fallen watchers] who are to remain inside the earth!”

G ወእምድጎረዝ : ነስሐ : ርእሰ : መዋዕል : ወይቤ : በከ : አሕጐልከዎሙ : ለኩሎሙ : ለእለ : ይነብሩ : ውስተ : የብስ ።

55:2 He by an oath, in the great one's name, is how henceforth they who He imprisons, remain inside the earth to cease their activity. Establishing His firm sign amid the heavens, trusted to stay there forever to such a degree as the day it is placed above heaven and earth.

G ወመሐለ : በስሙ : ዐቢይ : ከመ : እምይእዜ : ኢይገብር : ለኩሎሙ : እለ : ይነብሩ : ውስተ : የብስ ። ወትእምርተ : እወዲ : በሰማያት : ወይከውን : ማእከሌየ : ወማእከሎሙ : ሀይማኖተ : እስከ : ለዓለም : መጠነ : መዋዕል : ሰማይ : ዲበ : ምድር ።

55:3 By this decree, they [man-kind] are to be strengthened at that distant time, maintaining them because of these angels' hand in their distress and affliction. Before this happens, my scourging and wrath put them from above into this habitation being their punishment, saying, “The possessor of this land —is—the Lord-of Spirits!”

R ወእምዝ : በትእዛዝየ : ውእቱ : ሶበ : ፈቀድኩ : ከመ : አጽንዖሙ : በእደ : መላእክት : በዕለተ : ምንዳቤ : ወሐማም : ቅድመዝ : መቅስፍትየ : ወመዓትየ : አጎድር : ላዕሌሆሙ : መቅሠፍትየ : ወመዓትየ : ይቤ : እግዚአብሔር : እግዚአ : መናፍስት ።

55:4 The mighty ones that became rulers, they who inhabit among the inhabitable earth, they will observe His coming, regarding my Elect-one, how He sits upon His glorious throne, convicting them because of Azaze'el and to all that are his, working together. These are his host imprisoned by He, who is the Lord-of-Spirits.

E ነገሥት : ጎያላን : እለ : ተጎድሩ : ውስተ : የብስ : ትርአይዎ : ሀለወክሙ : ለጎሩየ : ዚአየ : ከመ : ይነብር : ውስተ : መንበረ : ስብሐት : ወይኳንኖ : ለአዛዝኤል : ወለኩሎሙ : ማንበረ : ዚአሁ : ወትዕይንተ : ዚአሁ : ኩሎ : በስመ : ለእግዚአ : መናፍስት ።

Chapter 56

56:1 Because of that host, I saw angels departing to that place of divine punishment while being restrained by liquified ores of iron and copper.

E ወርኢኩ : በህየ : ትእይንተ : መላእክት : መቅሠፍት : እንዘ : የሐውሩ : ወእጎዛን : ማዕሥረ : ኃጺን : ወብርት ።

56:2 I asked Him, this prince of peace, who accompanies them in my company, whereas, saying, “What is the purpose of they who proceeded to take control?”

R ወተስእልክዎ : ለመልእክት : ሰላም : ዘየሐውር : ምስሌየ : እንዘ : እብል : ለመኑ : የሐውሩ : እለ : ይእንዙ ።

56:3 He said to me, “This is to advantage the chosen there [man-kind], they who are His cherished ones by the way how they [fallen watchers] become cast into the flow of that deep river.”

R ወይቤለኒ : ለኅሩያነ : ዚአሆሙ : ወለፍቁራኒሆሙ : ከመ : ይትወደዩ : ውስተ : ንቅዓተ : ማዕምቅ : ዘቁለ ።

56:4 “After that, they [fallen watchers] come to an end in that low place. The chosen He cherishes, who missed the mark that day are saved, and from that time forward they will not die!”

E ወአሜሃ : ይመልእ : ውእቱ : ቁላ : እምነ : ኅሩያነ : ወፍቁራኒ : ዚአሆሙ : ወይትዌዳእ : ዕለተ : ሕይወቶሙ : ወዕለተ : ስሕተቶሙ : እምይእዜ : ኢትትኅለቀኡ ።

56:5 “They are doing this that day when He returns with angels adorning Him to be King. Towards the east, the sweet-water [Euphrates] peoples seek to attack him becoming King, and He enters there himself as a spirit of agitation. He endures there going out as lions going to their rest and how the hyena are amid a sheepfold.”⁶⁵

E ወበእማንቱ : መዋዕል : ይትጋብኡ : መላእክት : ወይወደዩ : አርእስቲሆሙ : ለምስራቅ : ለኅበ : ሰብአ : ጳርቱ : ወሙዴ : የኅሥሥዎሙ : ለነገሥት : ወይበውእ : ላዕሌሆሙ : መንፈስ : ሀውክ : ወየሀውክዎሙ : እመንባሪሆሙ : ወይወፅኡ : ከመ : አናብስት : እምስካባቲሆሙ : ወከመ : አዝእብት : ርኅባን : ማእከለ : መርዔተ : ዚአሆሙ ።

56:6 “Now they [His angels] ascended and trampled them [the fallen watchers] down towards the earth, choosing there for them that are His [man-kind] to exist on earth's surface—selecting there, for they belonging to Him [man-kind] to bind [the fallen watchers] in their presence.”

E ወየዐርጉ : ወይከይድዎ : ለምድር : ኅሩያነ : ዚአሆሙ : ወትከውን : ምድረ : ኅሩያነ : ዚአሆሙ : በቅድሜሆሙ : ምክያደ : ወአስረ :

⁶⁵ [Rev 16:13-14 KJV] 13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs [come] out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. 14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, [which] go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

[Battle at Har-Magedon, the mount of Megiddo.]

56:7 “Then, at the city of righteousness, they belonging to Him are why they become an obstacle to their horsemen. They will partake in the battle between each other, and they will be harsh. Those on the right side come up in opposition, and they do not recognize anyone from the other, not those of his kinsman and neither a father nor mother their children as far as they in that number dying from beating, this is not enough for voiding them.”

E ወሀገረ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ዚአየ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ማዕቅፈ ፡ ለአፍራሲሆሙ ፡ ወያነሥኡ ፡ በበይናቲሆሙ ፡ ቀትለ ፡
ወትጸንዕ ፡ የማኖሙ ፡ ዲቤሆሙ ፡ ወኢያአምሮ ፡ ብእሲ ፡ ለካልኡ ፡ ወለእኅሆ ፡ ወኢወልድ ፡ ለአቡሁ ፡
ወለእሙ ፡ እስከ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ፕልቄ ፡ አብድንት ፡ እሞቶሙ ፡ ወመቅሠፍቶሙ ፡ ኢይከውን ፡ በከ ፡

56:8 “Because of they [women] on that day, forgiving them who entered the realm of the dead. They covered inside her [the earth], and they that defrauded are to be left there swallowed up in that molten place desiring [man-kind] not to find them from henceforth appearing before those chosen [to be here].”

R በእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ትፈትሕ ፡ ሲኦል ፡ አፋሃ ፡ ወይሰጠሙ ፡ ውስቴታ ፡ ወሐጉሎሙ ፡ ተጎድገ ፡ ሲኦል ፡
፡ ይውጎሎሙ ፡ ለኃጥኣን ፡ እምቅድመ ፡ ገጸ ፡ ኅሩያን ፡፡

Chapter 57

57:1 It comes to pass after this I saw troops of chariots again whereas laden with people inside coming upon the winds from the west, eastward even for half a day.

R ወኮነ ፡ እምድጎረዝ ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ ካልአተ ፡ ትዕይንተ ፡ ሰረገላት ፡ ወእንዘ ፡ ይጼአኑ ፡ ሰብአ ፡ ውስቴቱ ፡
ወይመጽኡ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ነፋስት ፡ እምሥራቅ ፡ ወእምዐራብ ፡ እስከ ፡ መንፈቀ ፡ ዕለት ፡

57:2 The noise of these chariots will become perceivable as the foundation of the earth moves, coming from he who remains there and himself bears witness to it [sounding] from one edge of heaven to the other, in one moment.

E ወተሰምዓ ፡ ቃለ ፡ ድምፀ ፡ ሰረገላቲሆሙ ፡ ወሶበ ፡ ኮነ ፡ ዝሀውከ ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ እምሰማይ ፡ አእመሩ ፡
ወአምደ ፡ ምድር ፡ ተጎውሠ ፡ እመንባሩ ፡ ወተሰምዐ ፡ እምአጽናፈ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ እስከ ፡ አጽናፍ ፡ በአሐቲ ፡
ሳዓት ፡፡

57:3 All will bow down to pay homage to the Lord-of-Spirits. This [chapter] ends the second parable.

G ወይወድቁ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ወይሰግዱ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡፡ ወዝንቱ ፡ ተፍጻሜተ ፡ ካልእ ፡ ምሳሌ ፡፡፡

Chapter 58

[Third Parable.]

58:1 Then I occupied in what to say in a [third] parable for the sake of those justified [to be here], for the benefit of they the chosen [man-kind].

G ወአጎዝኩ ፡ እበል ፡ ሣልሰ ፡ ምሳሌ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ወበእንተ ፡ ጎሩያን ፡

58:2 They who are happy, are you all who are justified [to be here], and those chosen which praise your allotment.

B ብፁዓን ፡ አንትሙ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ወጎሩያን ፡ እስመ ፡ ስቡሕ ፡ ክፍልክሙ ፡

58:3 It will come to pass that the justified [to be here] for that reason will be in the brightness of the sun. They the chosen by this way in its brightness will come back to live forevermore and never die from that day due to salvation in that number sanctifying them, at that time, because of what is not in them!

R ወይከውት ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ በብርሃን ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ ወጎሩያን ፡ በብርሃን ፡ ሕይወት ፡ ዘለዓለም ፡ ወማሕለቅተ ፡ አልቦ ፡ ቱ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ ሕይወቶሙ ፡ ወቅዱሳን ፡ ጥልቁ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ አልቦሙ ፡

58:4 They desire its brightness and receive it, that which is constant. Peace is what the Lord-of-Spirits desires for them justified [to be here] in the name of the Lord of this world.

E ወየጎሥሥዎ ፡ ለብርሃን ፡ ወይረክብ ፡ ጽድቀ ፡ በጎበ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ሰላም ፡ ለጻድቃን ፡ በስመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ ለዓለም ፡

E58:5 Then, following this, they will be speaking to declare to them in heaven, which pursued the secrets of righteousness and how it was the allotment to the faithful believers that rise like the sun rises above the earth's surface when darkness departs.

E ወእምድጎረዝ ፡ ይትበሀል ፡ ለቅዱሳን ፡ በሰማይ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይጎሥሡ ፡ ኅቡአተ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ክፍለ ፡ ሃይማኖት ፡ እስመ ፡ ሠረቀ ፡ ከመ ፡ ጌሐይ ፡ ዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡ ወጽልመት ፡ ኅለፈት ፡

58:6 Brightness that does not end will be sufficient, that day, in its quantity. They are involved because first, making the lost come together by the bright strength in the Lord-of-Spirits' presence—establishing brightness to strengthen [revive] man-kind by the Lord-of-Spirits' company.

G ወብርሃን ፡ ዘኢይትጥለቀኦ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ወበጥልቁ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ ኢይበውኡ ፡ እስመ ፡ ቀዳሚ ፡ ተሐጉለ ፡ ጽልመት ፡ ወብርሃን ፡ ትጸንዕ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ወብርሃን ፡ ርትዕ ፡ ትጸንዕ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ በቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ፡=፡

Chapter 59

59:1 On account of they, that day, seeing with their eyes the secrets of bright light and its proof ruling over them when they shine [revived] as a sacred object, and seen by the one who is a curse in how the Lord-of-Spirits desires it.

ገበጃማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ርእያ ፡ አዕይንትየ ፡ ኅቡአተ ፡ መባርቅት ፡ ወብርሃናተ ፡ ወኩኒሆሙ ፡ ወይበርቁ ፡ ለበረከት ፡ ወለመርገም ፡ በከመ ፡ ፈቀደ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡

59:2 Then, in that place, I saw the secrets of thunder and when they pound in the region high in the sky. These are obedient to the One who commands them in their place of habitation above the earth. They make themselves known through sound, which is thunder which is in agreement to be a blessing and a curse, says the Lord-of-Spirits.

ፀ ወበህየ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ኅቡአተ ፡ ነጐድንድ ፡ ወሶበ ፡ ይደቅቅ ፡ በመልዕልተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወቃሎሙ ፡ ይሰማዕ ፡ ወማንደራተ ፡ የብስ ፡ አስተርአየኒ ፡ ወቃል ፡ ዘነጐድንድ ፡ ለሰላም ፡ ወለበረከት ፡ ወለእመ ፡ ለረጊም ፡ በቃለ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡

59:3 Then, after this, showing me the secrets of the luminaries and flashings entirely as blessings that lighten to the fullest.

ፀ ወእምድንረዝ ፡ ተርእየ ፡ ሊተ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ኅቡአቲሆሙ ፡ ለብርሃናት ፡ ወለመባርቅት ፡ ለበረከት ፡ ወለጽጋብ ፡ ይበርቁ ፡

Chapter 60

[Henoch still living at Five-hundred years of age.]

60:1 Regarding the year five-hundred in the seventh month and fourteenth day regarding this period of Henoch's life. When he saw at that time, how He shakes the heaven of heavens with a great shaking and strength to the upper parts, and angels ten-thousand upon ten-thousand, by ten-thousand fold will be stirred up for great agitation.

ፀ ለዓመት ፡ ኃምስቱ ፡ ምእት ፡ በወርኅ ፡ ሳብዕ ፡ ፡=፡ እም ፡ ዐሡሩ ፡ ወረቡዑ ፡ ለወርኅ ፡ በሕይወተ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ በውእቱ ፡ አምሳል ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ከመ ፡ ታድለቀልቅ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ሰማያት ፡ ድልቅልቀ ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ወንይሉ ፡ ለልዑል ፡ ወመላእክት ፡ አእላፈ ፡ አእላፋ ፡ ወትእልፊተ ፡ ትእልፊት ፡ ተሀውኩ ፡ ሁከተ ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ፡=፡

[Yeshuah with His myriad of angels is made King.]

60:2 Then He is made king on that day seated upon His throne of glory consecrated as the ruler and accepted by the assembly of those angels present.

ፀ ወርእሰ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ዲበ ፡ መንበረ ፡ ስብሐቲሁ ፡ ይነብር ፡ ወመላእክት ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ ወጻድቃን ፡ አውዶ ፡ ይቀውሙ ፡

60:3 Uncontrollable trembling and fear seized me as my hips made me fall to the ground entirely made of no effect when collapsing upon my face.

R ወሊተ ፡ ረዓድ ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ነሥኣኒ ፡፡ ወፍርሀት ፡ ወሐቋየ ፡ ተቀጽዐ ፡ ወተፈትሐ ፡ ወኩለንታየ ፡ ወወደቁ ፡ በገጽየ ፡፡

60:4 Then Michael sent another angel from the holy angels to revive me, returning my spirit; for I had not been able to persevere from the revelation that His strength can agitate and make heaven tremble!

G ወፈነወ ፡ ሚካኤል ፡ መልአከ ፡ ካልኦ ፡ እምቅዱሰን ፡ ወአንሥኣኒ ፡፡ መንፈሰየ ፡ ገብአት ፡ እስመ ፡ ኢክህልኩ ፡ ተዐግሶ ፡ ራእየ ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ ኀይል ፡ ወኪያሁ ፡ ሆከ ፡ ወአንቀልቀለ ፡ ሰማየ ፡፡

60:5 Then Michael said to me, “What vision such as this agitates you this day, seeing the scourging of those from above who dwelt upon the dry ground, this happening is nearly at that far off day of mercy and compassion.”

R ወይቤለኒ ፡ ሚካኤል ፡ ምንት ፡ ራእየ ፡ ዘከመዝ ፡ ተሀውኮ ፡ እስከ ፡ ዮም ፡ ሀለወት ፡ ዕለተ ፡ ምሕረቱ ፡ ወሀሎ ፡ መሐሪ ፡ ወርሑቀ ፡ መዓት ፡ ላዕለ ፡ እለ ፡ የኀድሩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡

60:6 “Then, at that time, this chastisement's strength will happen that day because this is appropriate. They will not pay homage to the Lord-of-Spirits, or His righteous government. They rebelled against His just ruling and, from they on high taking them away, voiding their name, and this day weighing them to the advantage of them chosen from a word to do so and adjudicate their sinning.”

R ወሶበ ፡ ትመጽእ ፡ ዕለት ፡ ወኀይል ፡ ወመቅሠፍት ፡ ወኩነኔ ፡ እንተ ፡ አስተዳለወ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ለእለ ፡ ኢይሰግዱ ፡ ለኩነኔ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ወለእለ ፡ ይከሕዱ ፡ ለኩነኔ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ወለእለ ፡ ያነሥኡ ፡ ስም ፡ በከ ፡፡ ወተደለወት ፡ ይእቲ ፡ ዕለት ፡ ለኀሩያን ፡ መሐላ ፡፡ ወለኃጥአን ፡ ተሐቱ ፡፡

[Two spirits, the sea and the land, as one.]

60:7 “They divide between themselves on that same day, as two made to live as inhabitants together. The wife [Leviathan] is torturous, which is why they become as one in the depths in the sea through cracks with liquids.”

B ወይትከፈሉ ፡ በይዕቲ ፡ ዕለት ፡ ጀአናብርት ፡ አንበሪ ፡ አንስትያዊት ፡ ዘስማ ፡ ሌዋታን ፡ ከመ ፡ ትኀድር ፡ በልጐተ ፡ ባሕር ፡ መልዕልተ ፡ አንቅዕተ ፡ ማያት ፡፡

60:8 “Regarding her male with the function of wrath [Behemoth], he seizes using his chest in a wasteland which is not a secluded place, named Judge-of-Conviction [Dendayen]. Rising there to the Garden of Eden where He will remain, choosing those declared as truthful where he is delivered, who is the seventh of ancestors from Adam, he from the beginning of man-kind, from the production of the Lord-of-Spirits.”

B ወለተባዕታይ ፡ ስሙ ፡ ብሔሞት ፡ ዘይእኅዝ ፡ በእንግድዓሁ ፡ በበድሙ ፡ ዘኢያስተርኢ ፡ ወስሙ ፡ ዴንዳይን ፡ በምሥራቀ ፡ ገነት ፡ በጎበ ፡ ይነብሩ ፡ ጎሩያን ፡ ወጻድቃን ፡ በጎበ ፡ ተመጠወ ፡ እምሔውየ ፡ ዘውእቱ ፡ ሳብዕ ፡ እምነ ፡ አዳም ፡ ቀዳሚሆሙ ፡ ለሰብእ ፡ ዘገብረ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡

60:9 Asking him, this other angel, showing me how these of strength are distinguished, on account of them, on the same day, set as one in the deep place in the west, as one in this wasteland of the earth.

B ወተስእልክዎ ፡ ለዝኩ ፡ ካልእ ፡ መልእክ ፡ ከመ ፡ ያርእየኒ ፡ ኃይሎሙ ፡ ለእልክቱ ፡ አናብርት ፡ እፎ ፡ ተሌለዩ ፡ በአሐቲ ፡ ዕለት ፡ ወተወድዩ ፡ ጀበልጐተ ፡ ባሕር ፡ ወጀበየብሰ ፡ በድሙ ፡

60:10 He responded to me, saying, “You, child of man-kind here in this spot these become supervisors, pointing towards this spot of concealing.”

R ወይቤለኒ ፡ አንተ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ በዝየ ፡ ይትፈቅድ ፡ ታእምር ፡ ዘጎቡእ ፡

[Many different spirits, but all a part of the Most-High.]

60:11 This other angel like a worker of Yahweh spoke to me, explaining concealed things to me; from what happens first to what follows inside heaven, then showing me the depths of the earth to the uttermost parts of heaven, and the storehouses of winds in the foundation of the sky.

B ወይቤለኒ ፡ ካልእ ፡ መልእክ ፡ ዘምስሌየ ፡ የሐውር ፡ ወዘበጎቡዕ ፡ ያርእየኒ ፡ ዘቀዳሚ ፡ ወዘደኃሪ ፡ በሰማይ ፡ በውስተ ፡ ላዕሉ ፡ ወበውስተ ፡ የብስ ፡ በማዕምቅ ፡ ወበአጽናፈ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወበመሠረተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወበመዛግብተ ፡ ነፋሳት ፡

[The sun, is a star, nevertheless, our sun is determined to be the luminary to use for each month.]

60:12 Establishing how spirits divide in the way spirits are assigned to be separate. A spirit is the spirit decided upon as the spirit to be the dominant luminary of the month, righteously superior, separated from the stars in their function's totality and all their distribution for every month.

E ወእፎ ፡ ይትካፈሉ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡ ወእፎ ፡ ይደሉወ ፡ ወእፎ ፡ ይትከፈሉ ፡ ወነፋሳት ፡ ወይኃለቁ ፡ ወነፋሳት ፡ በጎይለ ፡ መንፈስ ፡ ወጎይሎሙ ፡ ለብርሃናተ ፡ ወርኅ ፡ ወከመ ፡ ጎይለ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ወክፍላተ ፡ ከዋክብት ፡ በበ ፡ ስሞሙ ፡ ወኹሉ ፡ ክፍል ፡ ይትከፍል ፡

[Two spirits as one.]

60:13 Then, the thundering where it falls, all that comes after separating from the lightning when it flashes, becoming it of that ensemble rapidly heard.

R ወነጐድጓድ ፡ በሙዳቃቲሆሙ ፡ ወለኩሉ ፡ ክፍል ፡ ዘትከፍል ፡ በመብራቅ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይብረቅ ፡፡
ወትዕይንቶሙ ፡ ከመ ፡ ፍጡን ፡ ይስምዑ ።

60:14 That [flash] present therein to see is when the thunder divides in two, at the seam. Through faithful forbearance, to hear the sound transmitted. There is no segregation between thunder and lightning. They are as one and are not a twofold spirit. They proceed and are not separate.

R እስመ ፡ ቦቱ ፡ ለነጐድጓድ ፡ ፍዕራፋተ ፡ በትዕግሥት ፡ ለቃለ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ተውህበት ፡ ወኢትሌለዩ ፡
ኢነጐድጓድ ፡ ወኢመባርቅት ፡ ወኢአሐዱ ፡ በንፈስ ፡ ክልኤሆሙ ፡ ያሐውሩ ፡ ወኢይትሌለዩ ፡፡

60:15 At the time the lightning flashes, the thunder starts to travel, conferring the sound from that spirit. Thus, in the split, as it [the sound] rests as it should, it happens to share this coming from between them. The storehouse in their period through the dust [in the atmosphere] is that same spirit, each at the same time together on account of being restrained, it sustains. It will transform to exchange as one from this spirit urged away based on its abundance given to that area toward the earth.

R እስመ ፡ ሶበ ፡ ይበርቅ ፡ መብረቅ ፡ ወነጐድ ፡ ጓድ ፡ ቃሎ ፡ ይሁብ ፡ መንፈስ ፡ በጊዜሃ ፡ ያዐርፍ ፡ ወዕሩዩ ፡
ይከውን ፡ ክፍል ፡ ማዕከሎሙ ፡፡ እስመ ፡ መዝገብ ፡ ጊያቲሆሙ (ጊዜያቲሆሙ) ፡ ዘኖጻ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ወአሐዱ ፡
፡ አሐዱ ፡ እምኔሆሙ ፡ በልጐም ፡ ይትአንዙ ፡ ወይትመየጡ ፡ በደለለ ፡ መንፈስ ፡ ወይትነዳእ ፡ ከመ ፡ ዝ ፡
በከመ ፡ ብዝኃ ፡ አድዋለ ፡ ለምድር ፡፡

60:16 This spirit of water over the earth is her male and is powerful in how he exerts strength using a bridle and reining them to be lead back, and this is how they become lead off, seen in all territories of the earth.

R ወመንፈስ ፡ ባሕር ፡ ተባዕታይ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ወጽኑዕ ፡ ወበከመ ፡ ኃይለ ፡ ጽንዓታ ፡ ባልጓም ፡ በልጐም ፡
ያገብኦ ፡ ወከመዝ ፡ ትትነዳዕ ፡ ወትዘራእ ፡ በኩሉ ፡ አድባር ፡ ምድር ፡፡

60:17 This spirit of angels to mislead them who are His, are the angels that went down from their lofty position as excellent angels.

E ወመንፈስ ፡ አስሐትያ ፡ መልአከ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ወመንፈስ ፡ በረድ ፡ መልአከ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ኄር ፡፡

60:18 This spirit ashes and is done away with because of giving strength to those who are His. This spirit gives them the capacity to ascend from that place like smoke [arises] in the cold.

B ወመንፈስ ፡ ሐመዳ ፡ ጎደገ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ኃይለ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ ወመንፈስ ፡ ቦቱ ፡ ባሕቲቱ ፡ ወዘየዐርግ ፡ እምኔሁ ፡ ከመ ፡ ጢስ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ወስሙ ፡ ደደክ ፡፡

60:19 This spirit, as a vapor, joins with others like themselves concealed in that chamber, giving them the capacity to journey. Those are His who are to be glorified in Him in the light when they meet in greeting. They are those in there by His angels' wounding in that chamber.

R ወመንፈስ ፡ ጊሜ ፡ ኢትንበር ፡ ምስሌሆሙ ፡ ውስተ ፡ መዛግብቲሆሙ ፡ አላ ፡ መዝገብ ፡ ቦቱ ፡ ባሕቲቱ ፡ እስመ ፡ ምሕዋረ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ ስብሐተ ፡ ቦ ፡ ወበብርሃን ፡ ወበጽልመት ፡ ወበክረምት ፡ ወበሐጋይ ፡ ወመዝገብ ፡ ዚአሃ ፡ መልአካ ፡ ውእቱ ፡፡

60:20 This spirit of a residence is pure coming from the extremity of heaven, to transfer the rights to this property unto those in His company. As storehouses of rain flow upon they who are His, they journey on account of this rain, and in the dry season, they are in darkness; they who are His. The darkness of the clouds associated with this one is held back at its delivery.

E ወመንፈስ ፡ ጠል ፡ ማጎደሩ ፡ በአጽናፈ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወድሩግ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ምስለ ፡ መዛግብተ ፡ ዝናም ፡ ወምሕዋረ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ በክረምት ፡ ወበሐጋይ ፡ ወደመና ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ ወደመና ፡ ጊሜ ፡ ኅብር ፡፡ ወፈለካልኡ ፡ ይሁብ ፡፡

60:21 This spirit that causes this outpouring of children is when they became a member of His body seen in that chamber [the womb], they come out as the angels open the chambers. From the time of conception in all the earth, they become part of His body. At that time, everybody in this liquid upon the earth becomes participants when in this liquid [embryonic].

R ወንፍሱ ፡ ለዝናም ፡ ሶበ ፡ ይትንወስ ፡ እምነ ፡ መዝገብ ፡ ዚአሃ ፡ ይመጽኡ ፡ መእክት ፡ ወያርጎዉ ፡ መዝገብ ፡ ወያወጽእዎ ፡፡ ወሶበ ፡ ይዘራእ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ የብስ ፡ ይትንበር ፡ ወሶበ ፡ በኩሉ ፡ ማይ ፡ ዘዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡ ወሶበ ፡ ይትንበርበኩሉ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ማይ ፡ ዘዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡፡

60:22 Naming they dwelling upon the earth in that liquid. Named and provided for in the earth in the presence of He in the heights of heaven, desiring that measure [of liquid] for the outpouring child as the angels receive it.

B እስመ ፡ ኮኑ ፡ ማያት ፡ ለእለ ፡ የኃድሩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡ እስመ ፡ ሲሳያ ፡ ለየብስ ፡ እምነበ ፡ ልዑል ፡ ዘእምሰማይ ፡ ውእቱ ፡፡ እስመ ፡ በእንተዝ ፡ መስፈርት ፡ ቦቱ ፡ ለዝናም ፡ ወመላእክት ፡ ይትሚጠውዎ ፡፡

60:23 I saw all those children within their garden made for them justified [to be on the earth].

R እሉ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ እስከ ፡ ዝተ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡፡

60:24 Then He speaking to me, this Prince of Peace, in the likeness of He strengthened to resemble those two great monsters [the angels Leviathan and Behemoth] who the Most-High found suitable and supports them to execute divine punishment, of He the Most-High to void them [fallen watchers] from this punishment, and they will not exist, they that have slaughtered the children in addition to their mothers and the children as well as their ancestors.⁶⁶

R ወይቤለኒ ፡ መልእ ፡ ከ ፡ ሰላም ፡ ዘምስሌየ ፡ ይሄሉ ፡ ምስሌየ ፡ እሉ ፡ ክልኤ ፡ ዐናብርት ፡ ላዕለ ፡ ዕበይ ፡
 ዘእግዚአብሔር ፡ ድልዋን ፡ ይሴሰዩ ፡ ከመ ፡ መቅወፍቱ ፡ ለእግዚአብሔር ፡ በከ ፡ ኢይኩን ፡ ወትቀተል ፡
 ደቂቅ ፡ ምስለ ፡ እማቲሆሙ ፡ ወደቂቅ ፡ ምስለ ፡ አበዊሆሙ ፡

60:25 At the return, rest will happen by the Lord-of-Spirits, the one executing divine punishment. On account of Him, rest will happen how they [man-kind] will not be overtaken by infliction from the Lord-of-Spirits—invoking favor upon those coming to pass, the ones having domination because of His mercy and grace towards them.

G ሶበ ፡ ታዐርፍ ፡ መቅወፍቱ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ዲቤሆሙ ፡ ታዐርፍ ፡ ከመ ፡ ኢትምጸእ ፡ መቅወፍቱ ፡
 ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ በከ ፡ ዲበ ፡ እሉ ፡ ድኅረ ፡ ትከውን ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ በምሕረቱ ፡ ወበትዕግሥቱ ፡ ፡=፡፡

⁶⁶ Henoch 60:7 “They divide between themselves on that same day, as two made to live as inhabitants together. The wife [Leviathan] is torturous, which is why they become as one in the depths in the sea through cracks with liquids.” 60:8 “Regarding her male with the function of wrath [Behemoth], he seizes using his chest in a wasteland which is not a secluded place, named Judge-of-Conviction [Dendayen]. Rising there to the Garden of Eden where He will remain, choosing those declared as truthful where he is delivered, who is the seventh of ancestors from Adam, he from the beginning of man-kind, from the production of the Lord-of-Spirits.”

Chapter 61

61:1 Seeing at that distant time they who in those days were elevated angels using guile. These elevated [angels] taking a wife of them in the land, now established, went forth to dwell in that land.

R ወርኢኩ : በእማንቱ : መዋዕል : ወተውህበ : ለእሉኩ : መላእክት : አኅባል : ነዊኃን : ወነሥኡ : ሎሙ : ክንፈ : ወሠረሩ : ወሐሩ : መንገለ : መስዕ ።

E61:2 They will beseech Him this angel, saying, “Why are these seized made to be bound to remain there, and where do they proceed?” and He said to me, “These go forth to be measured out [for judgment].”

E ወተስእልክዎ : ለመልአክ : እንዘ : እብሎ : ለምንት : ነሥኡ : እሎንቱ : አሕባለ : ነዊሃን : ወሐሩ ። ወይቤለኒ : ሐፋ : ከመ : ይመጥኑ ።

61:3 Then this angel said, to make it known to me, “These are like they who departed, those of they justly measured. They are bound rendering justice to they that rely upon the name how He named Lord-of-Spirits does for man-kind forever.”

R ወይቤለኒ : መልአክ : ዘምስሌየ : የሐውሩ : እሉ : እሙንቱ : አምጣነ : ጻድቃን : ወመኦሰረ : ጻድቃን : ከመ : ይትመርጡዙ : በስሙ : ዲበ : ሰሙ : ለእግዚአ : መናፍስት ። ለዓለመ : ዓለም ።

61:4 “He will begin to dwell along with the chosen [man-kind], cohabitating with the elect one when these measured out ones become delivered [into the caldera]. The purpose of this is to have confidence, for they strengthened [made alive] again because of commanding Him to speak this truth.”

R ይዌጥኑ : ወየጎድሩ : ጎሩያን : ምስለ : ጎሩያን : ወእሉ : አምጣናት : እለ : ይትወሀቡ : ለሀይማኖት : ወያጽንዕዋ : ቃለ : ለጽድቅ :

61:5 “These measured out, are they lain bare of that hidden in their depths which defrauded to desolate [spiritually], and by their assembly devour like fish of the sea. He becomes a staff to lean on in that selected day because nothing has made their hearts become lost in the presence of the Lord-of-Spirits, and none are able [to be destroyed].”

R ወእሉ : አምጣና : ይከሥቱ : ኩሎ : ጎቡአታ : ለዕመቀ : ምክር : ወእለ : ተጎጥሉ : እምበድው : ወእለ : ተበልዓ : እምዓሣተ : ባሕር : ከመ : ይግብኡ : ወይትመርጡዙ : በዕለተ : ጎሩይ ። እስመ : አልቦቱ : ዘይትጎጦል : በቅድመ : እግዚአ : መናፍስት : ወአልቦ : ዘይክል : ተሐጥሎተ :

61:6 “They receive a command from the upper parts of heaven uniting them of power in one voice and united in brightness, united like the fire transmitted to them.”

E ወነሥኡ ፡ ትእዛዘ ፡ እለ ፡ በመልዕልተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ኀይል ፡ ጀወቃል ፡ ጀወብርሃን ፡ ጀከመ ፡ እሳት ፡ ተውህበ ፡ ሎሙ ።

61:7 “Then to that one given precedence in that region, their voice praises Him as they from the upper parts [praise] Him. Magnified in this wisdom, they by this wisdom speaking, are revived in their spirit.”

B ወለውእቱ ፡ መቅድመ ፡ ቃል ፡ ይባርክዎ ፡ ወያሌዕልዎ ፡ ወይሴብሐ ፡ በጥበብ ፡ ወይጠብቡ ፡ በነገር ፡ ወበመንፈስ ፡ ሕይወት ፡፡

61:8 “The Lord-of-Spirits sitting upon the throne of glory to discern, and He judges all them who practice holiness in the heights of heaven, a judgment that is fitting for those in divine service.”

R ወእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ዲበ ፡ መናበረ ፡ ስብሐቲ ፡ አንበሮ ፡ ለኀሩይ ፡ ወይኳንን ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ግብሮሙ ፡ ለቅዱሳን ፡ በመልዕልተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወበመዳልው ፡ ይደልጋል ፡ ምግባሮሙ ፡፡

61:9 “At that time, they from above appear, akin to He who will judge they who entered by secreting the name of the Lord-of-Spirits looking for the tracks of these to bind. They who are His at this entrance to righteously judge what the Lord-of-Spirits spoke in truth, all of it, speaking in one voice, they bless and praise as they on high will, with praises to the name of the Lord-of-Spirits.”

E ወሶበ ፡ ያሌዕል ፡ ገጸ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይኩንን ፡ ፍኖቶሙ ፡ እንተ ፡ በኀብእ ፡ በነገረ ፡ ስሙ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መንፈሳት ። ወአሰረ ፡ ዚአሆሙ ፡ በፍኖተ ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ዘእግዚአ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡፡ ወይትናገሩ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ በጀቃል ፡ ወይባርኩ ፡ ወይሴብሐ ፡ ወያሌዕሉ ፡ ወይዊድሱ ፡ በስሙ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡፡

61:10 “He will be summoning all the strength of the heavens, of all the holy ones there in the upward regions, and the strength of the Most-High's Cherubin, Seraphin, and Ophannin, all angels of power, all angels of the Lord the Elect-one, and the two [angels] of might who are upon the earth [Leviathan, and Behemoth], and over the water where she at that time partakes as one voice in celebration.”

R ወይጺውዕ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ኀይለ ፡ ሰማያት ፡ ወኩሎ ፡ ቅዱሳነ ፡ በመልዕልት ፡ ወኀይለ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ ኪሩቤን ፡ ወሱራፌን ፡ ወኦፍኒን ፡ ወኩሎ ፡ መላእክተ ፡ ኀይል ፡፡ ወኩሎ ፡ መላእክተ ፡ አጋእዝት ፡ ወኀሩይ ። ወካልእ ፡ ኀይል ፡ እለ ፡ ውስተ ፡ የብስ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ማይ ፡ በይእቲ ፡ ዕለት ፡፡ ወይነሥኡ ፡ አሐደ ፡ ቃለ ፡ ወይባርኩ ፡

61:11 “They magnifying and praising them from above in a spirit of faith and a spirit of wisdom and patience and a spirit of mercies and a spirit of judgment and a spirit of peace and a spirit of benevolence; they speak, all of them in one voice, blessed and to be praised is the name of the Lord-of-Spirits to this world forever.”

B ወይሴብሐ : ወይዌድሱ : ወያሌዕሉ : በመንፈስ : ሃይማኖት : ወበመንፈስ : ጥበብ : ወበትእግሥት :
ወበመንፈስ : ምሕረት : ወበመንፈስ : ኩነኔ : ወሰላም : ወበመንፈስ : ኂሩት : ወይብሉ : ኩሎሙ : በ፩ቃል
: ቡሩክ : ወይትባረክ : ስሙ : ለእግዚአ : መናፍስት : ለዓለም : ወእስከ : ለዓለም :

61:12 “Established to support Him by being amid the holy ones, and He tends His flock, those who inhabit the earth and strengthens [resurrects] them regarding the seed from whom He is, the justified [to be here], the one becoming the great and glorious King. From this seed, He is establishing this bursting out of those justified [to be here] the ones regarding man-kind made holy, without number.”

E ይባርክዎ : ኩሉ : እለ : ኢይነውሙ : በመልዕልተ : ሰማይ ፤ ይባርክዎ : ኩሎሙ : ቅዱሳን : እለ :
ውስተ : ሰማይ ። ወኩሎሙ : ኅሩያን : እለ : የኃድሩ : ውስተ : ገነተ : ሕይወት : ወኩሉ : መንፈስ :
ብርሃን : ዘትክል : ባርኮተ : ወሰብሐተ : ወአልዕሎተ : ወቀድሶተ : ለስምክ : ቡሩክ : ወኩሎ : ዘሥጋ :
ዘፈድፋደ : እምነይል : ትሴብሐ : ወትባረክ : ለስምክ : ለዓለመ : ዓለም ።

61:13 “Since the Lord-of-Spirits has abundant mercy, at that distant time of wrath when all activity is for measuring out the works [of the fallen watchers], this is to the advantage of the justified [to be here], these are they chosen in the name of the Lord-of-Spirits.”

R እስመ : ብዙኅ : ምሕረቱ : ለእግዚአ : መናፍስት ። ወርሐቀ : መዓት : ወኩሉ : ግብሩ : ወኩሉ :
አምጣነ : ገብረ : ከሠተ : ለጻድቃን : ወለኅሩያን : በስሙ : ለእግዚአ : መናፍስት ።

Chapter 62

62:1 This is how the Lord exercises dominion, becoming King to them made strong [alive] and to those above [the ground]. He will dwell here for the advantage of those on the earth. He will command eyes to be opened as He arouses your power henceforth from being erected that first day by the desire of this Elect-one.

R ወከመዝ : አዘዘ : እግዚእ : ለነገሥት : ወለአዚዛን : ወለልዑላን : ወለእለ : የኅድርዋ : ለምድር ።
ወይብል : ክሥቱ : አዕይንቲከሙ : ወእንሥኡ : አቅርንቲከሙ : እመ : ትክሉ : አእምሮቶ : ለኅሩይ ።

62:2 The Lord-of-Spirits is placed upon His glorious throne when the spirit of His righteousness spreads over it. Then declaring by His mouth to all of those sinners, to all of them who acted wrongly there, “Become those deprived of [all things]!”

R ወነበረ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ዲበ ፡ መንበረ ፡ ስብሐቲሁ ፡፡ ወመንፈሰ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ተክሰወ ፡ ዲቤሁ ፡፡
ወነገረ ፡ አፋሁ ፡ ይቀትል ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ኃጥአነ ፡፡ ወኩሎሙ ፡ ዐማፂያነ ፡ እምገዱ ፡ ይትጎግሉ ፡፡

62:3 All of them are stopped that same day from being mighty rulers, then that number is elevated [in resurrection], who is to possess the earth. They [fallen watchers] will have to behold Him when making it known to them how He sits upon His throne of glory. Truth is spoken in His presence when He passes judgment and proclaims them to become void who are not in Him, which they become because of His previous statements.

R ወይቀውሙ ፡ በይእቲ ፡ ዕለት ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ነገሥት ፡ ወዐዚዛን ፡ ወልዑላን ፡ ወእለ ፡ ይእጎዝዋ ፡ ለምድር ፡፡
ወይሬእይዎ ፡ ወያአምርዎ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይነብር ፡ ዲበ ፡ መንበረ ፡ ስብሐቲሁ ፡፡ ወጻድቃ ፡ ቅድሜሁ ፡
ይትኳነን ፡፡ ወነገረ ፡ በክ ፡ አልቦ ፡ ዘይትበህል ፡ በቅድሜሁ ፡፡

62:4 When they themselves arise like it is when a woman is having labor pains, from what is inside her causing pains of distress from birthing, as the time of birth arises, by depositing it for care unto the entrance when needed for the birthing.

R ወይመጽእ ፡ ዲቤሆሙ ፡ ሕማም ፡ ከመ ፡ ብእሲት ፡ እንተ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ማሕምም ፡ ወየዐፅባ ፡ ወሊድ ፡ ሶበ ፡
፡ ወሉዳ ፡ ይመጽእ ፡፡ በአፎ ፡ ማሕፀን ፡ ወተዐፅባ ፡ በወሊድ ፡፡

62:5 When they [Leviathan and Behemoth] are seen parting into two halves, and they quake, and their surface falls, and they possess labor pains at that time seeing Him brought forth this begotten Son, whereas He will sit upon the throne of His royal power.

E ወይሬእዩ ፡ መንፈቀሙ ፡ ለመንፈቀሙ ፡፡ ወይደነግፁ ፡ ወያቴሕቱ ፡ ገጾሙ ፡ ወይእጎዝሙ ፡ ሕማም ፡፡ ሶበ ፡
፡ ርእይዎ ፡ ለዝኩ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ብእሲ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይነብር ፡ ዲበ ፡ መንበረ ፡ ስብሐቲሁ ፡

62:6 They [the angels] will bow to and praise Him, as they lift Him to be a King mightier than all of them who are made prisoner inside the earth, whom He has complete authority over which remain hidden.

E ወይባርከዎ ፡ ወይሴብሕዎ ፡ ወያሌዕልዎ ፡ ነገሥት ፡ ወዐዚዛን ፡ ወኩሎሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ይእጎዝዋ ፡ ለምድር ፡
ለዘ ፡ ይመልክ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ዘጎቡእ ፡

62:7 Because from what happens first hiding them [all evil] by this Son begotten of man a savior who safeguards the risen, by hiding these before

strengthening [with life] them, by opening the grave of the chosen race [man-kind].

E እስመ : እምቅድም : ኅቡአ : ኮነ : ወልደ : እኅለ : እመሕያው : ወዐቀቦ : ልዑል : በቅድመ : ኅይሉ ።
ወከሠቶ : ለኅሩያን :

62:8 They will spread out assembled under the sun, they that are the chosen race [of man-kind, not fallen watcher-kind] now sanctifying these that have risen into His presence, the Elect-one, on that day.

R ወይዘራእ : ማኅበረ : ኅሩያን : ወለቅዱሳን : ወይቀውሙ : በቅድሜሁ : ኩሎሙ : ኅሩያን : በይእቲ :
ዕለት ።

62:9 All of those fallen rulers and the mighty ones [fallen watchers] are not the ones to have possession of the earth, if they in His presence, are to have possession on account of His presence, being they that bow. They expect Him this Son begotten of man a savior, so those [fallen watchers] who have been careless to serve Him are they who petition Him to be merciful.

E ወይወድቁ : ኩሎሙ : ነገሥት : ወዐዚዛን : ወልዑሳን : ወእለ : ይመልከዋ : ለየብስ : ቅድሜሁ : በገጾሙ :
ይሰግዱ : ወይሴፈውዎ : ለዝኩ : ወልደ : እኅለ : እመሕያው ። ወያስተበቀዕዎ : ወይስእሉ : ኀቤሁ :
ምሕረተ :

62:10 They will hurry to Him, the Lord-of-Spirits, how it happens that they run and emerge caused to proceed at His appearance. Their faces are wholly confounded, and their eyes blinded as they join into His presence.

E ወያጌጉኦሙ : ውእቱ : እግዚአ : መንፈስት : ከመ : ያፍጥኑ : ወይፃኡ : እምቅድመ : ገጹ ። ወገጾሙ :
ይመልእ : ኅፍረተ : ወጽልመተ : ይትዌሰክ : ገጾሙ :

62:11 They who vexed those, His chosen children, surrender themselves to angels on account of this divine punishment how henceforth they together owe a debt.

E ወይሜጥዎሙ : ለመላእክት : በመቅሠፍት : ከመ : ይትፈደዩ : እምኔሆሙ : ዘገፍእዎሙ : ለደቂቁ :
ወለኅሩያን : ዚአሁ ።

62:12 It will come to pass to manifest the truth spoken to them and to see there the Elect-one by they who are His, wherein they find comfort because of what was irksome to the Lord-of-Spirits, who is in opposition to them and their slaughtering of they who are His, by making them [the fallen watchers] intoxicated.

E ወይከውኑ ፡ አርአያ ፡ ለጻድቃን ፡ ወኅሩያን ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ ቦሙ ፡ ይትፈሥሑ ፡ እስመ ፡ መዐቱ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡ ዲቤሆሙ ፡ ያዐርፍ ፡፡ ወመጥባሕቱ ፡ እምኒሆሙ ፡ ትሰክር ፡

62:13 It is confirmed that those chosen [to be here] are saved on that day after they who sinned against them appear. They [the fallen watchers] who acted wickedly are not seen from this time forward.

G ወጻድቃን ፡ ወኅሩያን ፡ ይድኅኑ ፡ በይእቲ ፡ ዕለት ፡፡=፡፡ ወገጾሙ ፡ ለኃጥኣን ፡ ወለዐማኒያን ፡ ኢይፊእዩ ፡ እምይእዚ ፡

62:14 Forever, the Lord-of-Spirits himself dwells over them with Him. This Son begotten of man, a savior, dwells in opposition to they that made false and defamatory statements, they that laid with the women and took for themselves, desiring a wife from man-kind of this world.

B ወእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ዲቤሆሙ ፡ የኃድር ፡፡ ወምስለ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ ወልደ ፡ እኅለ ፡ እመሕያው ፡ የኃድሩ ፡ ወይበልዑ ፡ ወይስክቡ ፡ ወይትነሥኡ ፡ ለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡

62:15 They, the justified [to be here], are awakened by this Elect-one, to be in the earth and cease being abused, appearing, clothed in clothes of glory.

R ወተንሥኡ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ወኅሩያን ፡ እምድር ፡ ወኅደጉ ፡ አትሕቶ ፡ ገጽ ፡ ወለብሱ ፡ ልብሰ ፡ ሰብሐት ፡

62:16 These clothes that will clothe you after being revived from the grave are desired by the Lord-of-Spirits who is likewise clothed, which does not diminish. Its splendor is like unto how yours will not diminish in the presence of the Lord-of-Spirits.

R ወውእቱ ፡ ይኩን ፡ ልብሰክሙ ፡ ልብሰ ፡ ሕይወት ፡ እምነበ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ወአልባሲክሙኒ ፡ ኢይበልዩ ፡ ወስብሐቲክሙኒ ፡ ኢየኅልቅ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡፡

Chapter 63

63:1 Because they from that day are appropriately strong and vigorous and become kings who will dominate the earth as rulers unto the remote parts exist, they who return, how dew covers finding rest on the ground [seeing] how they prostrate themselves in the presence of the Lord-of-Spirits. They have confidence who are now in His presence who once had a lack of it.

ፀገግንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ያስተበቀው ፡ ዐዚዛን ፡ ወነገሥት ፡ እለ ፡ ይእንዝዋ ፡ ለየብስ ፡ እመላእክተ ፡
መቅሠፍቱ ፡ በጎበ ፡ ሀለፌ ፡ ምጥዋን ፡ ከመ ፡ የሀቦሙ ፡ ዕረፍተ ፡ ንስቲተ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይደቁ ፡ ወይስግዱ ፡
በቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ወይትአመኑ ፡ ንጢአቶሙ ፡ በቅድሚያሆሙ ፡

63:2 They [man-kind] will bow to Him, and they will honor Him the Lord-of-Spirits, and they will say, "Blessed is He, Lord-of-Spirits, King of kings, ruling as the head of a family, a Lord of majesty, a discerning Lord which is bright to all that was in hiding."

ፀይባርከዎ ፡ ወይሴብሕዎ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መንፈስት ፡ ወይብሉ ፡ ቡሩክ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መንፈስት ፡
ወእግዚአ ፡ ነገሥት ፡ ወእግዚአሙ ፡ ለኢዚዛን ፡ ወእግዚአ ፡ ለባዕል ፡ ወእግዚአ ፡ ሰብሐት ፡ ወእግዚአ ፡
ጥበብ ፡ ወይበርህ ፡ ለኩሉ ፡ ንቡእ ፡

63:3 It is they regarding giving birth to children legitimately [by a man and a woman] honoring Him to gain man-kind for the world.⁶⁷ Everyone concealed in the depths are His, and they are innumerable and accepted; even you are His, who did not have regard for Him.

ፀንይልከ ፡ ለትውልደ ፡ ትውልድ ፡ ወስብሐቲከ ፡ ለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ፡ ዕሙቅ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ንቡአተ ፡
ዚአከ ፡ ወኖልቁ ፡ አልቦሙ ፡ ወጽድቀ ፡ ዚአከ ፡ ሐሳብ ፡ አልቦ ፡

63:4 Now because of how we will see [Him], how will we praise, and how will we bow down to the Lord becoming King because He becomes King over all kings?

ፀእዜ ፡ እስመ ፡ ርኢነ ፡ ከመ ፡ ንሰብሕ ፡ ወንባርኮ ፡ ለእግዚአሙ ፡ ለነገሥት ፡ ወለዘይነገሥ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ኩሉ ፡
ነገሥት ፡

63:5 They [the fallen watchers] said, "Who is delivered there finding rest? Praising how we see there the giving of thanks and how will we have confidence in His majestic presence?"

ፀይብሉ ፡ መኑ ፡ ወሀበነ ፡ ዕረፍተ ፡ ከመ ፡ ንሰብሕ ፡ ወናእኩት ፡ ወንእመን ፡ ቅድመ ፡ ሰብሐቲሁ ፡

⁶⁷ [Gen 1:28 ASV] 28 And God blessed them: and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it; and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the birds of the heavens, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.

63:6 Now we desire to find rest for a little while, and we do not receive it. We are banished, and we will not possess it because light does not pass through to there where darkness is our abode, to the advantage of man-kind forever.

ይይዘኩ ፡ ንስቲተ ፡ ዕረፍተ ፡ ንትሜነይ ፡ ወኢንረክብ ፡ ንሰደድ ፡ ወኢንእንዝ ፡ ወብርሃን ፡ እምቅድሜነ ፡
ኅለፈ ፡ ወጽልመት ፡ ምንባሪነ ፡ ለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡

63:7 This is happening because, in times past, we neither had confidence in nor did we honor the name of He who governs kings, and we did not accept His glory, the glory, of He that rules kings. We did not laud Him, and we became confident of ourselves to be in opposition by division from the kingdom there and against our glory there.

ይእስመ ፡ በቅድሜሁ ፡ ኢአመነ ፡ ወኢሰባሕነ ፡ ለስሙ ፡ ለእግዚእ ፡ ነገሥት ፡ ወኢሰባሕናሁ ፡ ለእግዚእ ፡
ነገሥት ፡ ወኢሰባሕናሁ ፡ ወተሰፋነ ፡ ኮነ ፡ ዲበ ፡ በትረ ፡ መንግሥትነ ፡ ወዲበ ፡ ስብሐቲነ ፡

63:8 On that very day, seeing affliction and torment where we are not spared and will not acquire rest, we admit our sins, indeed as believers with trust. He, the Lord imprisons us there for what we did and exercises His power, and treats us justly in the presence of His judgment; He does not accept us.

ገደብሰተ ፡ ስራሕነ ፡ ወምንዳቤነ ፡ ኢያድኅነ ፡ ወኢንረክብ ፡ ዕረፍተ ፡ ንእመን ፡ እስመ ፡ መሀይምን ፡
ውእቱ ፡ ወእግዚእነ ፡ በኩሉ ፡ ምግባሩ ፡ ወኩነኔሁ ፡ ወጽድቁ ፡ ወገጸ ፡ ኩነኔሁ ፡ ኢይነሥኡ ፡፡

63:9 Now, as we pass before His face, because we taught our sinning to everything, in certainty, He will take this into account.

ፀዓንገልፍ ፡ እምገጹ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ምግባሪነ ፡፡ ወኩሉ ፡ ኃጢአትነ ፡ በጽድቅ ፡ ተጉለቁ ፡፡

63:10 At that moment, He said to them filled with the spirit there, "Because of those who are His treated with roughness, this will not happen again!" Then, watching them there going down towards the burning, being heavy into that molten place."

ይይዘኩ ፡ ይቤልዎሙ ፡ ትፀግብ ፡ ነፍስነ ፡ እምንዋየ ፡ ዓመፃ ፡፡ ወኢትከልእ ፡ ወሪዶተነ ፡ እምላህባ ፡ ለክበደ ፡
፡ ሲኦል ፡፡

63:11 Then, after passing sentence, their faces filled with darkness and fear when they were in the presence of that Son begotten of man to be a life-giver. He led in the appearance of the host designated to banish them, by a sword, they that remained living amongst them.

E ወእምድጎረዝ ፡ ይመልእ ፡ ገጹ ፡ ጽልመተ ፡ ወጎፍረተ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ ወልደ ፡ እግለ ፡ እመሕያው ፡ ወእምቅድመ ፡ ገጹ ፡ ይሰደዱ ፡ ወሰይፍ ፡ የጎድር ፡ ቅድመ ፡ ገጹ ፡ ማእከሎም ፡፡

63:12 Like those words spoken by the Lord-of-Spirits, this one is He administering judgment to the mighty and them reigning, and to those from on high who are superior enough to retake hold of the earth in the presence of the Lord-of-Spirits.

R ከመዝ ፡ ይቤ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ሥርዓቱ ፡ ወኮኒሁ ፡ ለዓዚዛን ፡ ወለነገሥት ፡ ወለልዑላን ፡ ወለእለ ፡ ይእንዝዋ ፡ ለየብስ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡፡=፡፡

Chapter 64

64:1 Their faces, being concealable, are prevented from being seen.

R ወካልእ ፡ ገጹተ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ በውእቱ ፡ መካን ፡ ኅቡአተ ፡

64:2 I witnessed the one whose voice is that of the Prince, when He began to say, “These angels are conquered, which descended upon the earth and disclosed hidden things to those born to man-kind and gave sin to them born of man-kind and how they could be active in offenses.”

G ሰማዕኩ ፡ ቃሎ ፡ ለመልአክ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይብል ፡፡ እሉ ፡ ሙእቶም ፡ መላእክት ፡ እለ ፡ ወረዱ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወዘጎቡእ ፡ ከሠቱ ፡ ለውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ወአስሐትዎም ፡ ለውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይግበሩ ፡ ኅጢአተ ፡፡=፡፡

Chapter 65

[Noah converses with Henoch just before the flood.]

65:1 Noah, noticing how the earth in those days, wavered as its destruction drew nigh,

R በእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ርእየ ፡ ኖኅ ፡ ምድረ ፡ ከመ ፡ አጽነት ፡ ወከመ ፡ ቅሩብ ፡ ሐጉላ ፡

65:2 set out by foot toward the earth's horizon, going there toward his grandfather Henoch's compartment. Arriving there, Noah said in a grievous voice three times: “Hear me, hear me, hear me!”

B ወአንሥእ ፡ እገሪሁ ፡ እምህየ ፡ ወሐረ ፡ እስከ ፡ አጽናፈ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወጸርሐ ፡ ለእምሔዉ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡፡ ወይቤ ፡ ኖኅ ፡ በቃል ፡ መሪር ፡ ስምዓኒ ፡ ስምዓኒ ፡ ስምዓኒ ፡ ሥልሰ ፡

65:3 Saying, “What is this that is happening upon the earth? Namely for those with the radiance of youth as the earth trembles. I now fear, perchance, that I will become bereft of them because of miscarriage.”⁶⁸

R ወእቤሎ : ምንት : ውእቱ : ዘይትገበር : ዲበ : ምድር :: እስመ : ከመዝ : ሠርኅት : ምድር :
ወእንቀልቀለት : ዮጊ : አነ : እትጎጦል : ምስሌሃ : ወበደሕድ :

65:4 At that time of great movement upon the earth, a voice was heard from heaven when [the earth] collapsed at its appearance.

R ውእቱ : ጊዜ : ኮነ : ሀውከ : ዐቢይ : ዲበ : ምድር : ወተሰምዐ : ቃል : እምሰማይ :: ወወደቁ : በገጽየ
::=::

65:5 Then I came upon Henoch, my grandfather, and he was standing in my presence, and speaking said to me, “What is the reason for your shouting in your grievous voice crying out to me and this sorrowful bewailing?”

R ወመጽአ : ሂኖክ : እምሔውየ : ወቆመ : ኅቤየ : ወይቤለኒ : በምንት : ጸራኅከ : ኅቤየ : ጽራኅ : መሪሪ :
ወብካየ ::

65:6 When this happened coming out from the hidden place of the Lord, set before the face of those who reside upon the surface of the earth, grieving how they are those terminated, in concealment. Because all angels of oppression in Satan forced every secret thing and their labor as much as possible, sharing things to make molten idols [false gods] of all things in the earth.

R ወትእዛዝ : ወፅአ : እምኅበ : እግዚእ : እምቅድመ : ገጸ : ለእለ : የኅድሩ : የብስ : ከመ : ውእቱ : ይኩን
: ኅልቀቶሙ : እስመ : አእመሩ : ኩሎ : ኅቡኣተ : መላእክት : ወኩሎ : ግፍዐ : ሰይጣን : ወኩሎ :
ኅይሎሙ : ኅቡአ : ወኅቡአት : ወኩሎ : ኅይሎሙ : ለእለ : ይገብሩ : ሥራያተ : ወኅይሎሙ : ለኅብራት :
ወኅይሎሙ : ለእለ : ይሰብኩ : ስብኮ : ኩሎ : ምድር ::

65:7 Showing things like how they can increase silver from the earth's dust and how it will come to pass from melting it when it is out of the ground.

R ወእፎ : ይትወለድ : ብሩር : እምጸበለ : ምድር : ወእፎ : ይከውን : ነጠብጣብ : ዲበ : ምድር :

65:8 Because lead and tin come from the earth, flowing first from this same such bearing them when what is chief [ore] remains behind from it inside that comes first from what is chief.

R እስመ : ዐረር : ወናእክ : ይትወለድ : እምድር : ከመ : ቀዳሚ : ነቅዕ : ውእቱ : ዘያወልዶሙ ::
ወመልአክ : ይቀውም : ውስቴታ : ወይበድር : ውእቱ : መልአክ ::

⁶⁸ This conversation suggests that Henoch was alive, on earth, until the time just before the flood.

65:9 When after this, I grasped my grandfather Henoch by his hand, causing him to rise when he said to me, “Go forth, to be with He named the Lord-of-Spirits to inquire of Him the reason for this disturbance upon the earth.”

B ወእምድጎረዝ ፡ አጎዘኒ ፡ እምሔውየ ፡ ሔኖክ ፡ በእዴሁ ፡ ወአንሥአኒ ፡ ወይቤለኒ ፡ ሑር ፡ እስመ ፡ ተስእልከዎ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ በእንተዝ ፡ ሐውክ ፡ በዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡

65:10 Then, He said to me regarding those who acted wickedly, “These come to the completion of their domain and not destroying it [the earth]. Seek the sign of the first month to see how the earth is barren, and it is not they [the fallen watchers] who dwell upon it.”

B ወይቤለኒ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ዓመፃሆሙ ፡ ተፈጸመት ፡ ኩነኒሆሙ ፡ ወኢይትኃለቀኡ ፡ በቅድሚያ ፡ በእንተ ፡ አውራጎ ፡ ዘጎሠሡ ፡ ወአእመሩ ፡ ከመ ፡ ምድር ፡ ትትሐጐል ፡ ወእለ ፡ የኃድሩ ፡ ዲቤሃ ፡

65:11 These of them [fallen watchers] are not to be tutors to them of man-kind, because of revealing to Him secrets [accusations] meant to pass a judgment mark on you and your children as an indication to the Lord-of-Spirits; choosing you whose reputation is guiltless because of the rebuke that would come from these secrets.

R ወእሉ ፡ ምግባእ ፡ አልቦሙ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ወእስመ ፡ አርአይዎሙ ፡ ዘጎቡእ ፡ ወእለ ፡ ተኩነኑ ፡ ወለከ ፡ አንተ ፡ ወልድየ ፡ አእመረ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ እስመ ፡ ንጹሕ ፡ ወኒር ፡ አንተ ፡ እምዝ ፡ ኒስ ፡ ዘጎቡአት ፡

[Noah is given comfort concerning man-kind that die because of the flood.]

65:12 They are strengthened [made alive] when elevated like a column amid those holy ones. They guard you and yours against that which dwelt upon the earth and established to the advantage of those who are your seed, approved, to become kings of great majesty—from your seed, establishing man-kind to flow out approved and made holy and not countable.⁶⁹

G ወአጽንዖ ፡ ለስምክ ፡ በማእከለ ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ ወየዐቅበክ ፡ እምእለ ፡ የኃድሩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡ ወአጽንዖ ፡ ለዘርእክ ፡ ዝጽድቅ ፡ ወነገሥት ፡ ወለስብሐት ፡ ዐቢያት ፡ ወእምዛርእክ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ነቅዐ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ወቅዱሳን ፡ ወኖልቄ ፡ አልቦሙ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ፡=፡

⁶⁹ [Gen 22:17 KJV] 17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which [is] upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;

Chapter 66

66:1 From after this, to me, it was shown how the angels suited for this infliction come and loosen the strength restraining the water in the depths of the earth, passing this sentence how it destroys for the advantage of they who inhabit, and remained upon the earth's surface.

B ወእምድጎረዝ ፡ አርአየኒ ፡ መላእክተ ፡ መቅደሱት ፡ እለ ፡ ድልዋን ፡ ከመ ፡ ይምጽኡ ፡ ወይፍትሑ ፡ ከሎ
፡ ኃይለ ፡ ማይ ፡ በመትህተ ፡ ምድር ፡ ከመ ፡ ይኩን ፡ ለኩነኔ ፡ ወለሐጉል ፡ ለኩሎሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ይነብሩ ፡
ወየጎድሩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡

[The flood waters rose to the same height as before the land was separated from the seas.]

66:2 The Lord-of-Spirits commanded the angels for it [water] to emerge, raised comparable to how it was before it [water] was taken away from those steep places because the angels had power over the waters that existed there.⁷⁰

R ወአዘዘ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መናፍቅት ፡ መላእክተ ፡ እለ ፡ ይወፅኡ ፡ ከመ ፡ እያንስኡ ፡ እደወ ፡ ወይዕቀቡ ፡ እስመ
፡ እልኩ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ዲበ ፡ ኃይለ ፡ ማያት ፡ ሀለዉ ፡

G66:3 Then it [the water] started to emerge at a distance from the front of Henoch's house.

G ወወገእኩ ፡ እምቅድመ ፡ ገጸ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ ፡=፡

Chapter 67

67:1 On account of they, the words, on that day from the Most-High, saying to me, “Noah, here now you will be separated [as you] ascend along with they bestowed to you who are reproach-less, also allotted to those you cherish so that they may prosper.”

B ወበእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ኮነ ፡ ቃለ ፡ እግዚአብሔር ፡ ኃይለ ፡ ወይቤለኒ ፡ ኖኅ ፡ ናሁ ፡ ክፍልክ ፡ ዓርገ ፡
ኃይለ ፡ ክፍል ፡ ዘአልቦቱ ፡ ሒስ ፡ ክፍለ ፡ ፍቅር ፡ ወርትዕ ፡

67:2 By me commanding the angels to manufacture the wood parts and when they have been produced for this work, joining the sides together on account of being in charge, when it takes place saving the seed for restitution, a reconciliation for they that do not remain to inhabit the earth.

B ወይእዚኒ ፡ ይገብሩ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ዕፀወ ፡ ወሶበ ፡ ወፅኡ ፡ ለውእቱ ፡ መልእክት ፡ እወዲ ፡ እዴየ ፡ ዲቤሃ ፡
ወእዓቅባ ፡ ወትከውን ፡ እምኔሃ ፡ ዘርአ ፡ ሕይወት ፡ ወተውላጠ ፡ ይባእ ፡ ከመ ፡ ኢይንበር ፡ የብስ ፡ ዕራቆ
፡

⁷⁰ [Gen 1:9-10 KJV] 9 And God said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry [land] appear: and it was so. 10 And God called the dry [land] Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that [it was] good.

[The wood is prepared, and the ark is built to save the seed of man-kind.]

67:3 Then establishing it [the ark] to the advantage of the seed through my precedence toward man-kind forever, when they become the seed to Him, who remains in your likeness, [living] upon the surface of the earth upon its inhabitable part of dry ground and it [the earth] will become a blessing, and they [the seed] will become numerous in the presence of the dry ground through a desire [command] of the Lord.

ደ ወአጸገንዎ ፡ ለዘርእከ ፡ በቅድሚያ ፡ ለዓለሙ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡ ወእዘርዎሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡ የኃድሩ ፡ ምስሌክ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ገጸ ፡ ምድር ፡ ዲበ ፡ ገጸ ፡ የብስ ፡ ወይትባረክ ፡ ወይትባዛን ፡ ቅድመ ፡ የብስ ፡ በስሙ ፡ ለእግዚእ ፡፡

67:4 For they had the framing for it, as directed to those angels who manifested it to you. Then as directed, [those who] act wickedly were placed inside a river of fire to be burned. This river was first shown to me by my grandfather Henoch in the west by a mountain of molten gold, silver, iron, and tin.

ደ ወየዐፅውዎሙ ፡ ለእልኩ ፡ መላእክት ፡ እለ ፡ አርአይዎ ፡ ለዐመፃ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ቈላ ፡ እንተ ፡ ትነድድ ፡ እንተ ፡ አርአየኒ ፡ ቀዳሚ ፡ እምሔውየ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ በዐረብ ፡ በጎበ ፡ አድባረ ፡ ወርቅ ፡ ወብሩር ፡ ወኃጺን ፡ ወነጠብጣብ ፡ ወናእክ ፡፡

[This area sounds like the Yellowstone Caldera in Wyoming.]

67:5 Then, I looked again to it, toward this valley having significant turbulence swelling and agitation in its waters.

ደ ወርእክዎ ፡ ለይእቲ ፡ ቈላ ፡ እንተ ፡ ሀውክ ፡ ዐቢየ ፡ ባቲ ፡ ወሀውክ ፡ ማያት ፡፡

[The Yellowstone geysers have a sulfur odor.]

67:6 This, entirely at that time itself produced from this: molten fire agitating [the water] which moves those things in this place where the generation of the odor of sulfur happens. Together with the other liquids, namely in this low place where the angels who sinned are placed, burning in this place below the ground.

ደ ወዝንቱ ፡ ነሉ ፡ ሶበ ፡ ተገብረ ፡ እምውእቱ ፡ ነጠብጣብ ፡ እላት ፡ ወሀውኩሙ ፡ ዘየሀውኩሙ ፡ በውእቱ ፡ መካን ፡ ተወልዶ ፡ ዪና ፡ ተይ ፡ ወተኃብረ ፡ ምስለ ፡ እልኩ ፡ ማያት ፡ ወይእቲ ፡ ቈላ ፡ እንተ ፡ መላእክት ፡ እለ ፡ አስሐቱ ፡ ትነድድ ፡ መትሕተ ፡ ይእቲ ፡ ምድር ፡፡

67:7 For by way of this low place, its preparation of fire will emerge from there when they pass sentence to those angels, those who mislead into doing evil, they who are dwelling upon the earth.

E ወእንተ ፡ ቈላተ ፡ ዚአሃ ፡ አፍላገ ፡ እሳት ፡ ይወጽኡ ፡ በኀበ ፡ ይትኳኑ ፡ እልክቱ ፡ መላእክት ፡ እለ ፡
አስሐትዎሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡ ዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡ የኀድሩ ፡፡

E67:8 In them becomes the liquids, that day they become kings, becoming strong, raised, raised to dwell upon the surface of the earth being healed with breath and flesh to have dominion. Filling them with this Spirit desired for them to dwell, how they become governors with flesh. They who denounced Him, the Lord-of-Spirits, will realize their sentence because of all done that day, unto they not trusting in the Name.

E ወይከውት ፡ እልክቱ ፡ ማያት ፡ በእማኅቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ለነገሥት ፡ ወለዐዚዛን ፡ ወለልዑላን ፡ ወለእለ ፡
የኀድሩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡ ለፈውሰ ፡ ነፍስ ፡ ወሥጋ ፡ ወለኮነኔ ፡ መንፈስ ፡ ወተምኔተ ፡ ይመልእ ፡ መንፈሶሙ ፡
ከመ ፡ ይትኩኑ ፡ ሥጋዎሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ ክህድዎ ፡ ለእግዚእ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ወይሬእዩ ፡ ኮነኔሆሙ ፡ እንተ ፡
ኩሉ ፡ ዕለት ፡ ወኢየኣምኑ ፡ በስሙ ፡

67:9 Abundantly is how their bodies burn therein, acquiring [this burning] by exchanging the purpose of their spirit in the world forever. The Name is not in them; being in the presence of the Lord-of-Spirits, He announces in a proclamation, "Become void [of no effect]!"⁷¹

B ወከመ ፡ ብዙኃ ፡ ውዕየ ፡ ሥጋዎሙ ፡ ከመዝ ፡ ቦሙ ፡ ተውላጠ ፡ ለመንፈስ ፡ ለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡ እስመ ፡
አልቦ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ እግዚእ ፡ መናፍስት ፡ ዘይትናገር ፡ በነገረ ፡ በክ ፡፡

67:10 Since this sentence will happen concerning them because they admit to lusting after the flesh, the Spirit of the Lord will be contentious [towards them].

E እስመ ፡ ትመጽእ ፡ ኮነኔ ፡ ዲቤሆሙ ፡፡ እስመ ፡ የኣምኑ ፡ በተውኔተ ፡ ሥጋዎሙ ፡፡ ወመንፈስ ፡ እግዚእ ፡
ይክሕዱ ፡፡

⁷¹ see Henoch 55:1 After this, pitying the resurrected, He on that day when while placing the fallen watchers in bonds to restrain them so they would not sit upon the surface of the earth, said, "Become void!"

[It seems that the lava in the caldera is cooled and hardens, no longer heating the geyser water.]

67:11 Those elevated waters at that distant time on that day change because of that sentence passed by this Prince. This action is the reason these waters change in those springs of hot water. When they go up, angels will change these very waters to cool, which at one time burst out.

E ወለእልኩ ፡ ማያት ፡ በውእቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ቦሙ ፡ ተውላቦት ፡ እስመ ፡ ሶበ ፡ ይትኳነኑ ፡ መላእክት ፡
በውእቱ ፡ ማያት ፡ ይዌለጡ ፡ ዋዕሮሙ ፡ እልኩ ፡ አንቅዕተ ፡ ማያት ፡ ወሶበ ፡ የዐርጉ ፡ መላእክት ፡
ይትዌለጡ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ ማያት ፡ ዘአንቅዕት ፡ ወይቁርሩ ፡

67:12 Yet, when I witnessed this to Michael, he responded saying, “This judgment comes through He that rules over the angels of the heavens that have become rulers and to those mighty ones who are now taken prisoner to the advantage of the earth.”

G ወሰማዕክዎ ፡ ለሚካኤል ፡ እንዘ ፡ ያወሥእ ፡ ወይብል ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ ዛቲ ፡ እንተ ፡ ይትኳነኑ ፡ መላእክት ፡
ሰማያት ፡ ይእቲ ፡ ለነገሥት ፡ ወለዐዚዛን ፡ እለ ፡ ይእንዝዋ ፡ ለየብስ ፡

[The fallen watchers go into denial of their judgment.]

67:13 Because of these [taken prisoner], this liquid is the judgment to heal they of flesh, which is this Prince's purpose. They [fallen watchers] that lusted after they of [man-kind's] flesh do not reveal how they accept how they will melt in the liquids and become they who are burning, to the advantage of man-kind.

R እስመ ፡ እሉ ፡ ማየ ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ ለፈውሰ ፡ ሥጋሆሙ ፡ ለመላእክት ፡ ወተምኒተ ፡ ሥጋሆሙ ፡ ወኢይሬእዩ ፡
ወኢየአምኑ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይትቁለጡ ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ ማያት ፡ ወይከውኑ ፡ እሳተ ፡ ዘይነድድ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ =፡

Chapter 68

[Noah receives a copy of Enoch's book.]

68:1 Then after this, giving me all those skills hidden in this book from my grandfather Enoch and bestowing [skills] which they with him bestowed to him, unto me, indicated in this book which was a copy to his.

E ወእምድንረዝ ፡ ወሀበኒ ፡ ትምህርተ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ኅብኣት ፡ በመጽሐፈ ፡ እምሔውየ ፡ ሂኖክ ፡ ወምሳልያተ ፡
እለ ፡ ተውህባ ፡ ሎቱ ፡ ወደመሮሙ ፡ ሊተ ፡ በነገረ ፡ መጽሐፍ ፡ ዘምሳሌየ ፡

68:2 Michael was speaking specifically to eradicate they speaking to Rufael, saying, “The mystery of power regarding this Spirit of the Most-High was taught to me, yet, He [the Most-High] was irritated concerning this judgment, seemingly extraordinary, in which she [the earth] is covered to regulate the angels by way of hiding them. He is able to show restraint of what seems extraordinary through they who will make this happen, laying these judgments upon her [the earth], and they become melted, as was discussed happening before this time.”

E ወይእቲ : አውሥኦ : ሚካኤል : እንዘ : ይብል : ለሩፋኤል : ኀይሉ : ለመንፈስ : ይመስጠኒ : ወያምዐኒ
: በእንተ : ዕፀቡ : ለኮነኔ : እንተ : ኀቡኣት : ለኮነኔ : መላእክት : መኑ : ውእቱ : ዘይክል : ተዐግሶተ :
ዕፀቡ : ለእንተ : ተገብረት : ኮነኔ : ወነበረት : ወይትመሰው : በቅድሚኃ ።

R68:3 Michael was speaking again to Rufael, “Who are they not polluted in their heart on account of afterward springing forth? They are all His, outside this is a voice governing them to go out on account of them being in that place where they are to exit unto Him.”

R ወአውሥኦ : ካዕበ : ሚካኤል : ለሩፋኤል : መኑ : ውእቱ : ዘኢይረስክ : ልቦ : ዲቤሃ : ወኢይትሀወክ :
ኩልያቲሁ : እምዛቲ : ቃል : ኮነኔ : ወጽኣት : ዲቤሆሙ : እምኒሆሙ : ዘአውፅእዎሙ : ከመዝ ።

68:4 “It will come to pass a second time to remain as in the first time, in the Lord-of-Spirits.” Michael spoke this to Rufael, “They do not become these who are amongst the fountain of the Lord, the one named governor of Spirits, irritated because they have the appearance of the possessor of the land they kept.”

G ወኮነ : ሶበ : ቀመ : በቅድመ : እግዚአ : መናፍስት ። ወከመዝ : ይቤሎ : ሚካኤል : ለሩፋኤል :
ወኢይከውን : ሎሙ : በውስተ : ዐይነ : እግዚአ : እስመ : እግዚ : መንፈሳት : ተምዕዖሙ : እስመ :
አምሳለ : እግዚአ : ይገብሩ ።

R68:5 “By way of overthrowing them on high, all by hiding them from man-kind forever, because they are not handed over to an angel, and not handed over to man-kind, because of this separation, but rather He has power over them delivered into this judgment of His, to the advantage of this world forever.”

R በእንተዝ : ይመጽእ : ላዕሌሆሙ : ኩሎ : ዘኀቡእ : ለዓለመ : ዓለም ። እስመ : ኢመልኣክ : ወኢብእሲ :
ኢይትሜጠው : መክፈልቶ : አላ : እሙንቱ : ባሕቲቶሙ : ተመጠዉ : ኮነኔ : ዚኣሆሙ : ለዓለመ : ዓለመ
።

Chapter 69

69:1 Then, after this judgment, they became disturbed in their mind, and they raged against them [man-kind] because of what happened to themselves, rage which they expressed to they who they dwelt with upon the earth.

G ወእምድጎረዝ : ኩነኔ : ያደነግፅዎሙ : ወያምዕዕዎሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ ዘተ ፡ አርአዩ ፡ ለእለ ፡ የጎድሩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡

69:2 These are the names of those angels [fallen watchers] you see there: the first of their royal titles is Sameyaza, second Aresataqifa, third Armen, fourth Koka'bel, fifth Tur'el, sixth Rum'yal, seventh Dan'yal, eighth Neq'el, ninth Baraq'el, tenth Aza'zeel, eleventh Armresa, twelfth Batar'yal, thirteenth Bas'seel, fourteenth Han'nel, fifteenth Tur'el, sixteenth Sampisi'el, seventeenth Yet'rel, eighteenth Tu'mel, nineteenth Ta'rel, twentieth Ru'mel, and twenty-first Ezez'el.

E ወነዋ ፡ አስማቲሆሙ ፡ ለእልኩ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ወዝንቱ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ አስማቲሆሙ ፡ ቀዳማዊ ፡ ዚአሆሙ ፡ ስምያዛ ፡ ወካልእ ፡ አርሳጠቂፋ ፡ ወሣልስ ፡ አርሜን ፡ ወራብዕ ፡ ኮከብኤል ፡ ወኃምስ ፡ ጡርኤል ፡ ወሳድስ ፡ ሩምየል ፡ ሳብዕ ፡ ዳንየል ፡ ሳምን ፡ ኒቃኤል ፡ ታስዕ ፡ በራቅኤል ፡ ዐሥር ፡ አዘዜኤል ፡ ፲ወጀአርምርስ ፡ ዐሥር ፡ ወከልእ ፡ በጠርያል ፡ ዐሥር ፡ ወሣልስ ፡ በሰስኤል ፡ ዐሥር ፡ ዐራብዕ ፡ ሐናንኤል ፡ ዐሥር ፡ ወጎምስ ፡ ጡርኤል ፡ ዐሥር ፡ ወሳድስ ፡ ሰማፒሲኤል ፡ ዐሥር ፡ ወሳብዕ ፡ ይተርኤል ፡ ዐሥር ፡ ወሳምን ፡ ቱማኤል ፡ ዐሥር ፡ ወተሳዕ ፡ ጡርኤል ፡ ጄሩምኤል ፡ ጄወጀኤዜዝኤል ፡

69:3 These are they made to be chief over those angels and their names, making up those who had rule over their hundreds, and those who had command over their fifties, and those who had leadership over their tens.

R ወእሉ ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ አርእስተ ፡ መላእክቲሆሙ ፡ ወአስማቲሆሙ ፡ ወመኩንነ ፡ ምእት ፡ ዚአሆሙ ፡ ወመኩንነ ፡ ኃምሳ ፡ ዚአሆሙ ፡ ፡=፡ ወመኩንነ ፡ ዓሠርቱ ፡ ዚአሆሙ ፡

[Sameyaza]

69:4 Firstly functioning from them of this occupation, is he who is well known for making all of those angels below him to go astray and made them descend to earth and got them to be misleading to the children of man-kind.

R 69:4 ወስሙ ፡ ለቀዳማዊ ፡ ይቆን ፡ ዝውእቱ ፡ ዘአስሐተ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ደቂቀ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ወአውረዶሙ ፡ ዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡ ወአስሐቶሙ ፡ በአዋልደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ፡=፡

[Aresataqifa]

69:5 Secondly, this is he functioning to get people this knowledge they have devised for wickedness, desiring those angles below him, to go astray how he was made desolate by the flesh of the children of man-kind.

R ወካልእ : ስሙ : አስብኤል ፡፡ ዝንቱ : አመርሙ : ምክረ : እኩየ : ለደቂቀ : መላእክት : ቅዱሳን :
ወአስሐቶሙ : ከመ : ያማስኑ : ሥጋሆሙ : በአዋልደ : ሰብእ ፡፡=፡፡

[Armen]

69:6 Thirdly, this is he functioning to get [people] to consider cruelty. This one gives understanding to everything about a striking death toward the offspring. This one induces [people] into error, and this one understands [how to use] the utensils causing death toward the children of man-kind with shields, breastplates, swords to slaughter, and all utensils of death desired for the children of man-kind.

R ወሣልስ : ስሙ : ጋድርኤል ፡፡ ዝንቱ : ዘአርአየ : ኩሎ : ዝብጠተ : ሞት : ለውሉደ : ሰብእ : ወውእቱ
: አስሐታ : ለሔዋ ፡፡ ወውእቱ : አርአየ : ንዋየ : ሞት : ለደቂቀ : ሰብእ : ወልታ ፡፡ ወድርዐ ፡፡ ወስይፈ
፡፡ ለቀትል ፡፡=፡፡ ወኩሎ : ንዋየ : ሞት : ለውሉደ : ሰብእ ፡፡=፡፡

69:7 Because of this, his influence goes out upon them who live upon the earth, because of this time, they [fallen watchers] are charged with a crime towards man-kind forever.

R ወእምነ : እደሁ : ወፅአ : ዲቤሆሙ : ለእለ : የጎድሩ : ዲበ : የብስ ፡፡ እምይእቲ : ዕለት : ወእስከነ :
ለዓለመ : ዓለም ፡፡=፡፡

[Koka'bel]

69:8 Fourthly, this is he functioning to be like Satan [in the garden], this one showing the offspring of man-kind to provoke becoming like honey and showing them all the secrets of being subtle.

R ወራብዕ : ስሙ : ፔኔሙእ : ዝንቱ : አርአየ : ለውሉደ : ሰብእ : መሪረ : ወመአርዒረ : ወአርአዮሙ :
ኩሎ : ኅቡአተ : ጥበቦሙ ፡፡=፡፡

69:9 This is he who directed people in the art of writing on parchment with soot in liquid [making ink]. Because of doing this, there are numerous who err from this time to this day.

R ውእቱ : አለበዎሙ : ለሰብእ : መጽሐፈ : ወበማየ : ሕመት : ወክርታስ ፡፡=፡፡ ወበእንተዝ : ብዙጎን :
እለ : ይስሕቱ : እምዓለም : እስከ : ለዓለም ፡፡ ወእስከ : ዛቲ : ዕለት ፡፡

[Do not write contracts, follow through with your word to its fruition.]

69:10 To be reputable, the children of man-kind are not to do this how they do, that use writing with soot in liquid [ink]. The result of what they are to do comes from trusting.

B እስመ : ኢተወልደ : ሰብእ : ለዝ : ከመዝ : በቀለም : ወበማየ : ሕመት : ያጽንዑ : ሃይማኖቶሙ ።

69:11 This, without exception, is how these commanders persist, like being guiltless and approved by Me. Yet all men will be ruined from not removing them [fallen watchers]. However, they [fallen watchers] are deprived of the ground by doing this, and by means of this strength, they will curse Me.

E ዘእንበለ : ከመ : መላእክት : ከመ : ይንበሩ : ንጹሓነ : ወጸድቃኒ : ወሞት : ዘኩሎ : ያማስን : እም : ኢገሰሶሙ : አላ : በዝ : አእምሮቶሙ : ይትሐጐሉ ። ወበዝንቱ : ኀይል : ይበልዐኒ ።

[Tur'el]

69:12 Fifthly, this is he with the renown of things concerning the neck, he is he who shows the children of man-kind all the vile cutting off of life, and the cutting of which becomes a fetus, and casting it off by an abortion confiding how they can do it to a child; and they cast this life off as if an animal bit it when striking it, which was to come to pass, giving off an odor when birthing, as if it were a wild male animal [in musk].⁷²

R ወኃምስ : ስሙ : ከስድያእ : ውእቱ : ዘአርአየ : ለውሉደ : ሰብእ : ኩሎ : ዝብጠታተ : እኩየ : ዘነፋላት : ወዘኢጋንንት ። ወዝብጠተ : የእየእ : ማሕፀን : ከመ : ይደቅ ። ወዝብጠተ : ነፍስ : ንስከተ : አርዌ ። ወዝብጠተ : ዘይከውን : በቀትር : ወልዳ : ለአርዌ : ዘስሙ : ተባዕት ።=።

[Rum'yal]

69:13 Next, this one of the numbered who considered circumcision [separation] from the mighty ones becoming the first to swear an oath when looking towards they sanctified [daughters of man] when they dwelt above in glory, given a name of names.

B ወዝንቱ : ውእቱ : ኀልቁ : ለክስብኤል : ርእሰ : መሐላ : ዘአርአየ : ለቅዱሳን : ሶበ : የኃድር : ልዑል : በስብሐት ። ወስሙ : ቤቃ :

⁷² see Henoch 20:6 Saraq'el, one of those holiest of angels over the untouched spirit of children before they breathe, deprived of the breath of life.

69:14 This one was he who spoke to Michael, revealing the hidden name, just as they remembered it in an oath. Hidden, and like they remember it during the oath, how they seized with trembling from this name. An oath revealing to the children of man-kind all that was in secret.

R ዝንቱ ፡ ይቤሎ ፡ ለሚካኤል ፡ ያርእዮ ፡ ስመ ፡ ኅቡእ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይዝክርዎ ፡ በመሐለ ፡ ፡ ኅቡእ ፡ ወከመ ፡
ይዝክርዎ ፡ በመሐላ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይርዓዱ ፡ እምወ-እቱ ፡ ስም ፡ ወመሐላ ፡ እለ ፡ አርአዩ ፡ ለውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡
ኩሎ ፡ ዘበኅቡእ ፡ ::=::

69:15 Now this one strengthened, in reference to this oath, this firm name is He who endures and puts things in order, from this oath, which in no wise was in the hands of Michael

R ወዝንቱ ፡ ኃይሉ ፡ ለዝ ፡ መሐላ ፡ እስመ ፡ ኃያል ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ወጽኑዕ ፡ ወእንበሮ ፡ ለዝ ፡ መሐላ ፡ አካእ ፡
በእዴሁ ፡ ለሚካኤል ፡

[All alive before Yeshuah (the Oath) are resurrected to be with Him, who was crucified.]

69:16 These of they concealed from this oath when strengthened [made alive] because of this oath, will be with Him of His Name, crucifying He who created this world and even so, man-kind.

B ወእሉ ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ ኅቡአቲሁ ፡ ለዝ ፡ መሀላ ፡ ወጽንዑ ፡ በመሐላሁ ፡ ወሰማይ ፡ ተሰቅለ ፡ ዘእንበለ ፡
ይትፈጠር ፡ ዓለም ፡ ወእስከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ::

69:17 Therein existed ground where he laid the foundations himself, placing them above the water, trusting to have mountains that would arise from their hiding as if they are alive in the waters, alive from the creation of the world unto eternity.

E ቦቱ ፡ ምድር ፡ ተሳረረት ፡ በዲበ ፡ ማይ ፡ ወእምነ ፡ ኅቡአተ ፡ አድባር ፡ ይመጽኦ ፡ ለሕያዋን ፡ ማያት ፡
እምፍጥረተ ፡ ዓለም ፡ ወእስከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ::

69:18 Then by He who is this Oath, creating the water surfaces of the earth and the region of flight to enclose a great number, placed her sand, commanding [the water], “Do not pass above this sand from the world's origin until eternity.”

E ወበውእቱ ፡ መሐላ ፡ ተፈጥረት ፡ ባሕር ፡ ወመሰረታ ፡ ለጊዜ ፡ መዓት ፡ አንበረ ፡ ላቲ ፡ ኖጽ ፡ ወኢተኃልፍ ፡
እምፍጥረተ ፡ ዓለም ፡ ወእስከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ::

69:19 By He who is this Oath, this deep and vast body of water is powerful yet is barred, and it does not move from where it exists in the world until forever.

E ወበውእቱ ፡ መሐላ ፡ ቀላያት ፡ ጸንዑ ፡ ወቆሙ ፡ ወኢይትሐወሱ ፡ እመካኖሙ ፡ እምዓለም ፡ ወእስከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡፡

69:20 By He who is this Oath, the Sun and Moon execute their journey and do not depart from it since they will do what is expected of them by man-kind unto forever.

B ወበውእቱ ፡ መሐላ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ ወወርኅ ፡ ይፈጽሙ ፡ ምሕዋሮሙ ፡ ወኢየጎልፋ ፡ እምትእዛዘሙ ፡ እምዓለም ፡ ወእስከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡፡

[All things created, are created with the purpose to benefit man-kind.]

69:21 By He who is this Oath, the stars are perfect in their journey, and each has their name by which they can be summoned and by it come forth to Him for the advantage of man-kind until forever.

B ወበውእቱ ፡ መሐላ ፡ ከዋክብት ፡ ይፈጽሙ ፡ ምሕዋራሆሙ ፡፡ ወአስማቲሆሙ ፡ ይጸውሕ ፡ ወያወሥእዎ ፡ እምዓለም ፡ ወእስከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡፡

69:22 Now, this [deep and vast body of] water, just like a spirit, becomes itself regarding [other] spirits, and to all of them as spiritual bodies, Spirit of the Most-High is sent forth toward them all, to be in accordance [to Him].

B ወከመዝ ፡ ለማይ ፡ ነፍሳቲሆሙ ፡ ለነፋሳት ፡ ወለኩሎሙ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡ ወፍናዋቲሆሙ ፡ እምኩሉ ፡ ኅብራተ ፡ መናፍስት ፡፡

69:23 Yet, there in that place, to they that had watched, a noise of thunder and its brightness purposed to flash, and in that place, its noise becomes evident from the storehouse of what comes down from the region collecting snow and from the region collecting vapor and from the region entering soft rain and what was held in it.

R ወበህየ ፡ ይትዐቀቡ ፡ ቃሉ ፡ ለነጐድንድ ፡ ወብርሃኑ ፡ ለመብረቅ ፡ ወበህየ ፡ ይትዐቀብ ፡ ቃሉ ፡ መዛግብተ ፡ በረድ ፡ ወመዛግብተ ፡ አስሓትያ ፡ ወመዛግብተ ፡ ጊጫ ፡ ወመግብተ ፡ ዝናም ፡ ወጠል ፡ ኩሉ ፡፡

[All things created have the Spirit of the Most-high, within them, doing what was intended for them to do.]

69:24 They have confidence, and they praise Him, being in the presence of the Lord-of-Spirits. They honor Him in all their strengths and maintain themselves through all their blessings to be [what they were to be], and they sing praise, and they magnify, and they do these things from the heights through the name of the Lord-of-Spirits for man-kind, forever.

R እሙንቱ ፡ የአምኑ ፡ ወያክቱ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡ ወይሴብሐ ፡ በኩሉ ፡ ጎይሎሙ ፡
ወሲሳዮሙ ፡ በኩሉ ፡ አኩቴት ፡ ይእቲ ፡ ወያክቱ ፡ ወይሴብሐ ፡ ወያሌዕሉ ፡ በስሙ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡
መንፈሳት ፡ ለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡

69:25 Yet, opposing them of strength is this Oath and He will protect His flock from them there present, dismissing them [fallen watchers] that will be guarded and His course [to accomplish this] will not be abolished.

B ወዲቤሆሙ ፡ ጸንዓ ፡ ዝመሐላ ፡ ወይትዓቀቡ ፡ ቦቱ ፡ ወፍናዊሆሙ ፡ ይትዓቀቡ ፡ ወምሕዋራቲሆሙ ፡
ኢይማስን ፡፡

69:26 Then, they the raised, become greatly comforted and kneel in honor, on account of who themselves became revealed to them of the Name, for these are the offspring given life.

E ወኮኖሙ ፡ ፍሥሐ ፡ ዐቢየ ፡ ወባረኩ ፡ ወሰብሐ ፡ ወአልዐሉ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ዘተከሥተ ፡ ሎሙ ፡ ስሙ ፡
ለውእቱ ፡ እኅለ ፡ እመሕያው ፡፡

69:27 Then He is established upon a throne in His glory, becoming chief to rule over those bestowed to Him, the children brought back to life, and [to rule over] they that departed, they made desolate at His presence in the earth, they who deceived the world.

R ወነበረ ፡ ዲባ ፡፡ መንበረ ፡ ስብሐቲሁ ፡ ወርእሳ ፡ ለኩነኔ ፡ ተውህበት ፡ ሎቱ ፡ ለወልደ ፡ እኅለ ፡
እምሕያው ፡ ወየጎልፍ ፡ ወይማሳን ፡ እምቅድመ ፡ ገጸ ፡ ለምድር ፡ ወእለ ፡ ኣስሐትዎ ፡ ለዓለም ፡፡

69:28 They of this corrupt assembly will be tied in a chain, imprisoning them is their lot, because of their behavior. For this, they are departing, stemming from what happened on the surface of the earth.

R ባሳናስል ፡ ይትእሰሩ ፡ ወበማኅበሮሙ ፡ ዘሙስና ፡ ዘይትዐፀው ፡ ወኩሉ ፡ ምግበሮሙ ፡ የጎልፍ ፡
እምቅድመ ፡ ገጸ ፡ ምድር ፡፡

69:29 Henceforth, they will not come to pass from being laid waste. Because this Son begotten of man is seen seated upon the throne of His glory, and everything evil from henceforth proceeds away from His presence as they depart. They depart, yet they will speak to Him this Son begotten of man who is the Lord-of-Spirits.

R ወእምይእዜ ፡ ኢይከውን ፡ ዘይማሰን ፡፡ እስመ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ብእሲ ፡ ተርእ ፡ የ ፡ ወነበረ ፡ ዲበ ፡ መንበረ ፡ ስብሐቲሁ ፡ ወኹሉ ፡ እኩይ ፡ እምቅድመ ፡ ገጹ ፡ የጎልፍ ፡ ወየሐውር ፡ ወይነግሩ ፡ ለውእቱ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ብእሲ ፡ ወይጸንዕ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡፡ መንፈሳት ፡፡

G69:30 This was the third parable of Henoch.⁷³

G ዝንቱ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ምሳሉ ፡ ሣልስ ፡ ዘሄኖክ ፡፡=፡፡

Chapter 70

70:1 Then, establishing from that time on, the Name raised back alive in this one Son begotten of man to be a savior to those dwelling upon the earth, who is the Lord-of-Spirits.

E ወኮነ ፡ እምድጎረዝ ፡ ተለዐለ ፡ ስሙ ፡ ሕያው ፡ በውእቱ ፡ ወልደ ፡ እኅለ ፡ እመሕያው ፡ በጎበ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡ እምእለ ፡ የጎድሩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡

70:2 Now, themselves lifted in chariots of wind [spirit], from which goes out, the Name throughout their midst.

R ወተለዐለ ፡ በሰረገለተ ፡ መንፈስ ፡ ወወጽአ ፡ ስም ፡ በማእከሎሙ ፡፡

70:3 From that same day, not being lead at that time amid them, they set me between two winds [spirits] in the northwest to where the angels were carried off bound to mete out the desire of the Elect-one [the sentencing] and to [protect] they justified [to be here].

E ወእምይእቲ ፡ ዕለት ፡ ኢተስሕብኩ ፡ በማእከሎሙ ፡ ወአንበረኒ ፡ በማእከለ ፡ ከልአ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡ በማእከለ ፡ መስዕ ፡ ወዐረብ ፡ በጎበ ፡ ነሥኡ ፡ አሕባለ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ከመ ፡ ይስፍሩ ፡ ሊተ ፡ መካነ ፡ ለጎሩያን ፡ ወለጻድቃን ፡፡

G70:4 In that area, I saw the ancients becoming the first, approved to be there from the world in this same region becoming they who are the living.

G ወበህየ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ አበወ ፡ ቀደምተ ፡ ወጻድቃነ ፡ እምዓለም ፡ በውእቱ ፡ መካን ፡ የጎድሩ ፡፡=፡፡

⁷³ Third Parable begins at chapter fifty-eight.

Chapter 71

71:1 There was this that followed; their spirit was my concealment, as we ascended among the heavens—being seen by Him this begotten son, Prince of those holy angels. They had trodden upon a blaze of fire, and they were clothed in white, mantled in brightness, likening their appearance to snow.

R ወኮነ ፡ እምድሃረዝ ፡ ከመ ፡ ትትከበት ፡ መንፈስየ ፡ ወትዕረግ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ሰማያት ፡፡ ወርኢክዎሙ ፡
ለውሉዶሙ ፡ ለመላእክት ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ ይከይዱ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ላህበ ፡ እሳት ፡ ወአልባሶሙ ፡ ፀዐዳ ፡ ወዐጽፎሙ ፡
ወብሩሃነ ፡ ገጾሙ ፡ ከመ ፡ በረድ ፡፡

71:2 I saw the changes made to this flow of fire when the splendor of this fire was just as the reddish-orange light from the gem jacinth. Seeing this, I lay fallen in His presence, in front of He the Lord-of-Spirits.

E ወርኢኩ ፡ ክልአተ ፡ አፍላገ ፡ እሳት ፡ ወብርሃነ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ እሳት ፡ ከመ ፡ ያክንት ፡ ያበርህ ፡ ወወደቁ ፡ በገጽየ ፡ ቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መንፈሳት ፡፡

71:3 The first angel, because of being chief amongst the angels, lay hold of me by my hand. It was he, Michael, who was speaking the truth concerning the secrets of compassion to me, raised me and made me to go forth in there, to be held in this concealment.

E መልአክ ፡ አሐዱ ፡ እምአርእስተ ፡ መላእክት ፡፡ ወአጎዘኒ ፡ እዴየ ፡ የማናየ ፡ ወአንሥኢ ፡ ወአውፅኢ ፡ ጎበ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ጎቡኣተ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ወሚካኤል ፡ ምሕረት ፡ ወጎቡኣተ ፡

71:4 He revealed to me that which was held in concealment, by compassion he displayed to me, what was being held in secret when he spoke the truth. He presented to me, those things contained in the secret distant parts of heaven where He kept luminaries in all their brightness within its storerooms. He revealed things in comparison to the angels, who opposed His appearance with those luminaries declared as holy.

R ወኣርአየኒ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ጎቡኣተ ፡ ምሕረት ፡ ወኣርአየኒ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ጎቡኣተ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ወኣርአየኒ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ጎቡኣተ ፡ አጽናፈ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወኩሎ ፡ መዛግብተ ፡ ከዋክብት ፡ ወብርሃናት ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ እምጎባ ፡ ወፅኡ ፡ ለገጸ ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡

71:5 He Henoch is alive by taking him away and hiding him in the Heaven of heavens; There, I contemplated the brightness contained therein, appearing just as building it from translucent stone, of crystal, and in the middle, stone made from the tongues of living fire.

E ወከበቶ ፡ መንፈስ ፡ ለሄኖክ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ሰማያት ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ በህየ ፡ ማእከለ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ ብርሃን ፡ ከመ ፡ ቦቱ ፡ ዘይትነደቅ ፡ እምእብነ ፡ አስሐትያ ፡፡ ወማእከሎሙ ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ አዕባን ፡ ልሳናተ ፡ እሳት ፡ ሕያው ፡

71:6 This is where I saw His angels encircled around this circulating towards this house of fire, having a torrential flow filled with living fire, surrounding the four outermost walls of this house.

G ወርእየት ፡ መንፈስየ ፡ አውደ ፡ ዘየአውደ ፡ ለውእቱ ፡ ቤት ፡ እሳት ፡፡ ወእምአርባዕቱ ፡ አጽናፊሁ ፡ ለውእቱ ፡ አፍላግ ፡ ምሉአነ ፡ እሳት ፡ ሕያው ፡ ወየአውድዎ ፡ ለውእቱ ፡ ቤት ፡፡

71:7 [His angels that encircled around this living fire were] the Seraphin, Cherubin, and Ophannin. These are they that sleep not, and whom in His glory, caretake this high place.

E ወአውዶ ፡ ሱራፌን ፡ ወኪሩቤን ፡ ወኦፍኒን ፡ ወእሉ ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ እለ ፡ ኢይነውሙ ፡ ወየዐቅቡ ፡ መንበረ ፡ ስብሐተ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡

71:8 Then I saw uncountable angels: Ten thousands upon ten thousands upon ten thousands and ten thousand fold that circled this house. Michael, Ruphael, Gabriel, and Phanuel were within this assembly of holy angels, who circled above the heavens, as they go in and out of this house.

E ወርኢኩ ፡ መላእክተ ፡ እለ ፡ ኢይትኃለቁ ፡ አእላፈ ፡ አእላፋ ፡ ወትእልፊተ ፡ ትእልፋት ፡ የአውድዎ ፡ ለውእቱ ፡ ቤት ፡ ወሚካኤል ፡ ወሩፋኤል ፡ ወገብርኤል ፡ ወፋኑኤል ፡ ወመላእክት ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ እለ ፡ መልዕልተ ፡ ሰማያት ፡ ይበውኡ ፡ ወይወፅኡ ፡ በውእቱ ፡ ቤት ፡

71:9 Now Michael, Ruphael, and Gabriel were from this house, including those holy angels who are without number.

B ወወፅኡ ፡ እምነ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ቤት ፡ ሚካኤል ፡ ወሩፋኤል ፡ ወገብርኤል ፡ ወብዙኃን ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ መላእክት ፡ እለ ፡ አልበሙ ፡ ጉልቀኡ ፡

71:10 Then He who seemed to have remained from the beginning, who now had risen, becoming like a cleansed white woolen garment, a garment to be worn by He who cannot be cursed.

E ወምስሌሆሙ ፡ ርእሰ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ወርእሱ ፡ ኮነ ፡ ፀምር ፡ ጸዓዳ ፡ ወንጹሕ ፡ ወልብሱ ፡ ዘኢይተረጎም ፡

71:11 In my countenance, when everything in my body was dissolving and overthrown, I acquired my renewed spirit when it was exchanged at this high building by a raised voice coming from this powerful spirit lifting me, which I blessed and praised.

B ወወደቁ ፡ በገጽየ ፡ ወኹሉ ፡ ሥጋየ ፡ ተመስወ ፡ ወመንፈስየ ፡ ተወለጠ ፡ ወጸራኅኩ ፡ በቃል ፡ ዓቢይ ፡ በመንፈሰ ፡ ኃይል ፡ ወባረኩ ፡ ወሰባሕኩ ፡ ወአልዓልኩ ፡

71:12 Then, these pleasant words were a gift expressing a blessing that came forth from there by His mouth. These words became pleasing to those rising above the ground on that day.

B ወእላ ፡ በረከታት ፡ እለ ፡ ወፅኦ ፡ እምነ ፡ አፋየ ፡ ኮና ፡ ሥሙራተ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ ርእሰ ፡ መዋዕል ፡

71:13 It came to be that he who remained from the beginning was in the company of Michael, Rufael, Gabriel, Phanuel, and ten thousands, upon ten thousands, of angels without number.

E ወመጽአ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ርእሰ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ምስለ ፡ ሚካኤል ፡ ወሩፋኤል ፡ ወገብርኤል ፡ ወፋኑኤል ፡ አእላፍ ፡ ወትእልፊተ ፡ መላእክት ፡ እለ ፡ አልቦሙ ፡ ጥልቄ ።

71:14 An angel came near me and spoke to me, saying, "Regarding this one, Son of Man, who is of your bloodline, He is innocent and approved. He dwelt on high and was righteous [while on earth], forsaking Him not on that day [of crucifixion]."

B ወመጽአ ፡ ኀቤየ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ መልአክ ፡ ወበቃሉ ፡ አምኃኒ ፡ ወይቤለኒ ፡ አንተ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ወልደ ፡ ብእሲ ፡ ዘተወለድከ ፡ ለጽድቅ ፡ ወጽድቅ ፡ ላዕሌከ ፡ ኀደረ ። ወጽድቁ ፡ ለርእሰ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ኢየንድገከ ።

71:15 The angel said to me, "He will proclaim peace, to you of the world by the Name when this happens because, from the time of creation, peace came out from that place of peace. The peace of this place will exist for the world from this time forever."

B ወይቤለኒ ፡ ይጼውዕ ፡ ለከ ፡ ሰላመ ፡ በስሙ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ዘይከውን ፡ እስመ ፡ እምህየ ፡ ወፅአ ፡ ሰላመ ፡ እምፍጥረተ ፡ ዓለም ። ወከመዝ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ለከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ወለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ።

71:16 From all of them [the fallen watchers] departing upon their journey, while the justified [to be here on earth] will not become rejected from this world. Those who resemble Him are established to dwell with Him, distinguished by resembling Him. Thereafter, He does not separate from them in the world from this time forevermore.

E ወለኹሉ ፡ ዘየሐውር ፡ ዲበ ፡ ፍኖትከ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ኢይተኃደግ ፡ ለዓለም ። ወምስሌከ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ማኃደሪሆሙ ፡ ወምስሌከ ፡ ክፍሎሙ ፡ ወእምኔከ ፡ ኢይትሌለዩ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ወለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ።

71:17 The world on that day will be like this for a long time, being in the company of He brought forth as a human, who is now alive from resurrection. Then peace will come into being for all the justified, and the course of these validated [to be here] is made upright, by the name of He the Lord-of-Spirits, who will be here for man-kind forever. Amen.

R ወከመዝ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ኑኀ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ምስለ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ወልደ ፡ እኅለ ፡ እመሕያው ፡ ወሰላም ፡ ይከውን ፡ ለጸድቃን ፡ ወፍኖተ ፡ ርቱዕ ፡ ለጸድቃን ፡ በስመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ መኖፍስት ፡ ለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ፡ አማን ።=።

Book of Heavenly Lights

Notes for Book of heavenly lights:

The word, **quarter**, is used for a seasonal division.

The word, **division**, is used for the point along the horizon , were the sun rises.

The word, **doorway**, is used for the start of a day along the horizon, like a division, these are located both in the east and the west, and they allow wind to pass through.

The word, **window**, is used for where rain drops from the sky, wind blows through them, and heavenly lights shine through them.

The word, **portal**, is used for any opening allowing a light to shine through.

The word, **star**, is used to indicate a star in heaven, and is also in reference to an Angel.

A **day** starts in the morning as the sun emerges, and a **Sabbath** begins at twilight.

The word **luminary** is used to indicate all the objects in heaven that either reflect or emit light.

The **day offered and joined to the head of a season**, this is a day added to the head of each season.

Chapter 72

72:1 This book is for answers concerning the lights in heaven. This concerns each one, how it is linked to the other lights, during the totality of time. This book answers questions concerning the shining of each one according to their function and place of origin, and their month which Uriel the holy angel, there, with me, showed me their ways. This explanation was recorded the way he explained to me how all these lights appear during the year. Until forever, they will follow the ordinances they practiced from when they were new when they were situated in their order permanently.

E መጽሐፈ ሚጠተ ሰርሃናት ሰማይ ጸሐዳ ጸሐዳ በከመ ሀሎ በበሕ ቢሆሙ ጸሐዳ ጸሐዳ ፡
በበስልጣኖሙ ወበበዘመኖሙ ጸሐዳ ጸሐዳ በበ ሰሙ ወሙላዳቲሆሙ ወበበአውራጊሆሙ ጸሐ ለርአየኒ ፡
ኡርኤል መልአከ ቅዱስ ዘሀሎ ምስሌየ ዘውእቱ መራጊሆሙ ፡ ወኮሎ መጽሐፍሙ በከመ ውእቱ ፡
ለርአየኒ ወበከመ ኮሎ ዐመተ ዓለም ወእስከ ለዓለም ፡ ወእስከ ይትገበር ግብር ሐዲስ ዘይነብር እስከ ፡
ለዓለም ፡፡

[The morning sun starts the day.]

72:2 This is the first of them; it is the first light of the sun that emerges through a doorway, in the morning of the eastern sky. Then later through the doorway of its setting in the west.⁷⁴

B ወዝንቱ ውእቱ ትእዛዝ ቀዳማዊ ዘብርሃናት ፀሐይ ብርሃን ሙዓኡ በኅዋኅው ሰማይ ጸሐ መንገለ ፡
ጽባሕ ወምዕራቢሁ በኅዋኅው ሰማይ ዘምዕራብ ፡፡

⁷⁴ Gen 1:16 [KJV] And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also.

[Doorway opens at the horizon to let lights shine through]

72:3 I saw six doorways in comparison to where the sun emerged and the six doorways where the sun sets. Now the moon in those doorways rises and sets, guiding the stars in its company through those open doorways. In the east, six doorways, and then on to the seventh because of the setting sun. Then, continuing to all the doorways after this seventh doorway, to the correct amount. I also saw abundant windows to the right and left sides of those doorways.

RE ወርአኩ ስሉ ጎዋጎው ጸለ ጸምጎበ ይወፅእ ፀሐይ ወስሱ ጎዋጎው ጎበ የዐርብ ፀሐይ ወወርኅ በውእተኝ ጎዋጎው ይሠርቅ ወየዐርብ ወመራሒሆሙ ለከዋክብት ምስለ ጸለ ይመርሕዎሙ ጄበጽባሕ ወጂበምዕራብ ፀሐይ ወኩሎሙ ጄጄእምድጎረ ካልኡ ርቱዕ ወመሳክው ብዙኃት እምየማኑ ወእምፀጋሙ ለዝኩ ጥጎት ።

[Sun is like a ball in heaven]

72:4 The first over they that emerge in their brightness is that great and notable sun. It is round like a ball in heaven. It is wholly filled with fire so that the light from its place is equal from all sides.

E ወቀዳሚ ይወፅእ ብርሃን ዘየዐቢ ዘስሙ ፀሐይ ወክበቡ ከመ ክበበ ሰማይ ፡፡ ወኰለንታሁ ምሉእ እሳተ ዘያበርህ ወያውዒ ፡

[Stars pivot around the north star]

72:5 It is like being wheeled, where the luminaries ascend by the spirit when it becomes evening, as the sun is out of the sky. Around this light in the north, the luminaries return to the east, where their light enters to that very gate where they began so that they can shine through that side of the sky.⁷⁵

R ሰረገላተ በጎበ የዐርግ ነፋስ ወይነፍሕ ፡፡ ወየዐርብ ፀሐይ እምሰማይ ወይገብእ እንተ መስዕ ከመ ይሐር ምሥራቀ ወይትመራሕ ከመ ይባእ ዝኩ ጥጎተ ወያበርህ በገጸ ሰማይ ፡፡

[Monthly appearance of constellations]

72:6 Like those lights [stars] which emerge first in their month through their designated gateway, the lights will move through to those four gateways [marking each season], which came from progressing through many of seven doorways [seven days] of the sun along the eastern horizon.⁷⁶

E ከመዝ ይወጽእ በወርኅ ቀዳማዊ በጥጎት ዐባይ ይወፅእ እንተ ይእቲ ራብዕት ፡፡ እምእልኩ ጎዋጎው ጂ ፡ እለ መንገለ ምሥራቀ ፀሐይ ፡

[Reason for seasonal temperature changes]

⁷⁵ This describes the stars seeming to revolve around the North Star as the earth rotates on its axis pointing at this star.

⁷⁶ The constellations appear in their designated season as we progress week by week through the year.

72:7 At each quarter, the sun will emerge from its place. The beginning of that month will be the mark, shutting the windows of the last season. The warmth coming through at that time is the warmth particular for that season when opening the next season's windows.⁷⁷

ፀደቅጌጌ፡ ጥጥ፡ ራብዕ፡ እገተ፡ እምኔሃ፡ ይወፅእ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ። በወርሃ፡ ቀዳማዊ፡ ባቲ፡ ዐሥሩ፡ ወክልኤ፡ መሳከው፡ ርኅዋት፡ ዘእምኔሆን፡ ይወፅእ፡ ላህብ፡ ሶብ፡ ይትረጎፈ፡ እምዘመነ፡ ዚአሆሙ፡

[A day at the head of each season, then a thirty day month]

72:8 When the sun shines forth from out of its place in the sky, the light goes out from a quarter division doorway and continues thirty mornings from this same doorway. A quarter division comes again when the sun sets precisely in the middle of the western sky's doorways.⁷⁸

ፀሐይ፡ ይሠርቅ፡ ፀሐይ፡ እምሰማይ፡ ። ይወፅእ፡ እገተ፡ ይእቲ፡ ጥጥ፡ ራብዕ፡ ፴ጽባሐ፡ ። ወበራብዕ፡ ጥጥ፡ እገተ፡ ምዕራብ፡ ሰማይ፡ ርቱዐ፡ ይወርድ፡

[From the day of lingering before the Spring season, time for daylight extends]

72:9 The duration of daylight, at that time, lengthens because of a shortened night, a result of this thirty-morning separation.⁷⁹

ፀደቅጌጌ፡ መዋዕል፡ ትነውጥ፡ ዕለት፡ እምዕለት፡ ። ወተሕፅር፡ ሌሊት፡ እምሌሊት፡ እስከ፡ ፴ጽባሐ፡

[Twilight explained]

72:10 In the space of time extended beyond daytime, before night, it [twilight] will take place in that space of time that will accomplish a separation before night. This space in time is what causes the division [of day and night].

ፀደቅጌጌ፡ ዕለት፡ ትነውጥ፡ ካዕበተ፡ ዕለት፡ እምሌሊት፡ ዋትከውጥ፡ ዕለት፡ ጥንቁቅ፡ ዐሠርተ፡ ክፍለ፡ ። ወትከውጥ፡ ሌሊት፡ ሰመንተ፡ ክፍለ፡ ጥንቁቅ፡

⁷⁷ Besides letting warmth through for a particular season, the windows allow us to see the stars particular to the season.

⁷⁸ This happens at the third quarter fall season, at month seven.

⁷⁹ The earth orbits the sun in 365.24 days, the shortened night, from this day of lingering, is this .24 of the day that is cut off, because the next day resets the year at the day offered and joined to the head of the spring season.

[The sun rises during a month, and then sets in that same month]

72:11 The sun's light will emerge through the fourth month's doorways and set through a fourth month's doorway. Then, the light enters through the fifth month's doorway in the east. Thirty mornings the light will go out from its place, each time, after setting through a fifth month's doorway.

ደ ወይወልጽ፡ ፀሐይ፡ እምዝክ፡ ራብዕ፡ ጥጎት፡ ወየዐርብ፡ በራብዕት፡ ጥጎት፡ ወይገብእ፡ ውስተ፡ ጎምስ፡ ጥጎት፡ እንተ፡ ጽባሐ፡ ፴ጽባሐ፡ ወይወልጽ፡ እምኔሃ፡ ወየዐርብ፡ ውስተ፡ ጎምስ፡ ጥጎት፡

[Nighttime is extended for winter]

72:12 After that, the time for daylight will be extended into the second half of the year. Then, it will happen that daytime will be shortened in the eleventh month when the nighttime takes place unto the seventh hour of the morning.

ገ ወእሚሃ፡ ይነውግ፡ ዕለት፡ ፪እደ፡ ወትከውን፡ ዕለት፡ ፲ወ፩ክፍለ፡ ወተሐፅር፡ ሌሊት፡ ወትከውን፡ ፯ክፍለ፡

[Thirty days though the last month of summer, then one more day to the Sabbath at the head of the fall season]

72:13 In the east, the sun's light enters amongst the sixth month's doorway. It will go forth and set in the sixth month's doorway and continue thirty-one days because that first day belongs to Him.

ደ ወይገብእ፡ ለጽባሐ፡ ወይበውእ፡ ውስተ፡ ሳድስት፡ ወይወልጽ፡ ወየዐርብ፡ በሳድስ፡ ጥጎት፡ ፴ወ፩፡ ጽባሐ፡ በእንተ፡ ትእምረ፡ ዚአሃ፡

[Sabbath begins at twilight]

72:14 For I am in that day when you start to rest [Shabbat], before the nighttime, at the daytime's extension into the nighttime. When this happens in the twelfth month, and you shorten the rest at night, you will be slack, not resting until the sixth hour of the morning.

ደ ወበይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ ትነውግ፡ ዕለት፡ እምሌሊት፡ ትከውን፡ ዕለት፡ ከዕበተ፡ ሌሊት፡ ወትከውን፡ ዕለት፡ ፲ወ፪፡ ክፍለ፡ ወተጎጽር፡ ሌሊት፡ ወትከውን፡ ስጽስት፡ ክፍለ፡

[Sabbath extends until the morning sunrise]

72:15 At which time, you look upon the sun in the morning how it was to be received, you are short of that time that happens at night unless you wait until the sunlight enters the east. The light will enter upon the sixth month's doorway after thirty mornings in the next month's place, ready for the eve of Sabbath.

ደ ወይትነሣእ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ከመ፡ ትጎጽጽ፡ ዕለት፡ ወትነጎ፡ ሌሊት፡ ወትገብእ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ለጽባሐ፡ ወትበውእ፡ ውስተ፡ ሳድስ፡ ጥጎት፡ ወትሠርቅ፡ እምኔሃ፡ እምኔሃ ወተዐርብ፡ ፴ጽባሐ፡

[A day offered and joined to the head of a season]

72:16 At the time, the next thirty mornings are complete that will be one day just before the next one; a day offered and joined to the month, separate from the other days by its night for the Sabbath.

ደ ወሶበ : ተፈጸመ : ፬ጽባሕ : ተጎጽጽ : መዐልት : ክፍለ : እሐደ : ጥንቁቅ : ወትከውን : ዕለት : ዐሠርተ : ወኣሐደ : ክፍለ : ወሌሊት : ስብዐተ ፡፡

[The day offered and joined to the head of a season is always a Sabbath]

72:17 When the sun's light departs the west, just outside the sixth doorway, and proceeds to shine forth in the east, bordering this fifth month's doorway after thirty mornings; the evening is the Sabbath at the setting of the sun, continuing from the fifth month's doorway after that setting of the sun.

ዐ ወይወፅእ : ፀሐይ : እምነ : ምዕራብ : እምይእቲ : ሳድስት : ጥጎት : ወየሐውር : በምሥራቅ : ወይሠርቅ : በኃምስት : ጥጎት : ፬ጽባሕ : ወየዓርብ : በምዕራብ : ካዕበ : በኃምስ : ጥጎት : እንተ : ምዕራብ ፡፡

[Begin the second half of the year, a Sabbath, starting at the third quarter]

72:18 In that same day, which is the first day of the second half of the year, it is a day offered and joined to the month through to the night of eight hours.⁸⁰

ዐ በይእቲ : ዕለት : ተሐጽጽ : ዕለት : ክልኢተ : ክፍለ : ወትከውን : ዕለት : ፲ : ክፍለ ፡፡ ወሌሊት : ፳ : ክፍለ ፡፡

[Sabbath belongs to Him]

72:19 When the sun goes out from the fifth month's doorway, it sets in a fifth-month doorway in the west. Then it continues forward to shine forth in the morning, having shined through the fourth month's doorways thirty-one mornings; each quarter division's first day belongs to Him, it is the eve of a Sabbath at the setting of the sun.

ደ ወትወጽእ : ፀሐይ : እምይእቲ : ኃምስት : ጥጎት : ወተዐርብ : በኃምስተ : ጥጎት : እንተ : ምዕራብ : ወተገብእ : እንተ : ጽባሐ : ትሠርቅ : በራብዕት : ጥጎት : ፬ወ፩ : ጽባሐ : በእንተ : ትእምርተ : ዚኣሃ : ወተዐርብ : በምዕራብ ፡፡

⁸⁰ This is the third quarter mark which is a Sabbath, and this is the day after, day 182, the day of the half-year. The duration of night and day are not pointed out here, just that this is the 183rd day of the year. This *day joined to the month* occurs at the head of each season.

72:20 In that very day offered and joined to the month, performing nine hours of occupation in the daytime, and performing the equivalent nine hours completed at night.

[Ninety-one days from season to season]

72:21 From this doorway, the sun will go out to set in the west, and then enter to become morning through thirtyfold doorways in the east, and continue to set in the west through thirtyfold doorways.

[The lengthening days of summer]

72:22 From this day, in the fourth month, the length of daytime shall extend, and the nighttime will be shortened daily for thirty mornings in this period of thirty mornings. Compared to the nighttime extending when joining a day as a gift to the seventh month, you will go into the eighth month.⁸¹

[Moving from the end of one season to the next]

72:23 When the sun goes out from the third month's doorway and sets inside thirty-fold doorways in the west, each time, the sun appears in the east. Where the sun will emerge inside the head of the next month's doorway in the east; then it continues thirty mornings and sets in the way how it is instructed to set, through to the next month's doorways at each setting of the sun in the sky.

B ወይወፅእ፡ ፀሐይ፡ እም ይእቲ፡ ሣልስት፡ ፋንት፡ ወየዓርብ፡ በሣልስት፡ ፋንት፡ በዓረብ፡ ወይገብእ፡ ውስተ፡ ምሥራቅ፡ ወይወፅእ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ውስተ፡ ካልእ፡ ፋንት፡ ምሥራቅ፡ ፴፳ባሐ፡፡ ወከመዝ፡ የዓርብ፡ በካልእ፡ ፋንት፡ በምዕራብ፡ ሰማይ፡፡

72:24 When this day, offered and joined to the month becomes night, this time is for the Sabbath.

፤ ወበይጳተ፡ ሶለት፡ ትከውን፡ ሌሊት፡ ዐሠርተ፡ ወአሐደ፡ ከፍለ፡ ወሶለት፡ ሰብዐተ፡ ከፍለ፡ ።

126

E ወተወፅእ፡ ፀሐይ፡ በይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ እምይእቲ፡ ካልእት፡ ጥጎት፡ ወተዐርብ፡ በምዕራብ፡ በካልእ፡ ጥጎት፡
 ወተገብእ፡ በምሥራቅ፡ በአሐቲ፡ ጥጎት፡ ፴ወ፩ጽባሐ፡ ወተዐርብ፡ በይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ በአሐቲ፡ ጥጎት፡ በምዕራብ፡
 ሰማይ።

72:26 Then, from the days with an extended night, there will come to pass, a day where the time for day and night, at the twelfth-hour, are both even in hours.⁸²

72:27 The sun will execute this rising in this space and repeats these risings through these doorways thirty mornings, after seeing it at its setting toward the west.

72:28 In this same manner, after that, the nights will be shortened at the day offered and joined to month one, and this will come to pass starting from the day offered and joined to the month throughout the days leading to the seventh month.

127

72:29 Then the sun returns and enters inside the second month's doorway in the east, being delivered upon this very doorway, having had thirty risings shining forth in the east, and the same number of settings in the west.

**ፀሐይ፡ ወገብእ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ወቦእ፡ ውስተ፡ ካልእ፡ ጥጎት፡ እንተ፡ ምሥራቅ፡፡ ወይገብእ፡ ዲበ፡ ዝኩ፡ አርእስቲሁ፡
፴ጽባሐ፡ ይሠርቅ፡ ወየዓርብ፡፡**

[The nights shorten, starting in spring until the first day of summer]

72:30 After this, the night will shorten after that; it will happen that the night of ten hours will reduce during the day to eight hours.

ገ ወበይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ ተሐጽጽ፡ ሌሊት፡ እምነኃ፡፡ ወትከውን፡ ሌሊት፡ ፲ክፍለ፡ ወመዓልት፡ ፰ክፍለ፡፡

[How a transition is made from month three to the next season]

72:31 Regarding the day when the sun will emerge from a doorway, and how it sets in the west; the sun appears in the east where it will shine forth at the third month's doorway, and emerge thirty-one mornings later to the eve of a Sabbath at the setting of the sun in the sky.

**ፀሐይ፡ ወገብእ፡ ወቦእ፡ ፀሐይ፡ እምይእቲ፡ ጥጎት፡ ወየዐርብ፡ በዐረብ፡ ወይገብእ፡ ምሥራቅ፡ ወይሠርቅ፡
በሣልስት፡ ጥጎት፡ ፴ወ፳ጽባሐ፡ ወየዐርብ፡ በምዕራብ፡ ሰማይ፡፡**

[The time for night decreases at Summer season, unto a day and night of similar duration, and 364 day makes a year]

72:32 At this very day, the time for the night starts to decrease. This day is the day of the seasonal divide, beginning the next season, lasting until the time for daylight changes daily to become equal to the nighttime. It will come to pass that a year is three-hundred and sixty-four days.⁸³

**ፀሐይ፡ ወገብእ፡ ተጎፅፅ፡ ሌሊት፡ ወትከውን፡ ተስዐተ፡ ክፍለ፡፡ ወዕለት፡ ትከውን፡ ተስዐተ፡ ክፍለ፡ ወይትዒረይ፡
ሌሊት፡ ምስለ፡ መዐልት፡ ወይከውን፡ ዐመት፡ ጥንቁቅ፡ መዋዕለ፡ ፫፻ወ፳ወረብዐ፡፡**

[Linger a day after the 364th day]

72:33 Linger this day of equal night and day, on to the next day of shortened night, because of the sun's daily procession unto this next day and night. This day of lingering is the day, separate from the three-hundred and sixty-four day year.

ፀ ውኑኃ፡ ለዕለት፡ ወለሌሊት፡ ወሕፀራ፡ ለዕለት፡ ወለሌሊት፡ በምሕዋረ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ውእቱ፡ ይትሌለይ፡፡

⁸³ At the 182nd day of the year [the half year], the duration for night and day are similar by a few minutes. However at the beginning of the year, the duration of night is exactly equal to the duration of day time this is March 16th, and not the Vernal equinox March 21st.

[After the day of lingering, the next year begins]

72:34 This day of lingering comes from the sun's day to day and night to night procession; therefore, connecting this day of lingering to the year.⁸⁴

B በእንቲአሁ : ይነውኅ : ምሕዋሪሁ : ዕለት : እምዕለት : ወሌሊት : እምሌሊት : ይቀርብ ::

[The first counted day of the year is just after the day of lingering]

72:35 Because the sun is to proceed, in the way how it should reappear as the earth turns around, so that it appears as this sun in heaven emerges in its glorious brightness, for man-kind forever.

E ወዘውእቱ : ትእዛዙ : ወምሕዋሩ : ለፀሐይ : ወምግባኡ : ሶበ : ይገብእ : ወይወፅእ : ዘውእቱ : ብርሃን : ዐቢይ : ዘይሰመይ : ፀሐይ : ለዓለመ : ዓለም ::

72:36 Now this one which will emerge, this great light in heaven after this manner will be made visible by these instructions from the Lord.

R ወዘንቱ : ውእቱ : ዘይወፅእ : ውእቱ : ብርሃን : ዐቢይ : ዘይሰመይ : በኦርኢያ : ዚአሁ : በከመ : አዘዘ : እግዚእ :

[Stars shine whether we see them or not, and appear when they should]

72:37 Those other lights that burn with heat like this Sun will enter when they should and not be amiss to appear when they should, and they will not cease, but rather they run as they had been running day and night in their brightness. In the seventh month, they will be bright in that month, where both the time for day and night are similar in duration.⁸⁵

E ከመዝ : ይወእ : ወከመዝ : ይበውእ : ወኢየሐጽጽ : ወኢየዐርፍ : አላ : ይረውጽ : መዐልተ : ወሌሊተ : ወብርሃን : ዚአሁ : ሰብዐተ : እደ : ይበርህ : እምዘወርኅ : ወእምጠኒሆሙ : ለክልኢሆሙ : ዘውግ :: = ::

⁸⁴ see Henoch 72:26

⁸⁵ In Jerusalem, September 26th has a daytime of approximately 720 minutes and a nighttime of 720 minutes. Except for the equal duration this day has no other significance. Note that September 23rd is considered the fall equinox and has 726 minutes of daytime and 714 minutes of night time. These times change depending on your location. see <https://www.timeanddate.com/sun/israel/jerusalem>



Chapter 73

73:1 After this light that exercised dominion, I saw the lesser light to exercise dominion; this is the notable moon.

ፀ ወድጎሬሁ ፡ ለዝ ፡ ትእዛዝ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ካልኣ ፡ ትእዛዝ ፡ ለብርሃን ፡ ንኡስ ፡ ዘስሙ ፡ ወርኅ ፡

[The moon reflects light from the sun.]

73:2 The moon's circumference is wheeled through the firmament of heaven, where the spirit blows it around in that region, to mete out the light it delivers from him of splendor [the sun].

ፀ ወክበቡ ፡ ከመ ፡ ክበበ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወስረገላተ ፡ ዚኣሁ ፡ በጎበ ፡ ይጺዓን ፡ ነፋስ ፡ ትነፋኅ ፡ ወበመስፈርት ፡ ይትወሀብ ፡ ሎቱ ፡ ብርሃን ፡

[Harvest moon]

73:3 Concerning the moon's comings and the door through which it enters, it will be different on that same day from where the sun emerges. When it is time for harvest, the quality of that light will come in the season after the brightest season of the sun, just as the month begins.⁸⁶

ፀ ወበኩሉ ፡ ወርኅ ፡ ሙዓኢሁ ፡ ወምብዋኢሁ ፡ ይትዌለጥ ፡ ወመዋዕሊሁ ፡ ከመ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ ወሶበ ፡ የዐሪ ፡ ከዊን ፡ ብርሃኑ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ሰዐተ ፡ እደ ፡ እምብርሃን ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ ወከመዝ ፡ ይሠርቅ ፡

⁸⁶ This Harvest Moon occurs at the Fall season. see also Henoch 78:8

[The moon rises in the east like the sun]

73:4 The part of the moon that is visible, will rise in the east, and emerge thirtyfold times. When observed, it has happened that the moon had risen these thirty times, like the sun had risen through a doorway in the direction the sun goes out.

E ወርእሱ ፡ ዘመንገለ ፡ ጽባሕ ፡ ይወፅእ ፡ በሠላስ ፡ ጽባሕ ፡፡ ወበይእቲ ፡ ዕለት ፡ ያስተርኢ ፡ ወይከውን ፡ ለክሙ ፡ ርእሰ ፡ ወርኅ ፡ ፴ዕለተ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ በኅዳር ፡ እንተ ፡ ይወፅእ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡

[Seven phases from new moon to new moon, and twenty-eight days.]

73.5 Divided within are seven phases joined between when the moon's circumference is without light [the New moon]. Those phases offered between are seven four times with individual portions of light.⁸⁷

R ወመንፈቁ ፡ ርሐቅ ፡ ሰብዐተ ፡ እደ ፡ አሐደ ፡ ወኵሉ ፡ ክበበ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ በክ ፡ ዘኣልቦ ፡ ብርሃን ፡ ዘእንበለ ፡ ሰብዐት ፡ እደሁ ፡ ዐሠርተ ፡ ራብዕተ ፡ እደ ፡ ብርሃን ፡

[Moon and sun seen together]

73:6 The very day the moon rises in its form, at the halfway point from the seven brightened phases, and it will come to pass that its brightness had gone through the process of making one of its seven phases, in the presence of the sun.

R ወበዕለተ ፡ ትነሥእ ፡ ሰብዐተ ፡ እደ ፡ መንፈቁ ፡ ብርሃኑ ፡ ፡ ወይከውን ፡ ብርሃኑ ፡ ሰብዐተ ፡ እደ ፡ አሐቲ ፡ ወመንፈቃ ፡ ወየዐርብ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡፡

73:7 The time when the sun rises, and the moon is still shining in its company, the moon has risen at the Full Moon phase with brightness because it has already risen at night, then when the dawn arrives. The day is for the sun's dominion because it exercises dominion in the day, and regarding the Full Moon, which then sets in addition to the sun, the full face of the moon at this fourteenth phase, cannot be seen when the day becomes night.

R ወሶበ ፡ ይሠርቅ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ ይሠርቅ ፡ ምስሌሁ ፡ ወይነሥእ ፡ መንፈቁ ፡ እደ ፡ ብርሃን ፡ ወበይእቲ ፡ ሌሊት ፡ በርእሰ ፡ ጽባሕ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ ዕለቱ ፡ ለወርኅ ፡ የዐርብ ፡ ወርኅ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ ወይጸልም ፡ በይእቲ ፡ ሌሊት ፡ ፯ሰብዐተ ፡ እደ ፡ ወንፋቃ ፡

⁸⁷ Including the New Moon plus these twenty eight phases this equals 29 phases for a complete synodic month, approximately 29.5 days.

[Thinnest crescent moon shows amount of daily progression]

73:8 The moon will shine forth, the same way as when it is faint, exactly this amount daily, from the beginning of the seven phases. When the moon moves away from the east, the sun will continue to light up what is remaining in seven of the seven phases.

በወይዘሮቻችን፡ በደረጃቸው፡ ያለውን፡ ረጅም፡ ጥንቁቅ፡ ወይወጃችን፡ ወይጸገንን፡ እምሥራቅ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ወያበርህ፡ በተረፈ፡ ያለቱ፡ ረገደረገደ፡።

Chapter 74

[Forming a month]

74:1 Both [the earth and moon] are restrained in their orbit, understanding that doing this was upon Him, from His command to form a month, they must keep to their orbit.⁸⁸

ደ ወካልእ፡ ምሕዋረ፡ ወትእዛዘ፡ ርኢኩ፡ ሎቱ፡ እንተ፡ በውእቱ፡ ትእዛዝ፡ ይገብር፡ ምሕዋሮ፡ ዘኣውራጎ፡።።።

[Recording the phases of the moon]

74:2 This holy angel Uriel is he who showed all of them [the phases] to me, and their places of dwelling. I recorded their positioning, according to how he explained them to me, and I recorded their months by how they would be available to behold their light within the time they carry out fifteen days.⁸⁹

ደ ወኩሎዝ፡ ኣርኣየኒ፡ ኡርኤል፡ መልአክ፡ ቅዱስ፡። ዘውእቱ፡ መራኒሆሙ፡ ለኩሎሙ፡ ወምንባሪሆሙ፡ ወጸሐፍኩ፡ ምንባሪሆሙ፡ በከመ፡ ኣርኣየኒ፡ ወጸሐፍኩ፡ ኣውራኒሆሙ፡ በከመ፡ ሀለዉ፡። ወርእየ፡ ብርሃኖሙ፡ እስከ፡ ተፈጸመ፡ ዐሡር፡ ወጎሙስ፡ መዋዕል፡።

[Do not use the moon to start a month]

74:3 From the first phase to the fourteenth phase, when the moon will be full with light, using this way from the east to the west, the first day of the month at the setting of the sun [a day for Sabbath] is different.

ደ ሂለኒሰብዐተ፡ እደ፡ ይፈጽም፡ ኩሎ፡ ብርሃኖ፡ በምሥራቅ፡ ወበምዕራብ፡ ወኣውራጎ፡ እሙራተ፡ ይዊልጡ፡ ምዕራባተ፡።

⁸⁸ Our sun orbit around with the other stars in our galaxy, the Milky Way [Asafa'el]. Our moon orbits around the earth.

⁸⁹ One-half of a month is fifteen days when using the sun, and one-half is fourteen days if using the moon.

[Use the sun to start a month]

R74:4 After this manner, each month will proceed according to its itinerary arriving on the first day of each month.

R ወበአውራጎ፡ እመራት፡ የሐውር፡ ምሕዋሪሁ፡ ፩፩፡

[Check the calendar you use to see if the second month's Sabbath comes after the fourth day]

74:5 In the second month, the eve of the Sabbath is brought about after the fourth day [on the fifth day] that is in the midst of thirtyfold days from the continuance of the sun through the second month's doorway.⁹⁰

R በክልእ፡ ወርኅ፡ የዐርብ፡ ምስለ፡ ፀሐይ፡ በእሉ፡ ክልእ፡ ጎዋኅው፡ እለ፡ ማእከል፡ በሣልስት፡ ወበራብዕት፡ ጥኅት፡

[The sun and stars are accurate to each other at every Sabbath]

74:6 The stars will rise as the sun does on the seventh day, in their expected period, and return [next year] in their expected period, emerging through a doorway which the sun goes through. Then, because of this, the stars will carry out all of their brightness. Then, their light recedes because of the sun's light, and they will enter [into the night sky] again on account of continuing to move sequentially from the sixth through to the eighth day; after they come, their light will depart in the presence of the sun's light.

E ይወጽእ፡ ስብዓተ፡ መዋዕለ፡ ወየአውድ፡ ወይገብእ፡ ካዕበ፡ በጥኅት፡ እንተ፡ ይወፅእ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ወበውእቱ፡ ይፈጽም፡ ኹሎ፡ ብርሃኖ፡ ወይጸንን፡ እምፀሐይ፡ ወይበውእ፡ ሰሙኅ፡ መዋዕለ፡ በሳድስ፡ ጥኅት፡ እንተ፡ እምኔሃ፡ ይወጽእ፡ ፀሐይ፡

[Sabbath begins at twilight]

74:7 Later, after the sun emerges from the fourth day, a Sabbath begins until arising, on the fifth day. By oath, it will return, through that same fourth day to fully carry out appearing bright, even also going through to the eighth day, with the time for day-light appearing to recede [at twilight] after proceeding through that previous day.

R ወሶበ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ይወፅእ፡ እምራብዕት፡ ጥኅት፡ ይወፅእ፡ ሰቡዐ፡ መዋዕለ፡ እስከ፡ ይወፅእ፡ እምነ፡ ኃምስት፡ ወካዕበ፡ ይገብእ፡ ሰብዐ፡ ምዋዕለ፡ በጥኅት፡ ራብዕ፡ ወይፈጽም፡ ኹሎ፡ ብርሃኖ፡ ወይጸንን፡ ወይበውእ፡ በቀዳሚት፡ ጥኅት፡ ሰሙኅ፡ መዋዕለ፡

⁹⁰ This is only true using a solar month. see month two in the calendar section.

74:8 Moreover, by oath, the sun will return and will, on that day, emerge from this place, at the fourth doorway.

E ወካዕበ : ይገብእ : ሰቡዐ : መዋዕለ : በረብዕት : ጥጎት : እጎት : እምኒሃ : ይወፅእ : ፀሐይ ። = ።

E74:9 The sun returns, like the return of the stars I had seen after the sun had set. They appeared how they should be seen in the month of their procession.

E ከመዝ : ርኢኩ : ምንባሮሙ : በከመ : ሥርዓተ : አውራጊሆሙ : ወየዐርብ : ፀሐይ :

[Do not count the day of lingering [the uncounted day], to count a year]

74:10 A year is established, through what happens from remaining on that day [the day of lingering]. This day affects when the sun will emerge from a doorway. If included, the time after five years will amount to an increase of days, when considering the sun and its thirty-day month. What will happen to include this day, and those thirty days, will affect the years at a distant time. Over five years, the days will be excessive because a year is established at three hundred sixty and four days.

R በእማንቱ : መዋዕለ : ወይትዌሰክ : ፩ዐመተ : ወይበጽሕ : ለፀሐይ : ፴መዋዕለ ፡፡ ወኸሎሙ : መዋዕለ : ይበጽሕዎ : ለዐመት : እምእልኩ : ፩ዐመት : ተመሊኦሙ : ይከውኑ : ፫፻፳ : ወረብዐ : መዋዕለ :

[Inaccuracy of counting a year by including the day of lingering]

74:11 The things that happen in forming a year will be accomplished according to the sun and stars. The excess time after five years [if the day of lingering is counted] will be six days. Six days added with thirty-day months, the years will be imperfect compared to using only the thirty-day months, resulting from the sun and stars.⁹¹

R ወይበጽሕ : ምብጸሒሁ : ለፀሐይ : ወለከዋክብት : ስሱ : መዋዕለ : ለ፩ዐመታት : ስሱ : ይበጽሐሙ : ለ፴ዕለት ፡፡ ወየጎፅፁ : እምፀሐይ : ወእምከዋክብት : ፴መዋዕለ : እምፀሐይ : ወከዋክብት :

[The accuracy of a year depends on the accuracy of a month]

74:12 A month occurs aiding the years in being accurate, entirely by how they are positioned according to their time. They were not to be early nor late, even one day. Rather, they were to begin their distinctive period by being righteous to begin accurately during a total of three-hundred and sixty-four days.

B ወወርኅ : ያመጽኦሙ : ለዓመታት : ጥንቁቅ : ከሎሙ : ከመ : ምንባሪሆሙ : ለዓለም : ኢይበድሩ : ወኢይዴኃሩ : አሐተ : ዕለተ : አላ : ይዌልጡ : ዓመተ : በጽድቅ : ጥንቁቅ : በበ፫፻ወ፳ወረብዕ : መዋዕለ :

⁹¹ A year should be 364 days, adding the day of lingering adds an additional 1.2422 days, so 5 years X 1.2422 days = 6.211 extra days.

[Accuracy of a solar year over a long period]

74:13 The number of days unto the third year will be One-thousand ninety-two, and the number of days unto the fifth year, will be one-thousand eight-hundred-twenty, and the number of days unto the eighth year will be two-thousand nine-hundred-twelve.

ጸፊዓም ፡ መዋዕሊሁ ፡ ፲፻፳፯ወ፻ ፡ ወለ፳ዓመት ፡ ፲ወ፳፻ወ፳ መዋዕል ፡ ከመ ፡ ይኩን ፡ ለ፳ዓመት ፡
፳ወ፱፻ወ፲ወ፪ መዋዕል ፡።

[The deficiencies of a lunar based calendar]

74:14 Consider a month being based solely by the moon; this way, the days added together after its three years are one-thousand and sixty-two. Then, after five years, the days added together are short by fifty days. Add ten days to each lunar year from both compared [to a solar year], focusing upon this one-thousand and sixty-two days of rising — [thus making the days of a lunar year equal to the days of a solar year.]⁹²

ፀ ለወርኅ ፡ ለባሕቲቱ ፡ ይበጽሕ ፡ መዋዕሊሁ ፡ ፫ዓም ፡ ፲፻፳፯ወ፪ መዋዕል ፡ ወለ፳ዓመት ፡ የሐፅፅ ፡ ሻ መዋዕል ፡ ፲፯ስመ ፡
ይትዌሰክ ፡ በ፪ዲበ ፡ ፳ወ፪ መዋዕል ፡

[Further deficiencies of a lunar based calendar]

74:15 In the way of counting a year using the moon, the count will become in the fifth year one-thousand seven-hundred and seventy days, and in the eighth year, there will become two-thousand eight-hundred and thirty-two days.⁹³

ፀ ወይከውን ፡ ለ፳ዓም ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ፲፻፳፯ወ፳፻ወ፳ መዋዕል ፡ ከመ ፡ ይኩን ፡ ለወርኅ ፡ ለ፳ዓመት ፡ መዋዕሊሁ ፡
፳፻ወ፳፻ወ፴ወ፪ መዋዕል ፡።

74:16 Namely, the total number of days will be deficient to the eighth year, all eighty days resulting from the days which were deficient each year, eighty days in the total of those eight years.⁹⁴

ፀ ስሙ ፡ ሐፅፅ ፡ ለ፳ዓመት ፡ መዋዕሊሁ ፡ ቺኩሎሙ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ዘሐፀፀ ፡ እም፳ዓም ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ቺ ፡።

⁹² ፳ወ፪ መዋዕል (62days) in this verse was translated 'one-thousand and sixty-two days' to remain consistent with ፲፻፳፯ወ፪ መዋዕል (1,062 days) at the beginning of the verse. And it is mathematically sound. Examining each manuscript I have collected, none are consistent here, this is why I selected to match the numbers from the beginning of the verse. A lunar year is 354 days, and 3X354=1,062, and 5X354=1,770. a solar year is 364 days, 5X364=1820 and five lunar years subtracted from five solar years 1820-1770=50

⁹³ A lunar year is 354 days, thus 5X354=1,770 days, and 8X354=2,832 days.

⁹⁴ A lunar year is ten days shorter than a solar year, therefore, after eight solar years the lunar years have eighty fewer days than eight solar years.

74:17 Eighty days at the completion [of these eight years] is not correct according to doing what is right, considering how they [each month] function where they abide in their expected time which belongs to them. The sun rises in the sun's places to emerge, from the doorway, designated for them [the sun and stars] to rise and set for thirty days.

G ሹወይትፌጸሙ ፡ ዓመት ፡ በጽድቅ ፡ በከመ ፡ መንበረ ፡ ዓለመ ፡ ዚኣሆሙ ፡፡ = ፡፡ ወመንበረ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ እለ ፡ ይሠርቁ ፡ እምነ ፡ ጥጎት ፡ እለ ፡ እምኒሆሙ ፡ ይሠርቅ ፡ ወየዐርብ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ ሹ ፡፡

See the 364 day Calendar in the Calendar section at the end of this book.

Section 4 reckoning the year

Chapter 75

[Count the four days, joined at the head of each season in the year]

75:1 The stars [constellations] guided to become foremost over a myriad of stars, are foremost over all stars at creation. These stars establish the four times used to distinguish [each season] and supplement [the day count of a year]. Because of their divine service, regard them within the year, counting these four days when considering a year.⁹⁵

E መራሂሆሙ ፡ ለአርአስተ ፡ አእላፍ ፡ አለ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ነሉ ፡ ፍጥረት ፡ ወዲበ ፡ ነሉ ፡ ከዋክብት ፡ ወምስለ ፡ ፩አለ ፡
ይትዌስኩ ፡ ወኢይትለለዩ ፡ እምን ፡ ምግባሮሙ ፡ በከመ ፡ ሐስበ ፡ ዓመት ፡፡ ወእሉ ፡ እለ ፡ ይትቀነዩ ፡ ፬መዋዕለ ፡ እለ ፡
ኢይትሐሰቡ ፡ በሐሳበ ፡ ዐመት ፡፡

[Do not use planet light to start a quarter]

75:2 Concerning man-kind who will err [in the calendar] from those things in the high places, because of their light color. These light-colored items [the planets] are righteously subjugated in heaven at this time by their location in the first day before the opening thirty-fold days, and in the first day before the fourth month, and the first day before the sixth month. These lights appear in the same way for the remainder of the year of three-hundred and sixty-four days.

E ወበእንቲአሆሙ ፡ ይገገዩ ፡ በሙ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ እስመ ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ ብርሃናት ፡ በጽድቅ ፡ ይትቀነዩ ፡ መንባረ ፡ ዓለም ፡
፩በቀድሚ ፡ ጥጎት ፡ ወ፩በሣልስ ፡ ጥጎት ፡ ወ፩በራብዕ ፡ ጥጎት ፡ ወ፩በላድስ ፡ ጥጎት ፡ ወይተፌጸም ፡ ጥንቃቄ ፡ ዓለም ፡
ዐመት ፡ በበ ፡ ፫፻፳፪ወ፳፬መንባረ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡

⁹⁵ The sun rises after Aquarius (Melkiel) rises in Spring, then rising with Taurus (Hel'emmelek) in Summer, Leo (Mel'eyal) in Fall, and Ophiuchus (Narel) in Winter. Note that all these constellations are seen within the Milky Way [Asafa'el]. see also Henoch 82:13 for the names of these constellations.

[The first day of the year identified]

75:3 The angel Uriel named for me the first day of the month, season, and year, and showed me the region for that day. Showing me what is to be chief, with its glory, regarding the place above where man-kind lives. As the sky's brightness shuts out this star in heaven, this place of its rising is the same as the sun's rising, regarding that which is in heaven. This region appears above the land, existing for its part, leading the direction toward this day and night—at the time when the sun, and moon, dominate the stars which encircle within the wheel in heaven.⁹⁶

E እስመ : ለትእምርት : ወለአዝማን : ወለዐመት : ወለመዋዕል : አርአየኒ : ኡርኤል : መልአክ : ዘኣንበሮ : እግዚአ : ስብሐት : ለዓለም : ዲበ : ኩሎሙ : ብርሃናተ : ሰማይ : በሰማይ : ወበዓለም : ከመ : ይምልኩ : ለገጸ : ሰማይ : ወይትረአዩ : ዲበ : ምድር :: ወይኩት : መራሕያነ : ለመዐልት : ወሌሊት : ፀሐይ : ወወርኅ : ወከዋክት : ወኩሉ : ቅንደታት : እለ : የአውዱ : በኩሎሙ : ሰረገላተ : ሰማይ ::

G75:4 This first day is like those days offered as a gift at each season. The one closed-door shown to me by the angel Uriel was obvious to see there in the wheel's circumference, which emanates light in heaven [the Milky Way [Asafa'el]]. These doors altogether originate in what is to be the place where the sun emerges to become warm upon the ground when this door opens in the season which it shines within the doorways of them that are open.

G ከመዝ : ዓሥሩ : ወክልኤ : ኃዋኅወ : አርአየኒ : ኡርኤል : መልአክ : ርኅዋነ : በክበበ : ሠረገላት : ፀሐይ : በሰማይ : እለ : እምኒሆሙ : ይወፅኡ : እገሪሃ : ለፅሐይ : እምኒሆሙ : ይወፅእ : ሙቅ : ዲበ : ምድር : ሶበ : ይትረኅው : በአዝማን : እለ : እሙራን : ቦሙ : ርኅወቶሙ :

[A second proof for the day of lingering when the sun's rises at a point on the horizon matching a point from a star rising]

75:5 Concerning the spirit of the angel doing rightly at the time when the earth wraps around [the sun], the doorway will be opened by this angel [a star] at the time most evident upon the horizon from out of heaven.

B ወለነፋሳት : ወለመንፈሰ : ጠል : ሶበ : ይትረኅው : በአዝማን : ርኅዋተ : በሰማይ : ዲበ : አጽናፍ ::

⁹⁶ See also Henoch 72:33 the first day of Spring begins after the day when the duration of night and day are exactly equal; this happens on March 16. Additionally, On March 16, the star Gamma Aquarii, positioned at the top of the water vial of Aquarius, rises at a point on the horizon, where the sun rises on that same day. Read 75:3-5. This point of rising is not the same on days other than March 16.

75:6 As the earth wraps around the sun, each of the twelve doorways above the horizon and heaven opens. They open from one side. The sun, moon, and all luminaries doing works, as they are held in heaven, and will all emerge from the eastern direction, and continue to the west.

R ሶበ : ይትረጋጋ፡ ዐሥሩ : ወክልኤ : ኅዋኅው : በሰማይ : ዲበ : አጽናፈ : ምድር : እለ : እምኔሆሙ : ይወፅእ :
ፀሐይ : ወወርኅ : ወከዋክብት : ወኩሉ : ግብራተ : ሰማይ : እምነ : ምሥራቅ : ወእምነ : ምዕራብ :

[Various planets rise along with the sun at the head of each season]

75:7 Many windows open from the left and right side of that first doorway, this same first window going into a season, brings its particular intensity of warmth. This specific warmth is accomplished the same way at each of the seasonal doorways in which the planets emerge from one direction [the east]. The stars appear the way they had been commanded to be present in their place when evening occurs. They do this how they were instructed to do it according to their count.

E ወመሳክው : ርኅዋተ : ብዙኃት : እምፀጋሙ : ወእምየማን : ለዝኩ : ጥኅት ፡፡ ወኣሐቲ : መስኮት : በዘመነ : ዚእሃ :
ታመውቅ : ሙቀ : ዘከመ : እልኩ : ኃዋኅው : እለ : ይወፀኡ : እምኔሆሙ : ከዋክብት : በከመ : ተአዘዙሙ : ወእለ :
ቦሙ : የዐርቡ : በከመ : ጊልቆሙ ፡፡

[Stars that revolve around the North star]

75:8 I had seen this like a wheel rotating in heaven, concluding their course because of the sun's light, disappearing at the time they are elevated above in portals. Those stars with these rotating courses are those stars which do not set in the west.⁹⁷

R ወርኢኩ : ሰረገላተ : በሰማይ : እንዘ : ይረውዱ : በዓለም : እመልዕልቶሙ : ለእልኩ : ኃዋኅው : እለ : ቦሙ :
ይትመየጡ : ከዋክብት : እለ : ኢየዐርቡ :

[Stars appear to revolve around the North star, as the earth rotates around its axis]

75:9 The one raised within them, when all of them are together, is this one which causes them to act well together, unto all time.

R ወጀየዐቢዮሙ : ለኩሎሙ ፡፡ ወውእቱ : ዘየኣውድ : ለኩሉ : ዓለም :

⁹⁷ see also Henoch 72:5 for a similar description. Polaris [the North Star] never sets in the west, but is always visible at night. The constellations Ursa Major and Minor, do not set in the west, nevertheless they both *disappear from view* when the sun rises.

Chapter 76

[Book of the winds and weather]

76:1 At the earth's horizon, I saw twelve open doorways. These doorways concerned all those winds which together will come out to blow, and I saw where they blew upon the earth.

R ወበአጽናፈ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ ዓሥሩ ፡ ወክልኤ ፡ ጎዋጎው ፡ ርጎዋተ ፡ ለኩሎሙ ፡ ነፋሳት ፡ እለ ፡ እምኔሆሙ ፡
ይወፅእ ፡ ነፋሳት ፡ ወይነፍሱ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡

[The orientation here is east looking west]

76:2 Three winds blow out from their openings at each of the cardinal points, three out of the sky's west side, three winds blow out from the right [the southern side], and three blow out of the left side [the northern side] of the sky.

R ቪእምኔሆሙ ፡ ርጎዋት ፡ በገጸ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወቪበምዕራብ ፡ ወቪበየማነ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወቪበፀጋም ፡

76:3 The first three to come out, come out by the east side, then three from the north, and three on the left side, in regards to the south side, and three from the west.

E ቪቀዳምያት ፡ እለ ፡ መንገለ ፡ ጽባሕ ፡ ወቪለመንገለ ፡ መስዕ ፡ ወቪበድጎር ፡ እለ ፡ በፀጋም ፡ ለመንገለ ፡
ኣዜብ ፡ ወቪለዐረብ ፡

[Enoch sees the formation of hurricanes]

76:4 After this manner, the four winds that had gone out simultaneously came out as winds of blessing and peace. From the others at that time, eight went out as wind of calamity that wraps around in a circle. They destroy as they journey upon the surface of the earth. They destroy what lives in the sky's region, and that which is in its track, and altogether that which lives upon and exists on the water, and the dry ground.

B በ፬እምኔሆሙ ፡ ይወፅኡ ፡ ነፋሳተ ፡ በረከት ፡ ወሰላም ፡ ወእምእልኩ ፡ ጁይወፅኡ ፡ ነፋሳተ ፡ መቅሠፍት ፡ ሶበ ፡
ይትፈነዉ ፡ ይደመስስዋ ፡ ለምድር ፡ መሰሰማይ ፡ ዘዲቤሃ ፡ ወለኩሎሙ ፡ እለ ፡ የኃድሩ ፡ ውስቴታ ፡ ወኩሉ ፡ ዘሀሎ ፡
ውስተ ፡ ማይ ፡ ወዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡

[Henoah sees that the spring winds in the northern hemisphere, serve to cool the summer heat in the southern hemisphere]

76:5 Winds that go out first from the eastern doorway, known as the first of the doors, from the east side. These winds will turn aside towards the south, where they will go out from this place to quench the earth's arid surface, and the intense heat will be lost.

B ወይወልጃ፡ ቀዳማይ፡ ነፋስ፡ እምእልኩ፡ ጎዋጎው፡ ዘስሙ፡ ጽባሐይ፡ በቀዳሚት፡ ጥጎት፡ እንተ፡ መንገለ፡ ጽባሕ፡ ዘታጸንን፡ ለአዜብ፡ ይወልጃ፡ እምኔሃ፡ ድምሳሴ፡ የብስ፡ ወሞቅ፡ ወሐጉል፡።

[Summer rains, and the coolness of fall]

76:6 From the second division [the summer], winds from the middle go out well ordered. When they go out, they are there together to cause rain in concord to the field's wetness. Then in the third division [the fall], the winds which are on the north side go out as cool over the earth's surface.

R ወካልኤቱ፡ ጥጎት፡ ማእከላይት፡ ይወልጃ፡ ርትዕ፡ ይወልጃ፡ እምኔሃ፡ ዝናም፡ ወፍሬ፡ ወላላም፡ ወጠል፡። ወበሣልስ፡ ጥጎት፡ እንተ፡ መንገለ፡ መስዕ፡ ይወልጃ፡ ቀረ፡ ወየብስ፡።

[In the southern hemisphere, the third season is spring, thus warm winds prevail]

76:7 Then following these winds, the rolled-up winds from the south which go out at the third division, same as the first winds which come out, these winds which come out at the time of this [third] division, at that time come out towards the direction of the east, and go out as warm.

G ወእምድጎረ፡ እሉ፡ ነፋሳት፡ በመንገለ፡ አዜብ፡ ይወልጃ፡ በ፫ጥጎት፡ ቀዳምዪት፡። በቀዳሚዪት፡ ጥጎት፡ እምኔሆን፡ እንተ፡ ትጸንን፡ ለመንገለ፡ ምሥራቅ፡ ወይወልጃ፡ ነፋሳተ፡ ሞቅ፡።

[The seasons are opposite each other in both hemispheres]

76:8 In the middle division, the winds will go out from this place [in the south] emitting a pleasant odor, seem reasonable in wetness, and cause an outpouring of rain in concord the moisture needed to revive life [in the southern hemisphere's spring].

B ወበጥጎት፡ እንተ፡ ጎቤሃ፡ ማዕከላይት፡ ይወልጃ፡ እምኔሃ፡ መዓዛ፡ ሠናይ፡ ወጠል፡ ወዝናም፡ ወሰላም፡ ወሕይወት፡።

[The formation of large thunder storms from the west]

76:9 In three doorways, which are by the west side, the winds will go out from their place in wetness and cause rain as something feared because of its destructive force.

R ወበሣልስት፡ ጥጎት፡ እንተ፡ መንገለ፡ ምዕራብ፡ ይወልጃ፡ እምኔሃ፡ ጠል፡ ወዝናም፡ ወአናኹዕ፡ ወድምሳሴ፡።

[The formation of large thunder storms from the north]

76:10 Then, after these winds blow which are visible from the north, these notable winds go out at the time of the seventh doorway [fall] by the east side, which then bends towards the south as they go out from this place wet, and cause rain as something feared because of its destructive force.

E ወእምድጎረ፡እሉ፡ነፋሳት፡ዘመንገለ፡መስዕ፡ዘስሙ፡ባሕር፡ወዘወፅአ፡እም፫ሳብዓይ፡ኖጎት፡እንተ፡መንገለ፡ምሥራቅ፡ዘታጸንን፡ኣዜብ፡። ወይወጽእ፡እምኔሃ፡ጠል፡ወዝናም፡ኣናኹዕ፡ወድምሳሴ፡

[The winds that deliver restoring rains in the northern hemisphere, also bring destruction]

76:11 In the middle division, when restoring these winds, they will go out as reviving wet rains from three doorways on the west side in concord to what is required. Afterward, they will bend towards the northeast when they go out from their place as vapor, which causes destruction by frost and an outpouring of rain, bringing wetness to the point of being something to fear.

R ወማእከላይት፡ኖጎት፡ርትዕት፡ይወፅእ፡ሕይወት፡ዝናም፡ጠል፡ወሰላም፡ወበሣልስት፡ኖጎት፡እንተ፡መንገለ፡ምዕራብ፡እንተ፡ታጸንን፡ለመስዕ፡ይወፅእ፡እምኔሃ፡ጊሜ፡ወኣስሐትያ፡ወሐመዳ፡ወዝናም፡ወጠል፡ወኣናኹዕ፡

76:12 Then afterward, these four winds that go out from the west side from the previous doorways, bend in the north's direction with wetness, which causes hoarfrost when the temperature subsides, and snow in the colder regions.

G ወእምድጎረ፡እሉ፡፱ነፋሳት፡እለ፡መንገለ፡ምዕራብ፡ቀዳሚት፡ኖጎት፡እንት፡መንገለ፡መስዕ፡። ወእምኔሆሙ፡ይወፅእ፡ጠል፡ወኣስሐትያ፡ወቅር፡ወሐመዳ፡ወደደክ፡።

[The winds that deliver restoring rains in the southern hemisphere, also bring destruction]

76:13 From the doorways in the middle, go out winds wet with rain in concord to the field's requirements. These winds salute the last doors towards the south with winds that go out at that time upon the surface of the earth with destruction, destroying with burning heat.

R ወእምነ፡ማእከላይት፡ኖጎት፡ይወፅእ፡ጠል፡ወዝናም፡ወሰላም፡ወበረከት፡። ወበዳጋሪት፡ኖጎት፡እንተ፡መንገለ፡ኣዜብ፡ይወፅእ፡እምኔሃ፡የብስ፡ወድምሳሴ፡ዋዕይ፡ወሐጉል፡።

76:14 This completes [a year] after twelve doorways [months], which belong to the four divisions [seasons] in heaven.⁹⁸

E ወተፈጸሙ፡ዐሥሩ፡ወክልኤ፡ኅዋኅው፡ዘ፬ኅዋኅው፡ሰማይ፡።

⁹⁸ This sentence was divided at the ፡። in verse fourteen, thus making verse fifteen.

76:15 Methuselah, everything here in this book, is for your offspring's instruction, including those dwelling in the last days. I have shown everything for their complete peace.

E ወኩሎ ፡ ትእዛዞሙ ፡ ወኩሎ ፡ መቅሠፍቶሙ ፡ ወሰላመ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ኣርኣይኩከ ፡ ወልድየ ፡ ማቱሳላ ፡

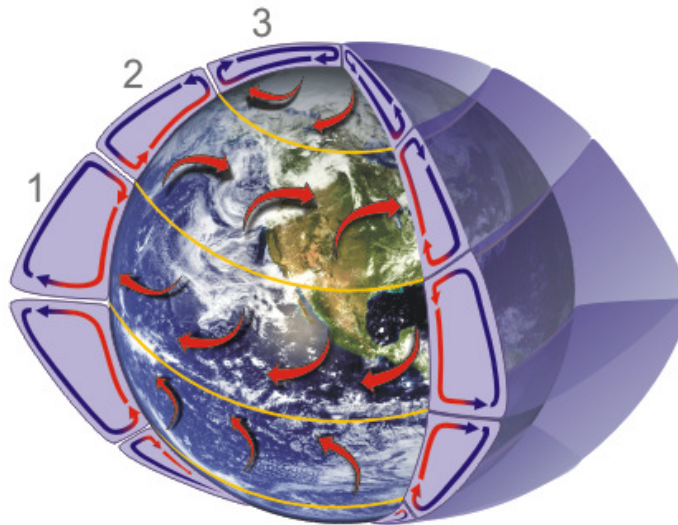


photo credit: https://www.weather.gov/source/zhu/ZHU_Training_Page/winds/Wx_Terms/circ.jpg⁹⁹

Chapter 77

77:1 The wind which is first blowing towards the east will call earnestly to join with it. This same such first wind will call out to another wind from the south to enter with it, making them more important in that place where the winds will go down. It becomes abundant in that place where they will go down as a blessing towards man-kind.¹⁰⁰

G ይጌውዕዎ ፡ ለነፋስ ፡ ቀዳማዊ ፡ ለጽባሓዊ ፡ እስመ ፡ ቀዳማዊ ፡ ውኣቱ ፡ ወይጌውዕዎ ፡ ለካልእ ፡ አዜብ ፡ እስመ ፡ ልዑል ፡ ህየ ፡ ይወርድ ፡ ወፈድፋደ ፡ ህየ ፡ ይወርድ ፡ ቡሩክ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ = ፡

⁹⁹ Please see this site for an explanation of winds and how they affect weather. https://www.weather.gov/source/zhu/ZHU_Training_Page/winds/Wx_Terms/Flight_Environment.htm

¹⁰⁰ In the picture the winds pointing to the east (to the right) are joined with the wind descending between cell one and cell two (at the 30th latitude) bringing its moisture as vapor from the equator

77:2 Concerning the wind which comes from the west whose renown is waning, because after that place [where it was abundant] it became diminished of all its splendor in the sky as it descended.¹⁰¹

B ወለነፋስ ፡ ዘምዕራብ ፡ ስሙ ፡ ንቱግ ፡ እስመ ፡ በህየ ፡ የሐፅፁ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ብርሃናተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወይወርዱ ፡፡

77:3 The notable fourth wind, which is called the North-wind, will divide into three cells; from this one place, they are together in the same abode as inhabitants. At the point where they collide and split, these two cells towards the north [marked 3 and 2 above], can be explained as water vapors from the place where they go through. The third cell [marked 1 above] will grant moisture to the garden area of quality.¹⁰²

B ወራብዕ ፡ ነፋስ ፡ ዘስሙ ፡ መስዕ ፡ ይትከፈል ፡ ፫ክፍለ ፡ ፩እምኒሆሙ ፡ ማኅደር ፡ ለሰብእ ፡ ወካልእ ፡ ለኣብሕርተ ፡ ዘማያት ፡ ወበቀላያት ፡ ወበኦም ፡ ወበአፍላግ ፡ ወበጽልመት ፡ ወበጊሜ ፡ ወሣልስ ፡ ክፍል ፡ በገነተ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡፡

77:4 I saw seven distant continents that stretched out from the mountains upon the earth and the sea. I saw the direction the wind went out with cold weather upon the continents and how the wind departs from the place they remained for the time of year appointed for their presence.

R ፯አድባር ፡ ነዋኃት ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ እለ ፡ ይነውሑ ፡ እምኩሉ ፡ አድባር ፡ እለ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወእምኒሆሙ ፡ ይወፅእ ፡ አስሐትያ ፡ ወየኅልፍ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ወዘመን ፡ ወለዓመት ፡

¹⁰¹ As the winds diminish and descend in a place of low pressure and coldness towards the pole the second cell collides with the third cell at the 60th latitude.

¹⁰² These are the Northeast trade winds, see above at the arrows pointing to the west (to the left).

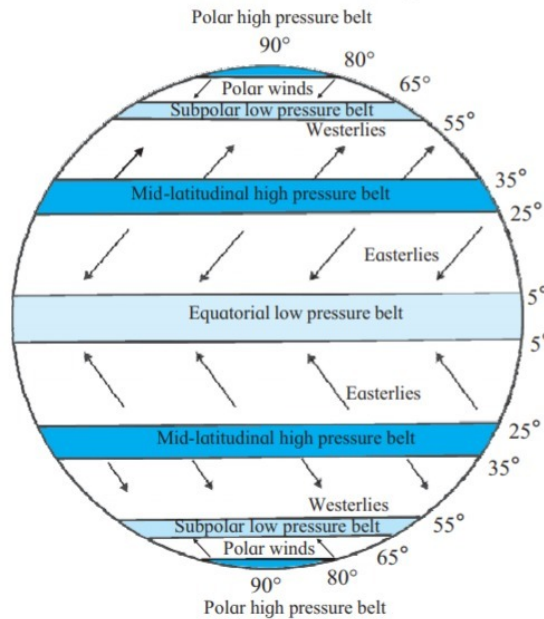


photo credit: <http://www.liberaldictionary.com/wp-content/uploads/2019/02/easterlies-5796.jpg>

77:5 I saw seven prevailing winds as they split upon the earth and sea. These came from dividing from other flows of wind in their westerly direction dispersed across the vast ocean.

E ወጂ፡ አፍላገ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ዐበይተ፡ ርኢኩ፡ እምነሉሙ፡ አፍላገ፡ ፩እምኒሆሙ፡ ይመጽእ፡ እምዐረብ፡ ውስተ፡ ባሕር፡ ዐቢይ፡ ይከው፡ ማየ፡፡

77:6 Then other winds that hold water will arise from above the ocean, then disperse their water to the countryside east from where they acquired water from the Erythraean Sea.

G ወእልከቱ፡ ፪ይመጽኡ፡ እመስዕ፡ እስከ፡ ባሕር፡ ወይከዕዉ፡ ማየሙ፡ በባሕረ፡ ኤርትራ፡ እምሥራቅ፡

77:7 Then from that wind which is persistent, four will go out from the north side, even from the northwest, it is the northwest winds from the Erythraean Sea holding the water from this vast sea, and these winds turn back to restore moisture into that place that is called the wilderness.

R ወእለ፡ ተርፉ፡ ፩ይወዕኡ፡ በገቦ፡ መስዕ፡ እስከ፡ ባሕረ፡ ዚኣሆሙ፡ ባሕረ፡ ኤርትራ፡፡፡ ወ፪በባሕር፡ ዐቢይ፡ ወይሠወጡበህየ፡ ወይቤሉ፡ መድበራ፡፡፡

[Henoch sees how Monsoons form over the area of India]

77:8 I saw seven large islands around the Erythraean Seawater that were over the land north of these seven islands, and I saw where two, [high and low pressure], winds flowed together.¹⁰³

R ሰቡ፡ ደሰያተ፡ ዐበይተ፡ ርኢኩ፡ በባሕር፡ ወበምድር፡ ሰብው፡ ወክልኤ፡ በባሕረ፡ ኤርተራ፡ :: = ::

Chapter 78

78:1 They that have renown are they, like the sun, Oryarese [each having light like the sun], and Tomas [a hot gas in a plasma].

E ወአስማቱ፡ ለፀሐይ፡ ከመዝ፡ ጀኦርያሬስ ፤ ወካልእ፡ ቶማስ፡

78:2 There are four names for the moon from what was within [its circumference]. The first name, Asonya [the face in the moon], the second name, Ebla [the old moon], the third name, Bease [the moon lifted], and the fourth name, Erea [the light of the moon to see by].

E ወለወርኅ፡ አርባዕቱ፡ አስማት፡ ቦቱ፡ ጀ፡ ስሙ፡ አሶንያ፡ ወካልእ፡ እብላ፡ ወሣልስ፡ ብናሴ :: ወራብዕ፡ ኤራእ ፤

78:3 The sun and the moon are essential luminaries like balls the size of their circumferences, as seen in heaven. Both are in a ball shape, and their measures are comparable to their rims.

G እሉ፡ እሙንቱ፡ ጀብርሃናት፡ ዐበይት፡ ወክበሶሙ፡ ከመ፡ ክበበ፡ ሰማይ፡ በአምጠነ፡ ክበሶሙ፡ ከመ፡ ክበበ፡ ሰማይ፡ ለክልኤሆሙ፡

78:4 Concerning the total light from the sun during the seventh month, which joins along with the light of that month [included to the moon, star, and planet light], from the place where it is measured out, it will add to the light within that place, meted out as the sun passes through the seventh month.

E ወለክበበ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ሰብዐተ፡ ክፍለ፡ ብርሃን፡ ዘይትዌስክ፡ ቦቱ፡ እምወእቱ፡ ወርኅ፡ ወበመስፈርት፡ ይትወዳይ፡ እስከ፡ የኃልፍ፡ ሳብዕ፡ ክፍለ፡ ፀሐይ፡

78:5 Heavenly bodies set [depart from view] when they enter doorways in the west. Those heavenly bodies in the north are unseen after the sun's appearance in the east's sky.¹⁰⁴

E ወየዐርቡ፡ ወይበውኡ፡ ኅዋኅወ፡ ምዕራብ፡ ወየአውዱ፡ እንተ፡ መስዕ :: ወእንተ፡ ኅዋኅወ፡ ምሥራቅ፡ ይወጽኡ፡ ዲበ፡ ገጸ፡ ሰማይ ::

¹⁰³ see <https://geosrilanka.wordpress.com/tag/indian-ocean-dipole/> for a detailed explanation.

¹⁰⁴ see Henoch 75:8 for a similar description

[Star light we see today is ancient light, from the seventh part of Heaven]

78:6 When they rise in their month, you see their light from the past, which continues throughout heaven. From that region, at the seventh part of heaven where the stars are in their brightness, they will become present therein the entire month, through to the fourteenth day, they will altogether be bright.¹⁰⁵

B ወሶበ : ይትነሣእ : ወርኅ : ያስተርኢ : በሰማይ : ወመንፈቀ : ሳብዕ : እደ : ብርሃን : ይከውን : ቦቱ :
ኩሉ :: ወበዓሡር : ወረቡዕ : ይፈጽም : ኩሎ : ብርሃኖ ::

78:7 Three times five days of light will be added inside her [the month] until the tenth and fifth day, where these lights will carry out their brightness regarding what happens in the year. It will then occur three times five more days for the month, on account of being at the midpoint of the seventh month of the year.

R ወሠለስተ : ትንምስተ : ብርሃን : ይትወደይ : ውስቴታ : እስከ : ዐሡር : ወኃሙስ : ይትፈጽም : ብርሃን : ዚአሁ :
ለትእምርተ : ዐመት :: ወይከውን : ለ፫ትንምስተ : ወይከውን : ወርኅ : በመንፈቀ : ሳብዕት : እድ ::

¹⁰⁵ see <https://earthsky.org/constellations/pisces-heres-your-constellation#when> for constellations and there time of appearance, note that the sun currently starts to transit Pisces March 12

[Moon light combines with sun light to extend the time for harvest and hunting]

78:8 Then blending the moon's light, along with the light of the recent day [the harvest/hunter's moon], five days preceding the light of the fourteenth phase [from the ninth phase], in that the next three phases [to the twelfth] are short by two days unto the fourteenth phase at the midpoint of the seventh month at the full moon. The eleventh phase being four phases unto that day. The twelfth phase precedes by three days, and the eleventh precedes by four days. The tenth precedes by five days, the ninth precedes by six days, and the eighth phase by seven days. Then after this manner, the eighth phase is after the ninth phase preceding by six days. The tenth phase precedes by five days, and the eleventh phase by four days. The twelfth phase precedes by three days, and the thirteenth phase precedes by two days. The fourteenth phase is one day short of the phase at the midpoint [of the phases] with a full moon, and this fifteenth day is the finishing phase belonging to all the phases that remain.

ደ ወበጎጽተ፡ ዚአሁ፡ በቀዳሚት፡ ዕለት፡ የጎጽጽ፡ ፲ወ፬እደ፡ ብርሃን፡ ዚአሃ፡ ወበሳኒታ፡ የጎጽጽ፡ ፲ወ፫፡ እደ፡ ብርሃን፡ ወበሳልስተ፡ የጎጽጽ፡ ፲፡ ወከልኤ፡ ወበራብዕት፡ ፲ወአሐዱ፡ ክፍለ፡ ወበኃምስ፡ ዐሠርት፡ ክፍለ፡ የጎጽጽ፡ ወበሳድስ፡ የኃጽጽ፡ ተስዐተ፡ ክፍለ፡ ወበሳብዕት፡ የጎጽጽ፡ ሰመንተ፡ ክፍለ፡ ወበሳምንት፡ የጎጽጽ፡ ሰብዐተ፡ ወበተስዕት፡ የጎጽጽ፡ ስደስተ፡ ወበዐስር፡ የጎጽጽ፡ ኃምሳተ፡ ወበዐሥር፡ ወ፩የጎጽጽ፡ ራብዕተ፡ ወበዐሥር፡ ወከልኤ፡ የጎጽጽ፡ ሠለስተ፡ ወበዐሥር፡ ወሣልስ፡ የጎጽጽ፡ ከልኤተ፡ ወበዐሥር፡ ወራብዕ፡ የጎጽጽ፡ መንፈቀ፡ ስብዕት፡ እደ፡ ወኹሉ፡ ብርሃኒ፡ በዐሥር፡ ወጎምስ፡ ዕለት፡ ይትዌዳእ፡ ዘተርፈ፡ እምኒ፡ ኹሉ፡

78:9 When making a month from the moon [its phases], the days add up to become twenty-nine days, which proceed beyond its time [orbital time] of twenty-eight days.¹⁰⁶

ዘ ወበአውራጎ፡ እሙራት፡ ይከውን፡ በበጽወ፬መዋዕል፡ ለወርኅ፡ ወቦ፡ ጊዜ፡ እመ፡ ጽወጽ፡

78:10 Two arrangements had been shown to me by Uriel: [firstly] As the moon wraps around, the sun will cast its light upon the moon, and the face of the moon towards the sun will continue to receive its light.¹⁰⁷

ዘ ወካልእተ፡ ሥርዓተ፡ አርአየኒ፡ ኡርኤል፡ ሶበ፡ ይትወደይ፡ ብርሃን፡ ውስተ፡ ወርኅ፡ ወእምንበ፡ ይትወደይ፡ እምፀሐይ፡

¹⁰⁶ This 28 days is called an anomalistic lunar month, not counting phases, the moon orbits the Earth in 28 days see https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lunar_month#Anomalistic_month

¹⁰⁷ The moon's face always faces the sun because of synchronous rotation. see <https://www.space.com/24871-does-the-moon-rotate.html>

78:11 [Secondly] Stepping through a month of light, each phase is in the sun's presence to the fourteenth day. The phases then continue to step through to carry out its fullness of light [on the fifteenth day] when the light spans entirely across, and it becomes full of light within heaven.

ፀሐይ፡ ዘመን፡ ዘተሐውር፡ ወርሃ፡ ብርሃነ፡ ዚእሃ፡ ትወዲ፡ በቅድመ፡ ፀሐይ፡ እስከ፡ ፲፬፻፵፱ መዋዕል፡ ይትፈጸም፡
ብርሃኑ፡ ወሶበ፡ ይውዲ፡ ኩሉ፡ ይትፈጸም፡ ብርሃኑ፡ ውስተ፡ ሰማይ፡

78:12 This is the first day [of phases] as it rises in heaven. That which rises, in this day, will arise in its brightness;

ፀሐይ፡ ወቀዳሚት፡ ዕለት፡ ሠርቀ፡ ትሰመይ፡ እስመ፡ በይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ ይትነሣእ፡ ላዕሌሃ፡ ብርሃን ፤

78:13 The phases will complete what they do to the very day as the sun has filled its width as it becomes evening, with confidence that the moon will rise in the east. The moon will shine throughout the night, and within it, it will shine forth in the sun's presence, when the moon is visible in the company of the sun.

ፀሐይ፡ ጥንቁቅ፡ እሉ፡ በዕለተ፡ ይወርድ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ውስተ፡ ዐረብ፡ ወእምነ፡ ምሥራቅ፡ የዐርግ፡ በሌሊት፡
ወያበርህ፡ ወርሃ፡ በኩሉ፡ ሌሊት፡ ወእስከ፡ ይሠርቅ፡ ፀሐይ፡ በቅድሚሁ፡ ወይትዐረይ፡ ወርሃ፡ በቅድመ፡ ፀሐይ፡

78:14 In its presence, the moon will rise as it had been in its brightness. From that day, it continues to diminish and pass on to that day of its month, when it completely restrains its light. It will remain round [despite its bright crescent shape] as it disappears without its brightness.

ፀሐይ፡ ይወጽእ፡ ብርሃኑ፡ ለወርሃ፡ እምህየ፡ ካዕበ፡ የሐፅፅ፡ እስከ፡ ይትዌዳዕ፡ ኩሉ፡ ብርሃኑ፡ ወየኅልፍ፡
መዋዕል፡ ወርሃ፡ ወይነብር፡ ክበቡ፡ በከ፡ ዘእንበለ፡ ብርሃን፡

[Whether using orbit time [Sidereal] or phase time [Synodic] of the moon, this still lacks days to count a month]

78:15 Then, in three months, the moon will produce a duration in that period, within its orbit days [Sidereal 27.321 days] that are lacking. The moon will continue to make three more months, as it does when using the time of twenty-nine days [Synodic 29.5 days], which is within these days; to the time just ahead of a [seasonal] doorway as it proceeds through the days in the period of one-hundred seventy and seven days [29.5X6=177].

ፀሐይ፡ ወሠለስተ፡ ወርሃ፡ ይገብር፡ በመዋዕል፡ ወበዘመነ፡ ዚአሁ፡ ሶበ፡ ተሕፃኒተ፡ ዚአሁ፡ ይገብር፡ ሠለስተ፡ ወርሃ፡
ይገብር፡ በከመ፡ በበ፡ ጅወትሱዕ፡ መዋዕል፡ እለ፡ በሙ፡ ታሕፃሊ፡ ዚአሁ፡ በዘመን፡ ቀዳማዊ፡ ወበኖኅት፡ ቀዳማዊ፡
በመዋዕል፡ ፻፸፯ ወ፲፬ በዘመነ፡

[The moon receives her light from the sun continuously]

78:16 It is his [the sun's light] that went out for three months, having been giving it [to the moon] the entire time of its thirty-day months from the region where it dwells—for these three months, seeing the moon the entire time of its twenty-nine day months.

R ዚአሁ ፡ ሙፃኡ ፡ ቪወርኅ ፡ ያስተርኢ ፡ በበ ፡ ሷመዋዕል ፡ ፡ ወቪወርኅ ፡ ያስተርኢ ፡ በበ ፡ ጅወተሱዕ ፡ ሙዋዕል ፡

78:17 In the night, she can be seen while in the twentieth [phase] just as observing any of them. From one who in the day, [reflects light] how it is done in heaven because of being neighbors. This [light] shall be for that part, the part with nothing, this part [of the moon] that is without his [the sun's] brightness.

E በሌሊት ፡ ያስተርኢ ፡ በበጁ ፡ ከመ ፡ ብእሲ ፡ ወመዐልተ ፡ ከመ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ እስመ ፡ ካልእ ፡ ምንትኒ ፡ ኣልባቲ ፡ ዘእንበለ ፡ ብርሃነ ፡ ዚኣሃ ፡

Chapter 79

79:1 Now my son Methuselah, I have shown you everything that will be carried out, all that has been decreed concerning the stars which are in heaven.

B ወይእዚኒ ፡ ወልድየ ፡ ማቱላ ፡ ኣርኣይኩከ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ወተፈጸመ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ሥርዓተ ፡ ከዋክብት ፡ ዘሰማይ ፡

79:2 I have shown you everything, prescribed by the Most-High concerning these things for all man-kind, in that each season will be accurate at their time of year, because of their command, they go out in their month and at each Sabbath.

E ወኣርኣየኒ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ሥርዓተሙ ፡ ለእሎ ፡ እንተ ፡ በኩሎ ፡ ዓለም ፡ ወዘመን ፡ ዘበስልጣን ፡ ወበኩሎ ፡ ዐመት ፡ ወሙፃኡ ፡ በትእዛዝ ፡ ወበኩሎ ፡ ወርኅ ፡ ወኩሎ ፡ ሳንበት ፡

79:3 The moon is deficient [in days] in what it is doing up to the sixth month. Because, at the sixth month's doorway, this deficiency will take place when the moon does light up, in its [phase]. After this, the [solar] month begins;

B ወኅፀፀ ፡ ወርኅ ፡ ዘይትገበር ፡ በሳድስት ፡ ጥናት ፡ እስመ ፡ በዛቲ ፡ ጥናት ፡ ሳድስት ፡ ይትፈጸም ፡ ብርሃነ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ ፡ ወእምኔሁ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ርእሰ ፡ ወርኅ ፡

79:4 The moon is deficient in its labors at each doorway. Firstly, of the times added up for its six months results as one-hundred seventy and seven days [a 29.5-day month X 6 months=177 days], made up of twenty-five point two day weeks [177/7=25.2].

ቦ ወታኅሣዒት፡ ዘይትገበር፡ በኖኅት፡ ቀዳሚት፡ በዘመነ፡ ዚአሁ፡ እስከ፡ ይትፈጸም፡ መዋዕል፡ ፻፸፱ ወ፻፲፱ ሥርዓተ፡ ሰንበት፡ ፳፻፳፱ ወ፳፱ መዋዕል፡።

79:5 Additionally, this [night] is not equal to the sun's duration because of the assignments given to the stars on the fifth day.¹⁰⁸ Each star will remain accurate, within their time to complete their year at the time in which they were observed.¹⁰⁹

ቦ ወዘየሐፅፅ፡ እምፀሐይ፡ ወበሥርዓተ፡ ከዋክብት፡ ኃሙስ፡ መዋዕል፡ በዘመን፡ ፩ ጥንቁቅ፡። ወሶበ፡ ይትፈጸም፡ ዝመካን፡ ዘትፊኢ፡

79:6 Concerning these things shown to me and the examples given to me for everything having light [in heaven], this angel Uriel showed and taught me everything essential to know.

ቦ ከመዝ፡ አርአያ፡ ወአምሳል፡ እምኸሎ፡ ብርሃን፡ ዘአርአየኒ፡ ኡርኤል፡ መልእክ፡ ዓቢይ፡ ዘውእቱ፡ መራኒሆሙ፡።

Chapter 80

80:1 Now, the angel Uriel remained to answer my questions, and said to me, “Behold Henoch, I have shown you everything, everything I had disclosed to you concerning these things that I had observed regarding the sun, the moon, and the luminaries on high. I showed you when they will be open to seeing them in heaven, and when they will return to their region in their time, and I showed you when they go out.

ዩ ወበውእቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ አውሥኢ፡ ኡርኤል፡ መልእክ፡ ወይቤለኒ፡ ነዋ፡ አርአየኩከ፡ ኸሎ፡ ሄኖክ፡ ወኸሎ፡ ከሠትኩ፡ ለከ፡ ትርአዮ፡ ለዝ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ወለዝ፡ ወርኅ፡ ወለእለ፡ ይመርሕዎሙ፡ ለከዋክብተ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወለኸሎሙ፡ እለ፡ ይመይጥዎሙ፡ ግብሮሙ፡ ወአዝማኖሙ፡ ወሙዓኢሆሙ፡።

¹⁰⁸ This fifth day of the year is the Vernal Equinox, March 21, when the sun crosses the celestial equator going north. Pope Gregory the 8th, of Gregorian calendar fame, established this day to begin the spring season. The length of daylight and night is not equal this day, contrary to the literal meaning of the term ‘Vernal Equinox,’ fresh or new like spring.

¹⁰⁹ A sidereal year is the time reckoned for the year when the sun returns to the same position with respect to the stars, which is twenty minutes longer than a tropical year. A tropical year is reckoned from a season to the return of that season.

80:2 From sowing, when the brief rain is lacking, that seed later becomes what has been growing for them on earth—accomplished by retaining some grain to sow for its continuation, producing those plants on the land. From the seed kept aside, they will see for themselves that planting, rise unto heaven when having the rainy season.

G ወበመዋዕል ፡ ኃዋአን ፡ ወክረማት ፡ የጎጽሩ ፡ ወዘርአ ፡ ዚአሆሙ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ደኃራዊ ፡ ለምድሮሙ ፡
ወበሙፋሮሙ ፡ ወኩሉ ፡ ግብር ፡ ዘዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ይመይጥ ፡ ወያስተርኢ ፡ ለኣዝማኖው ፡ ወዝናም ፡ ይትከላእ ፡
ወሰማይ ፡ ታቀውም ፡

80:3 Because of that period, towards the end of bearing fruits of grain in the earth, it will happen that the grain will not sprout at this time to become fattened. A tree can be planted, for this is their time [to be planted].

E በውእቱ ፡ ኣዝመን ፡ ፍሬ ፡ ምድር ፡ ዳኃራዊ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ወኢይበቀል ፡ በዘመነ ፡ ወፍሬ ፡ ዕዕ ፡ ይትከላእ ፡ በዘመነ ፡
ዚአሁ ፡

80:4 When the month is changing, because of proceeding, and it does not seem to be in its time;

R ወወርኅ ፡ ይዌልጥ ፡ ሥርዓቶ ፡ ወኢይትረአይ ፡ በዘመነ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ ፡ = ፡

80:5 Then determine what [month] is to be at that time by the stars appearing in heaven and what stars are barren from that place. See this in the margins of the great wheel at the sun setting when the stars will be abundantly bright in the splendor of their procession.

G ወበእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ይትረአይ ፡ በሰማይ ፡ ወይበጽሕ ፡ ዐባር ፡ በጽንፈ ፡ ሰረገላት ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ለምዕራብ ፡ ወይበርህ ፡
ፈድፋድ ፡ እምሥርዓተ ፡ ብርሃን ፡

80:6 And they that made numerous of the stars chiefs will err while doing this. As the stars had been occupying within them, these abandoned stars, were they not seen in the timing that was theirs, as was prescribed to them?

G ወይስሐቱ ፡ ብዙኃን ፡ ኣርእስቲሆሙ ፡ ለከዋክብተ ፡ ትእዛዝ ፡ እሉ ፡ ይመይጡ ፡ ፍናዊሆሙ ፡ ወግብሮሙ ፡
ወኢይትረአይ ፡ በኣዝማነ ፡ ዚአሆሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ተኣዘዙ ፡ ሎሙ ፡

[Do not use the constellations, Cassiopeia, Cepheus, Cygnus, Draco, Ursa Major, and Ursa Minor found circling the North Star, as month markers.]

80:7 Withheld from the procession of stars are stars deemed superior by they that sin. Thinking these stars who remain above the earth [in the north] as ones having dominion above them all, and the months will become altered by [not using] the stars not selected. Those that do this will be misleading [in their months], and yet it still becomes evening by him made to have dominion [the sun].

B ወኹሉ ፡ ሥርዓተ ፡ ከዋክብት ፡ ይትዓፀው ፡ ላዕለ ፡ ኃጥኣን ፡ ወሕሊናሆሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡ ይነብሩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ይስሕቱ ፡ ዲቤሆሙ ፡ ወይትመየጡ ፡ እምኹሉ ፡ ፍናዊሆሙ ፡ ወይስሕቱ ፡ ወይመስዎሙ ፡ አማልክተ ፡

80:8 The stars are abundant, deemed superior by they that are evil. Because of this selection, calamity will happen upon her [the earth], to be altogether lost.”

R ወይበዝሕ ፡ ላዕሌሆሙ ፡ እኩይ ፡ ወመቅዓፍት ፡ ይመጽእ ፡ ዲቤሆሙ ፡ ታሕጉል ፡ ኹሎ ፡ ፡=፡

Chapter 81

81:1 Then, Uriel said to me, “Henoch, turn your eyes to this book that has dripped down from heaven, and read the words written down upon it. Instruct each and every word completely.”

E ወይቤለኒ ፡ ነጽር ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ ዘጽፍጸፈ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወአንብብ ፡ ዘጽሑፍ ፡ ዲቤሆሙ ፡ ወአእምር ፡ አሐደ ፡ አሐደ ፡ ኹሎ ፡

81:2 Then I looked toward this book, which had dripped down from heaven, and I read all written, therein. Over time, all was made known to me, and I meditated upon it repeatedly. Things written in this book were to be the occupation of man-kind, living upon the surface of the earth, forever.

R ወነጽርኩ ፡ ለጽፍጸፈ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወአንብብኩ ፡ ኹሎ ፡ ዘጽሑፍ ፡ ወአእምርኩ ፡ ኹሎ ፡ ወአንብብክዋ ፡ ለመጽሐፍ ፡ ኹሎ ፡ ምግባሮሙ ፡ ለሰብእ ፡ ወኹሎ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ሥጋ ፡ ዘዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ እስከ ፡ ትውልደ ፡ ዓለም ፡ ፡=፡

[Patience is reserved for man-kind]

81:3 I give praise and worship to Him, who will be the future Lord and Master promoted unto Kingship, with majesty forever. Doing this promotion will be done thoroughly on how doing this makes this Kingship last forever. I kneeled praising the Lord and Master regarding the amount of patience reserved for those born of Adam.

E ወእምሶቤሃ ፡ ባረክዎ ፡ ለእግዚእ ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ለንጉሠ ፡ ስብሐት ፡ ለዓለም ፡ በከመ ፡ ገብረ ፡ ኹሎ ፡ ግብሮ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ወሰባሕኩ ፡ ለእግዚእ ፡ በትዕግሥቱ ፡ ወባረኩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ እዳም ፡

[Yeshuah covers all man-kind with his love, grace, and mercy.]

81:4 Because of my confidence [in this book], I said, “This vow made to all man-kind who when they die, can be certain of the choosing [of man-kind] as written in this book. When they commit iniquity, their iniquity will not be registered, and concerning this, not remembering iniquity on that day because of His covering.”¹¹⁰

G ወእምኑሁ፡ እቤ፡ ብፁዕ፡ ብእሲ፡ ዘይመውት፡ ጸድቅ፡ ወኒር፡፡ ወኩሉ፡ መጽሐፈ፡ ዓመ፡ ኢተጽሕፈ፡ ዲቤሁ፡ ወኢይተረከብ፡ ዕለተ፡ ኩነኔ፡፡፡

[Speak the truth of this book to all man-kind, all will be in the presence of the Lord forever.]

81:5 Then they, those holy ones drawing me near set me inside the front door of my house, and spoke to me saying, “Make everything known to your son Methuselah, and do not change anything to your children comparable to that which is not the truth. Make this known to all who are of the flesh who will be in the Ruler's presence, named by He, who fashioned them [in the womb].¹¹¹

G ወእሙንቱ፡ ቅዱሳን፡ አቅረቡኒ፡ ወአንበሩኒ፡ ውስተ፡ ምድር፡ በቅድመ፡ ኖኅተ፡ ቤትየ፡ ወይቤሉ፡ አይድዕ፡ ኩሎ፡ ለማቱሳላ፡ ወልድከ፡ ወአርኢ፡ ለኩሎሙ፡ ውሉድከ፡ ከመ፡ ኢይጸድቅ፡ ኩሉ፡ ዘሥጋ፡ በቅድመ፡ እግዚእ፡ እስመ፡ ውእቱ፡ ፈጠሮሙ፡፡፡

81:6 Start here in the first year, dwelling there where you beget children to teach your son. Furthermore, in the same way, you will be teaching your posterity, and you will be reporting to them, and witnessing to all of them of your begetting. Then, in the second year, these angels will carry you off to be in their midst.

G ዓመተ፡ ፩ነጎድግ፡ በጎበ፡ ውልድከ፡ እስከ፡ ትእዛዝ፡ ካዕበ፡ ከመ፡ ትምህርሙ፡ ለውሉድከ፡ ወትጽሐፍ፡ ሎሙ፡ ወታስምዕ፡ ሎሙ፡ ለኩሎሙ፡ ውሉድከ፡፡፡ ወበካልእ፡ ዓም፡ ይነሥኡከ፡ እማእከሎሙ፡

¹¹⁰ Psa 25:6-7 KJV 6 Remember, O LORD, thy tender mercies and thy lovingkindnesses; for they [have been] ever of old. 7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me for thy goodness' sake, O LORD.

Zeph 3:17 (Amplified Bible) 17 The Lord your God is in the midst of you, a mighty one, a Savior - who saves! He will rejoice over you with joy; He will rest [in silent satisfaction] and in His love He will be silent and make no mention [of past sins, or even recall them]; He will exult over you with singing.

¹¹¹ Psa 119:73 (Amplified Bible) 73 Your hands have made me, cunningly fashioned and established me; give me understanding, that I may learn Your commandments.

Psa 139:13 (Amplified Bible) 13 For you did form my inward parts, You did knit me together in my mother's womb.

81:7 You will be affecting the heart of those who are yours since you have the renown to do so. Choosing them [to teach], selecting them, He made know as just, in righteous conversation, they will be comforted, and he [Noah] became revered while living amongst them.

R ይጽናዕ ፡ ልብከ ፡ እስመ ፡ ጌራን ፡ ለጌራን ፡ ያየድዑ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ጸድቅ ፡ ይትፈሣሕ ፡ ወይትአምኑ ፡ በበይናቲሆሙ ፡

81:8 Not having to live bereaved, not like they, the dying, but retuning to restoration after the flooding.

R ወኃጥእ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ኃጥእ ፡ ይመውት ፡ ወምዩጥ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ምዩጥ ፡ ይስጠም ፡

81:9 Those of them gathered because of their sinning acts, who did not act righteously, they that did this will desist, for the purpose of any interaction with humankind.

G ወእለ ፡ ይገብሩ ፡ ጽድቀ ፡ ይመውቱ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ምግባረ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ወይትጋብኡ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ግባሮሙ ፡ ለረሲዓን ፡ =፡

81:10 Now by reason of they dwelling in that final day, commencing when He proclaims it when He in His thinking sees fit to do so, and in this time when this becomes known in the presence of His humankind, they begin to praise the Lord of everything in this world.”¹¹²

R ወበእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ፈጸሙ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይትናገሩ ፡ ምስሌየ ፡ ወበእኩ ፡ ኀበ ፡ ሰብእየ ፡ እንዘ ፡ እባርኮ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ ዓለማ ፡ =፡

Chapter 82

[Enoch emphatically implores all man-kind to read this book]

82:1 Now prick up an ear my son Methuselah to all these words set down in writing, informing, and describing to you all that I have revealed to you. I have delivered books to you from on high, take heed to them, my son Methuselah, to all of the words by His hand, regarding the Father's hand, and become like these words given to the legitimate children inhabiting this world.

B ወይእዚኒ ፡ ወልድየ ፡ ማቱሳላ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ እላንተ ፡ ለከ ፡ እነግር ፡ ወእጽሕፍ ፡ ለከ ፡ ወኩሎ ፡ ከሠትኩ ፡ ለከ ፡ ወወሀብኩከ ፡ መጻሕፍቲሆሙ ፡ ለእሉ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ዕቀብ ፡ ወልድየ ፡ ማቱሳላ ፡ መጻሕፍተ ፡ እዴሁ ፡ ለአቡከ ፡ ወከመ ፡ ተሀብ ፡ ለትውልደ ፡ ዓለም ፡

¹¹² Methuselah and Lemek were born, then at the time when people could not find him, Enoch was taken to live with the angels. Enoch was 365 years old when he was hidden by these angels. Enoch was returned to live with man-kind, and after which Lamech seeks out Enoch, to talk to him about Noah's white appearance when he was born, and lived on to be more than five-hundred years old. see Enoch 60:1 for this age, and notice Noah speaks to Enoch right at the time of the flood. see Hen 65:1-3

82:2 Healing comes from what I have bestowed to you and your children, establishing them by elevating your children [above the flood]. This book, bequeathed to you, is to become the aim of these your children, healing their children on account of their way of thinking.

R ጥበበ ፡ ወሀብኩ ፡ ለከ ፡ ወለውሉድከ ፡ ወለእለ ፡ ይከውኑ ፡ ለከ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ። ከመ ፡ የሀቡ ፡ ለውሉደሙ ፡ ለትውልዳት ፡ ለዛ ፡ ጥበብ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ሕሊናሆሙ ፡ ።

[Yeshuah reads the book of Henoah. Be like Him.]

82:3 Because of their thirst for these words, they will not rest to comprehend these words. Those who hear and follow these words, he of this wisdom, will be comparable to He, who will have mercy at His return. Those like Him enjoy happiness from eating these good things that He also ate.

R ወኢይነውሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ይሉብዉ ፡ ወያጸምኡ ፡ እዝኖሙ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይትመሀርዋ ፡ ለዛ ፡ ጥበብ ፡ ። ወትደልዎሙ ፡ እመባልዕት ፡ ሠናያት ፡ ለእለ ፡ ይበልዑ ፡ ።

82:4 Blessings upon them who are confident of the words held within [this book] and blessings upon all of them following its correct life path. There is nothing in them like they that sin.¹¹³

፡፡

[Four days added to the calendar]

In the significant number of stars held amongst them that form that day, that Yahweh emanates light from heaven through a doorway where the light will enter and departs in the third section of the day. With those stars that rise above that large number of stars in the company of those four days added in the year, becoming separators during the year, separating the four seasons that have become the places that open, intermingling these four days into the calendar year by being there on that particular day.

R ብፁዓን ፡ ጸድቃን ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ። ብፁዓን ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ እለ ፡ የሐውሩ ፡ በፍኖተ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ወኣልቦሙ ፡ ጎጢኣት ፡ ከመ ፡ ኃጥኣን ፡ በኖልቁ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ መዋዕሊሆሙ ፡ ለዘ ፡ የሐውር ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ በሰማይ ፡ በኣናቅጽ ፡ ይበውእ ፡ ወይወፅእ ፡ ሠለስተ ፡ ዕለተ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ኣርእስተ ፡ ፲፪ዘሥርዓቶሙ ፡ ለከዋክብት ፡ ምስለ ፡ ፬እለ ፡ ይትዌሰኩ ፡ እለ ፡ ይትሌለዩ ፡ ማእከለ ፡ ። ወማእከለ ፡ ለ፬ክፍለ ፡ ዓመት ፡ እለ ፡ ይመርሕዎሙ ፡ ወምስሌሆሙ ፡ ይበውኡ ፡ ኣርበዕ ፡ መዋዕል ፡

¹¹³ ፡፡ (see the ኃጥኣን፡፡ in 82:4, here I take this ፡፡ as a paragraph marker, as it is a new subject.)

R82:5 These [four days] are for the sake of being present when humankind wanders. If they do not consider this when computing a year for its entire time, this, in fact, causes them to err in their calculation, if they do not bind [add] these four inhabitants [days] to be accurate.

በእንዲሁም ፡ ቦቱ ፡ ይገባዩ ፡ ሰብእ ፡፡ ወኢየሐስብዎሙ ፡ በሐሰበ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡ እስመ ፡ ይገባዩዎሙ ፡
ወኢያአምርዎሙ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ጥንቁቅ ፡

[Use the day at the head of each season to recon a year.]

82:6 In fact, these days are available in the reckoning of a year, and rightly so, they are recorded for this time period. This same one at the first month, and one before the fourth month, use this same example as the one day going through to the third month through to the one bordering the fourth month, and the same way as the one adjoining the sixth month, and it will become a year from the remaining days for three-hundred and sixty-four days.

ዩ እስመ ፡ ሀለው ፡ በሐሳበ ፡ ዓመት ፡፡ ወአማን ፡ ልኩዓን ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ ለዓለም ፡፡ አሐቱ ፡ በቀዳሚት ፡
ኖንት ፡ ወአሐቲ ፡ በሣልስት ፡ ወአሐቲ ፡ በራብዕት ፡ ወአሐቲ ፡ በሣድስት ፡ ወይትፌጸም ፡ ዐመት ፡
በመዋዕል ፡ ፫፻፳፬ ፡፡

82:7 Surely, it has been declared to be done accurately, regarding what is in this writing. Indeed, concerning luminaries and their purpose each month, and for seasons in a year, and each day, Uriel had shown me, when he breathed his breath upon me. Uriel bequeathed these things to me from the Lord, the Lord in heaven, who created everything for man-kind through His power in heaven.

ዩ ወአማን ፡ ነገሩ ፡ ወጥንቁቅ ፡ ሐሳብ ፡ ዘልኩዕ ፡ እስመ ፡ ለብርሃናት ፡ ወለአውራጎች ፡ ወለበዓላት ፡ ወለክራማት ፡
ወለመዋዕል ፡ አርአየኒ ፡ ወነፍሐ ፡ ዲቤየ ፡ ኡርኤል ፡ ዘአዘዞ ፡ ሊተ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ፍጥረተ ፡ ዓለም ፡ በኃይለ ፡ ሰማይ ፡

82:8 Because of the sun and moon's brightness, their dominion is different, as seen in heaven at night and day. Nevertheless, the stars and all the other objects seen there in heaven will not change their circuits.

ዩ ወሥልጣን ፡ ቦቱ ፡ በሌሊት ፡ ወበመዓልት ፡ ውስተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ከመ ፡ ያርኢ ፡ ብርሃነ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ፀሐየ ፡ ወወርኃ ፡
ወከዋክብተ ፡ ወኩሎሙ ፡ ሥልጣናተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ እለ ፡ ይትመየጡ ፡ በክበቦሙ ፡

82:9 The procession of stars that appear in the evening flow like a river of oil lamps. Because of this procession, they appear in the season and month that the Lord gave them.

ዩ ወዛቲ ፡ ይእቲ ፡ ሥርዓተ ፡ ከዋክብት ፡ እለ ፡ የዐርብ ፡ በመናርቲሆሙ ፡ ወበአዝማኒሆሙ ፡፡ ወበበዓላቲሆሙ ፡
ወአውራጊሆሙ ፡፡

82:10 These are the stars' names in the doorways opened by those angels who keep watch over this. Stars emerge in openings where these doorways are located at open places, opening there in the areas that exist for the stars in their order, time, month, and order, for these places.

R ወእሉ፡ አስማቲሆሙ፡ ለእለ፡ ይመርሕዎሙ፡ ለእለ፡ የዐቅብ፡ ወይበውኡ፡ በአዝማነ፡ ዚአሆሙ፡ እሉ፡
ይመርሕዎሙ፡ በመካናቲሆሙ፡ ወበሥርዓታቲሆሙ፡ ወበጊዜያቲሆሙ፡
ወበአውራጊሆሙ፡ ወበስልጣናቲሆሙ፡ ወበምቅዋማቲሆሙ፡

82:11 Four, as for their part, lead intermingled as the beginning of each season, separating the four portions of the year. What comes after them are twelve stars leading from the procession of stars dividing each month. Many stars distinguish each day of the three-hundred and sixty mornings of each day, and for the four days that augment, add to the three-hundred and sixty mornings which they have made distinct within it, leading the four days that divide the year.

R ፬፡ መራሕያኒሆሙ፡ ይበውኡ፡ ቀዳሚ፡ እለ፡ ይሌልዩ፡ ፬ክፍለ፡ ዐመት፡ ወእምድኅሬሆሙ፡ ፲ወጀመራሕያን፡
ዘሥርዓታት፡ እለ፡ ይሌልዩዎሙ፡ ለአውራጎ፡ ወለ፫፻ወጁኣርእስቱ፡ ፲፻እለ፡ ይፈልጥዎሙ፡ ለመዋዕል፡ ወለ፡
፬እለ፡ ይትዌሰኩ፡ ምስልሆሙ፡ እለ፡ ይፈልጥዎሙ፡ መራሕያን፡ ፬መክፈልተ፡ ዐመታት፡

82:12 Now those stars made to lead the many stars between the many stars they have been guiding, add them by joining them at their position, leading them for their part, as they divide [the year].

E ወእሙንቱ፡ ኣርእስት፡ ፲፻ማእከለ፡ መራሔ፡ ወተመራሔ፡ ወይትዌሰከ፡ ፩በድኅረ፡ ምቅዋም፡
ወመራሔያኒሆሙ፡ ይፈልጡ፡

82:13 Now, these are the names given to the stars that lead. These stars separate, four from the region where they separate during the year, which is set in this order: Melkiel, Hel'emmelek, Mel'eyal, and Narel.

E ወእሉ፡ አስማቲሆሙ፡ ለመራሕያኒሆሙ፡ እለ፡ ይፈልጡ፡ ኣርባዕተ፡ መክፈልተ፡ ዐመት፡ እለ፡
ሥሩዓን፡ ምልክኤል፡ ወሕልእምሜሌኮ፡ ወሜልኤዬል፡ ወናሬል፡

82:14 Now here are the names of they who will open in those places: Adnar'el, Iyasusa'el, Iyalumiel. These three are they that will follow behind them as they are shown the way in the procession and join in behind, after these three from being lead there in the procession which will follow behind those who led them to their place where they step, which divide into four separate parts of the year.

B ወአስማቲሆሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡ ይመርሕዎሙ ፡ አድናርኤል ፡ ወኢየሱሳኤል ፡ ወኢይሉሚኤል ፡ እሉ ፡ ቪእለ ፡ ይተልዉ ፡ ድጎሬሆሙ ፡ ለመራሕያን ፡ ሥርዓታት ፡ ወጀዘይተሉ ፡ ድጎረ ፡ ቪመራሕያን ፡ ሥርዓታት ፡ እለ ፡ ይተልው ፡ ድጎረ ፡ እልክቱ ፡ መራሀያን ፡ ምቅዋማት ፡ እለ ፡ ይፈልጡ ፡ ፩ክፍለ ፡ ዓመት ፡

E82:15 At the beginning of the year, Milki'el, the first of those stars to begin a month, has the leadership of the stars in heaven named for being in this region at this time. The sun lights up [where it rises], and these stars are together in that region when they have the authority to occupy these ninety-one days.

E በቅድመ ፡ ዓመት ፡ ቀዳማዊ ፡ ይሠርቅ ፡ ወይመልክ ፡ ምልክያል ፡ ዘይሰመይ ፡ ስሙ ፡ ተምዐኔ ፡ ወፀሐየ ፡ ብሩህ ፡ ወኾሎሙ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ዘበስልጠነ ፡ ዚኣሁ ፡ እለ ፡ ይመልክ ፡ ፺ወአሐደ ፡ ዕለት ፡

82:16 These stars become the first days of the month, from the day they were present, these stars will be seen above the earth [at the horizon] as the day becomes dominated [by the sun]. The days are heated, becoming warm from having compassion towards all hiding in the trees, putting forth leaves, and bearing fruit. All the herbs will proliferate, and the wheat will fruit, and all the blossoms in the field will spread out as they emerge as herbs of the rainy season, appearing in the land.

R ወእሉ ፡ ትእምርተ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ እለ ፡ ሀለዉ ፡ ያስተርእዩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ በመዋዕል ፡ ሰልጣነ ፡ ዚኣሁ ፡ ሀፍ ፡ ወሙቅ ፡ ወሐዘን ፡ =፡ ወኾሎሙ ፡ ዕፀው ፡ ይፈርዩ ፡ ወቈጽል ፡ ይወሰእ ፡ በኾሉ ፡ ዕፀው ፡ ወማእረረ ፡ ስርናይ ፡ ወጽጌ ፡ ረዳ ፡ ወኾሉ ፡ ጽጌያተ ፡ ዘይወፅእ ፡ በገዳም ፡ ወዕፀወ ፡ ክረምተ ፡ ይየብሉ ፡ =፡

82:17 These are the leaders' names to those who come after them, Berk'el, and Zalbes'el. Another of them who supplements the leader of a large number named Heloyasaph, and they having dominion from the region on that day accurately, as seen looking towards this region.

R ወእሉ ፡ አስማቲሆሙ ፡ ለመራሕያን ፡ እለ ፡ መትሕቲሆሙ ፡ ብርክኤል ፡ ዘልብስኤል ፡ ወካልእ ፡ ዘይትዌስክ ፡ ርእሰ ፡ ፲፯ስሙ ፡ ሄሎያሳፍ ፡ =፡ ወተፈጸመ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ሰልጣኖሙ ፡ ለዝ ፡

82:18 Another leader who follows behind Hel'emmelek who they will be summoning to him by the bright sun and everything from that day on brightened in these ninety and one days.

B ካልእ : መራኒ : ዘድኅሬሆሙ : ህልእምሜሌክ : ዘይጸውዕዎ : ስሞ : ፀሐየ : ብሩሃ : ወኸሉ : መዋዕለ : ብርሃኑ : ቿወጀዕለት ::

82:19 These [stars] at that time become the first day of the month—on account of being above that region. Now hot in the inhabitable part of the earth, the trees yielded fruit of themselves. Then they will all yield of themselves seen as offspring ripe for harvest. The sheep will then stay close to each other to conceive and bear their fruit in the field. Then all those things growing in the arable land are now as grapes to be trodden down. These things will come to pass at their time to achieve this.

R ወእሉ : መዋዕለ : ትእምርቱ : በዲበ : ምድር :: ሐሩር : ወየብስ :: ወዕፀው : ያወፅኡ : ፍሬሆሙ : ርሱኅ :: ወይሁብ : ኸሉ : ፍሬሆሙ : ርሱኅ : ብሱል :: = :: ወአባግዕ : ይታለዋ : ወይፀንሳ : ወአስተጋብኡ : ኸሉ : ፍሬ : ምድር :: ወኸሉ : ዘሀሎ : ውስተ : ገራውህ : ወምክያዶ : ወይን :: ወይከውን : በመዋዕለ : ስልጣኑ ::

[The Milly Way is named, Asafa'el.]

82:20 These are they named in their order, and follow they that lead them in the upper parts, made to be leaders of a large number, Gid'iyael, and Ke'el. Naming these stars for them, which added, likened to them rising above in the large number [of stars called], Asafa'el [Milky Way], which commands the storehouse of stars. And the procession will be completed on the day of its authority.

R ወእሉ : እሙንቱ : ስሞሙ : ወሥርዓታቲሆሙ : ወመራሕያኒሆሙ : እለ : መትሕቴሆሙ : ለእሉ : አርእስተ : ዐሠርቱ : ምእቱ : ጌዴኢየል :: ወኬኤል :: = :: ወስሙ : ለዘ : ይትዌሰክ : ምስሌሆሙ : ርእሰ : ዐሠርቱ : ምእት : ስሙ : አስፋኤል :: = :: ወተፈጸመ : መዋዕለ : ስልጣኑ : ዚአሁ :: = ::

[See now the Calendar Section in the end of this book.]

Chapter 83

R ወይእዚኒ ፡ ነዐ ፡ አርእየከ ፡ ወልድየ ፡ ማቴሳላ ። == ። ኩሎ ፡ ራእያተየ ፡ እለ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ በቅድሚከ ፡ እነግር ።

E ክልኡተ ፡ ራእየ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ እንበለ ፡ እንሣእ ፡ ብእሲተ ፡ ወ፩ሂ ፡ እምኔሆሙ ፡ ኢይትማሰል ፡ ምስለ ፡ ካልኡ ፡ ቀዳማየ ፡ አመ ፡ እትመሀር ፡ መጽሐፈ ፡ ወካልአዘእንበለ ፡ እንሣእ ፡ ለእመከ ፡ አድና ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ራእየ ፡ ጽኑዓ ፡ ወበእንቲአሁ ፡ አስተብጻዕከዎ ፡ ለእግዚእ ፡

፤ ለኩባ : ኮንኩ : በቤተ : መላልኤል : እምሔውየ : ርኢኩ : በራእይ : ሰማይ : ይትነጻሕ : ወይትሀየድ :
 ወትወድቅ : ዲበ : ምድር ፡፡ ወሶበ : ትወድቅ : ዲበ : ምድር : ርኢከዋ : ለምድር : ከመ : ትትዋኃዋ :
 ውስተ : ቀላይ : ዐቢይ : ወአድባር : ዲበ : አድባር : ይስቀሉ :

E ወአውግር ፡ ዲበ ፡ አውግር ፡ ይስጠሙ ፡፡ ወፅፀው ፡ ነዋኃን ፡ ይትገዘሙ ፡ እምጉንዳቲሙ ፡ ወይትገደፉ ፡ ወይስጠሙ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ቀላይ ፡፡

፤ ወእምኔሁ ፡ ወድቀ ፡ ነገር ፡ ውስተ ፡ አፋየ ፡፡ ወእንሣእኩ ፡ እጽራኀ ፡ ወእቤ ፡ ተቀጥለት ፡ ምድር ፡

83:6 Mahalalel, my great-grandfather, woke me up while I was sleeping near his sleeping place, and he said to me, 'To whom are you shouting my son, and to whom have you cried out in grief?'

B ወመለልኤል ፡ እምሔውየ ፡ አንሥአኒ ፡ እንዘ ፡ አነ ፡ እስክብ ፡ ኀቤሁ ፡ ወይቤለኒ ፡ ለምንተ ፡ ከመዝ ፡ ትጸርኸ ፡ ወልድየ ፡ ወለምንት ፡ ከመዝ ፡ ተዓወዩ ።

83:7 I told him everything I had seen in the vision. Then he said to me, 'This which you have seen is how this will happen, my son! You were observing this severity in your dream, enclosing what was offensive where both water and soil cover the earth, by this that was emptied and spread out present there in this deep, and seeing the inhabitable part of the earth destroyed by this prevailing destruction.'

B ወነገርከዎ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ራእየ ፡ ዘርኢኩ ፡ ወይቤለኒ ፡ ከመ ፡ ጽኑዕ ፡ ርኢከ ፡ ወልድየ ። ወኀየለ ፡ ርእየ ፡ ሕልምከ ፡ ኀቡአተ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ኃጢአተ ፡ ምድር ። ወትሰጠም ፡ ሀለወት ፡ ውስተ ፡ ቀላያት ፡ ወተኃጉል ፡ ኀጉለ ፡ ዐቢየ ።

83:8 Now He will hear you my son, and receive this from yourself because it is appropriate to express your desires to the Lord of Majesty. For hearing is His function, who is trustworthy, comparing you to those that will survive, being spared by floating above the earth, and not being abolished while being deprived of the ground.

E ወይእዜኒ ፡ ወልድየ ፡ ተንሥእ ፡ ወአስተብቀሥ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ ስብሐት ፡ እስመ ፡ መሃይምን ፡ አንተ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይትርፍ ፡ ትራፍ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወኢይደመስሰ ፡ በኩላ ፡ ምድር ።

83:9 My son, this severity comes from out of heaven, and from reserves within the earth. This severity [the flood] will affect the ground, which will become a place of vast ruin.

R ወልድየ ፡ እምሰማይ ፡ ይሄሉ ፡ ኩሉዝ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ። ወዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ይከውን ፡ ሐጉል ፡ ዐቢይ ።

83:10 Thereafter, from that time, I readied myself and prayed to make myself useful. Stemming from my prayer, I wrote to the advantage of the children of this world and for showing everything to you, my son, Methuselah.

B ወእምኒሁ ፡ ተንሣእኩ ፡ ወጸለይኩ ፡ ወአስተብቋዕኩ ፡ ወጸሎትየ ፡ ጸሐፍኩ ፡ ለትውልድ ፡ ዓለም ። ወኩሎ ፡ አርእየከ ፡ ወልድየ ፡ ማቱሳላ ።

83:11 I had confidence, after departing from his instruction. I received an understanding of these things directed from heaven—understanding the continuance of the sun rising from the east, with the sun and moon setting in the west and the luminaries, everything continuing in the earth known from the beginning. Then I praised the Lord exercising this power of judgment. To Him, I consigned this wondrous happening, because I am confident the sun will continue to come out seen in the east, and ascend as it rises upon the face of heaven and becomes risen, and goes forth on its way through, after showing it the way.”

G ወአመኑ ፡ ወገእኩ ፡ ታሕተ ፡ ወርኢከዎ ፡ ለሰማይ ፡ ወለፀሐይ ፡ ይወፅእ ፡ እምሥራቅ ፡ ወፀሐይ ፡ ወወርኅ ፡ ይወርድ ፡ እምዕራብ ፡ ወውሐዳን ፡ ከዋክብት ፡ ወኵሉ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወኵሉ ፡ ዘእእመረ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ቀዳሚ ፡ ወባረከዎ ፡ ኦነ ፡ ለእግዚእ ፡ ኹነኔ ፡ ወሎቱ ፡ ወሀብኩ ፡ ዕበይ ፡ እስመ ፡ አውፀኦ ፡ ፀሐይ ፡ እመሰክወ ፡ ምሥራቅ ፡ ወወርኅ ፡ ወሠረቀ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ገጸ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወተንሥኦ ፡ ወየሐውር ፡ ፍኖተ ፡ እንተ ፡ ተርእየት ፡ ሎቱ ፡ ፡=፡

Chapter 84

B84:1 Then, at that time, I raised my hand while speaking the truth and gave praise to Him for consecrating and promoting [me]. I proclaimed in the spirit by my mouth, using the mother tongue of flesh that you use after having received it from the Lord for the children of the flesh of man-kind like they who spoke in her [the earth] when giving them breath, a language, and a mouth so they could communicate with it.

B ወአልዐልኩ ፡ እደውየ ፡ በጽድቅ ፡ ወባረከዎ ፡ ለቅዱስ ፡ ወለዐቢይ ፡ ወነገርኩ ፡ በመንፈስ ፡ አፋየ ፡ ወበልሳነ ፡ ሥጋ ፡ እንተ ፡ ነብረ ፡ አምላክ ፡ ለውሉደ ፡ ሥጋ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይትናገሩ ፡ ባቲ ፡ ወወሀቦሙ ፡ መንፈስ ፡ ወልሳነ ፡ ወአፈ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይትናገሩ ፡ ቦቱ ፡

84:2 Blessing to you O Lord and King, prevailing in might, because of His raising, He is your Lord for all creation from heaven to be the King of Kings and having authority over all the world. Your trumpet will sound as a signal, and you are the one who will rule, and your greatness endures for this world and man-kind an eternity.

B ቡሩክ ፡ አንተ ፡ እግዚእ ፡ ንጉሥ ፡ ወዐቢይ ፡ ወኃያል ፡ በዕበየ ፡ ዚአክ ፡ እግዚእ ፡ ኵሉ ፡ ፍጥረተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ንጉሠ ፡ ነገሥት ፡ ወአምላክ ፡ ኵሉ ፡ ዓለም ፡ ወመለኮትክ ፡ ወመንግሥትክ ፡ ወዕበይክ ፡ ይነብር ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ወለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ፡

84:3 You will be completed¹¹⁴ for those born and those conceiving you as a King and to all of them, given your name, in your residence forever. You will tread upon all the earth by your foot, advantaging this world and man-kind an eternity. By your name, your work, and your completion to have authority, they will not continue to become worse in actions [in their trespasses], and they will not join to become as one [in marriage]. By wisdom, you will not depart and change not, while you sit on your throne. You withhold not your presence to they held [in the grave] when they are manifesting, altogether they will be seen and become evidence of they concealed from your name.

B ወለኩሉ ፡ ትውልደ ፡ ትውልድ ፡ ሥልጣንክ ፡ ወኩሎሙ ፡ ሰማያት ፡ ምንባሪክ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ወኩላ ፡ ምድር ፡ መከየደ ፡ እገሪክ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ወለዓለም ፡ ዓለም ፡ እስመ ፡ አንተ ፡ ገበርክ ፡ ወኩሎ ፡ አንተ ፡ ትመልክ ፡ ወኢይጸገዐክ ፡ ግብር ፡ ወኢአሐዲወአሐቲ ፡ ጥበብ ፡ ኢተኃልፈክ ፡ ወኢትትመየጥ ፡ እመንበርታ ፡ ምንባሪክ ፡ ወኢእምገጽክ ፡ ወአንተ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ተአምር ፡ ወትሬኢ ፡ ወትሰምዕ ፡ ወአልቦ ፡ ዘይትጎባእ ፡ እምኔክ ፡ እስመ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ትሬኢ ፡

84:4 Then the angels hearing your call, they were the ones doing wrong, and in opposition to humankind's flesh, they will become angry towards you, and so much so on that day of great judgment.

B ወይእዜኒ ፡ መላእክተ ፡ ሰማያቲክ ፡ ይኤብሱ ፡ ወዲቦ ፡ ሥጋ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ትከውን ፡ መዓትክ ፡ እስክ ፡ ዕለተ ፡ ዐባይ ፡ ኩነኒ ፡

84:5 The fallen watchers will hear from the Lord made to be King, a King great in His ruling. They will petition Him to receive benevolence for themselves and be like they that will be present on the earth. Their request is to remain, and to invoke favor upon them in this world, and not to destroy each one of them not at all so that they can be like the flesh of humankind, and not to bereave them of their children to the ground, so it will happen that they are lost forever.

B ወይእዜኒ ፡ አምላክ ፡ ወእግዚእ ፡ ወንጉሥ ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ አስተበቀዕ ፡ ወእስእል ፡ ከመ ፡ ታቅም ፡ ሊተ ፡ ስእለትየ ፡ ከመ ፡ ታትርፍ ፡ ሊተ ፡ ደኃሪተ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወኢታጥፍእ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ሥጋ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ወኢታዕርቃ ፡ ለምድር ፡ ወይከውን ፡ ሐጉል ፡ ለዓለም ፡

¹¹⁴ John 20:17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God.

G84:6 They [man-kind] will hear their Lord causing this destruction of flesh upon the earth, by His frustration of the ill-treatment [by the fallen watches] of these innocent people to be restored raised like sowing trees, regarding humankind. They will not remain covered from Your face, coming from the workings of the Lord's intercessions.

G ወይእዚኒ ፡ እግዚእየ ፡ አጥፍእ ፡ እምዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ሥጋ ፡ እንተ ፡ አምዐዐተከ ፡ ወሥጋ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡
ወርትዕ ፡ አቅም ፡ ለተክል ፡ ዘርእ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ወኢትሰው ፡ ገጸከ ፡ እምገብርከ ፡ ወእምስአለትየ ፡ እግዚኦ
፡፡=፡፡

Chapter 85

85:1 Then soon after, I was given another vision, when I saw what was enclosed there, making this known to my son.

R ወእምድጎረ ፡ ዝ ፡ ካልአ ፡ ሕልመ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ወኸሎ ፡ አርእየ ፡ ከ ፡ ወልድየ ፡፡

85:2 When he arose, Henoch said to his son Methuselah, "He spoke to you, declaring news of His Son, therefore, incline your ear to what is revealed by this dream given to your father.

R ወአንሥኦ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ ወይቤ ፡ ለወልዱ ፡ ማቱላላ ፡፡ ለከ ፡ እብለከ ፡ ወልድየ ፡ ሰማዕ ፡ ነገርየ ፡ ወአፅንን ፡
እዝነከ ፡ ለርእየ ፡ ሕልመ ፡ አቡከ ፡

85:3 Before being awakened by your mother, Edna, I saw a vision, beholding from his bed, the Ox that came forth to be in the earth. It happened that this Ox was white [pure], and from his marriage, there was born of this virgin wife one, understanding despite his doubt for it came forth in his image when there came another young calf. The first of them born together became black [haired], and the one joined in this birthing was red-haired.

R እንበለ ፡ እንሥኦ ፡ ለእምከ ፡ እድና ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ በራእየ ፡ ምስካቢየ ፡ ወናሁ ፡ ላህም ፡ ወፅአ ፡ እምድር ፡
ወኮነ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ ላህም ፡ ፀዓዳ ፡፡ ወእምድጎራሁ ፡ ወፅአት ፡ ጣዕዋ ፡ አንስቲያዊት ፡ አሐቲ ፡ ወምስሌሁ ፡
ወምስሌሁ ፡ ወፅአ ፡ ካልእ ፡ ጣዕዋ ፡ ወእሐዱ ፡ እምኒሆሙ ፡ ኮነ ፡ ጸሊመ ፡ ወእሐዱ ፡ ቀዪሐ ፡

85:4 This black [haired] young calf was striking, with purpose, the red-haired [calf] from behind, onto the ground. I was not able to endure watching what happened from this regarding the striking of the red-haired calf.

B ወጐድኦ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ ጸሊም ፡ ጣዕዋ ፡ ለቀይሕ ፡ ወተለዎ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡፡ ወኢከህልኩ ፡ እምሶቤሃ ፡ ርእዮቶ
፡ ለዝኩ ፡ ቀይሕ ፡ ጣዕዋ ፡

85:5 As this black [haired] calf grew to manhood, it happened that young heifers, with unsure resemblance, became wives to him. After that, I saw that the wives began having numerous oxen resembling him that went out from them and that afterward, these oxen stayed close to him.

ፀ ወዝኩ ፡ ጸሊም ፡ ጣዕዋ ፡ ልህቀ ፡፡ ወመጽአት ፡ ምስሌሁ ፡ እንትኩ ፡ ጣዕዋ ፡ አንስቲያይት ፡፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ እምኒሁ ፡ ዘይወጽኡ ፡ አልህምተ ፡ ብዙኃን ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይመስልዎ ፡ ወይተልዉ ፡ ድጎሬሁ ፡

85:6 She who is his wife [Eve] that in the beginning was giving birth. Of these births that came out, and from the precedence given to this one [calf] in the presence of this Ox first in royal titles [Adam], they were seeking with a desire to find this red-haired calf [Able]. They could not find [him] through their wailing and mourning after going around with cries of woe that prevailed throughout their searching.

ፀ ወእንታክቲ ፡ እጉልት ፡ አንስቲያይት ፡ እንታክቲ ፡ ቀዳሚ ፡ ወፅአት ፡ እምቅድመ ፡ ገጸ ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ ላህም ፡ ቀዳማዊ ፡ ኀሠሠቶ ፡ ለውእቱ ፡ ጣዕዋ ፡ ቀዱሕ ፡ ወኢረከቦቶ ፡ ወአውየወት ፡ ሶቤሃ ፡ አውያተ ፡ ዐቢያተ ፡ ወኀሠሠቶ ፡

85:7 Then I saw until it happened, this very Ox, first in royal titles [Adam], was the one going near to her to reduce [her wailing] to silence, and from that time she was not crying out.

ፀ ወርኢኩ ፡ እስከ ፡ መጽአ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ ላህም ፡ ቀዳማዊ ፡ ኀቤሃ ፡ ወአርመማ ፡ ወእምይእቲ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ ኢጸርሐት ፡፡

B85:8 Then following this, giving birth to another white [pure] ox, and from the blessing of his conception, she birthed many other oxen, making a legacy of peace and harmony there.

ፀ ወእምድጎረዝ ፡ ወለደት ፡ ካልአ ፡ ላህመ ፡ ፀዓዳ ፡፡ ወእምድጎሬሁ ፡ ወለደት ፡ አልህምተ ፡ ብዙኃን ፡ ወጐልተ ፡ ጸሊማን ፡፡

85:9 Then, I saw in my sleep that the foundation of this white [Ox] increased, and how this increase grew. When what came from this white Ox were raised after that time, she had numerous white [calves], all looking like him.

ፀ ወርኢኩ ፡ በንዋምየ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ ሥረ ፡ ጸዓዳ ፡ ዐቢየ ፡ ወከመዝ ፡ ልህቀ ፡ ወኮነ ፡ ሶረ ፡ ጸዓዳ ፡ ዐቢየ ፡ ወእምኒሁ ፡ ወፅኡ ፡ አልህምት ፡ ብዙኃን ፡ ጸዓዳ ፡ ወይመስልዎ ፡

85:10 Whereas they began to bear children, having numerous white oxen, which resembled him, and staying close to everyone, they multiplied their increase there.

G ወወጠኑ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይወልዱ ፡ አልህምተ ፡ ብዙኃን ፡ ጸዓዳ ፡ ወእለ ፡ ይመስልዎሙ ፡ ወተለወ ፡ እሐዱ ፡ ለከልኡ ፡ ብዙኃን ።

Chapter 86

86:1 Furthermore, I saw with my eyes while sleeping, where I saw there in the heaven above, a star, the first to fall from heaven, and he was the one who elevated himself, giving them to eat, appearing between the others having oxen too.

R ወካዕበ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ በአዕይንቲየ ፡ እንዘ ፡ እነውም ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ መልዕልተ ፡ ወነዋ ፡ ኮከብ ፡ አሐዱ ፡ ወድቀ ፡ እምሰማይ ፡ ወይትሌዐል ፡ ወይበልዕ ፡ ወይትረዓይ ፡ ማእከለ ፡ እልኩ ፡ አልህምት ።

86:2 Then, I saw them [heifers] having large oxen, with black [hair]. I beheld all of them [stars] change their place of rest, and shepherding them [the heifers] with their calves, making them prisoners as they wailed when they [the stars] joined with them [the heifers] to multiply.

R ወእምንቱ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ እልኩ ፡ አልህምት ፡ ዐቢያነ ፡ ወጸሊማነ ፡ ወናሁ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ወለጡ ፡ ምዕያሞሙ ፡ ወምርዐዮሙ ፡ ወአጣዕዋ ፡ ሆሙ ፡ ወአሐዙ ፡ የኣውይው ፡ አሐዱ ፡ ለካልኡ ፡

[Enslaving young girls for sex started before the flood.]

86:3 Then, furthermore, I saw a vision of yourselves looking toward him [Satan] from heaven. I took notice there again when I saw the light of the stars descending after being rejected from heaven where that very first star was among those calves as they were becoming young heifers, doing as he [Satan] did appearing in their midst.

G ወካዕበ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ በራእይ ፡ ወነጸርክዎ ፡ ለሰማይ ፡ ወርኢኩ ። ወነዋ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ከዋክብት ፡ ብሩሃን ፡ ወረዱ ፡ ወተገድፉ ፡ እምሰማይ ፡ በኃበ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ ኮከብ ፡ ቀዳማዊ ፡ ወማእከለ ፡ እልኩ ፡ ጠዕዋ ፡ አልህምት ፡ ኮኑ ። ወምስሌሆሙ ፡ ይትረዐዩ ፡ ማእከሌሆሙ ፡

[The birthing of demons and sirens, not oxen as expected]

86:4 Looking at them, I saw those parts held in then taken out, which should have shamed them, taken out like horses who went up to cover a female come out. Doing this to the daughters [of man], so they could bear oxen when they conceived, which when they became pregnant, all of them bore children as elephants, camels, and asses.

R ወነጸርክዎሙ ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ ወነዋ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ አውፅኡ ፡ ኃፍረታቲሆሙ ፡ ከመ ፡ አፍራስ ፡ ወአሐዙ ፡ ይዕርጉ ፡ ዲበ ፡ እጉልተ ፡ አልህምት ፡ ወፀንላ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ወወለዳ ፡ ነገያተ ፡ ወአግማለ ፡ ወእእዱገ ።

86:5 The oxen were afraid, being full of dread because they were seized upon to be torn to pieces by their teeth [of the fallen stars] to be swallowed, and pierced because they [the fallen stars] had horns.

B ወኸሎሙ ፡ አልህምት ፡ ፈርህዎሙ ፡ ወደንገፁ ፡ እምኒሆሙ ፡ ወአጎዙ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይኒዝሩ ፡ በስነኒሆሙ ፡
ወይውኅጡ ፡ ወይወግዑ ፡ በአቅርንቲሆሙ ፡

86:6 Without delay, when taken captive, they spoke disparaging words to those they captured—directed towards those cows having children, imprisoning the children overcome with trembling as [I saw] how shaking came from them who fled in the field at that time.

B ወአጎዙ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይብልዕዎሙ ፡ ለእልኩ ፡ አልህምት ፡ ወነዋ ፡ ከሎሙ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ምድር ፡ አጎዙ ፡
ይርዕዱ ፡ ወያድለቅልቁ ፡ እምኒሆሙ ፡ ወይንፍዱ ፡

Chapter 87

87:1 Furthermore, I saw how he seized them while he penetrated her to join with her another time, and then this same was devouring with whom he had a union. The inhabitants of the earth were seized by this and began to cry aloud.

R ወካዕበ ፡ ርኢከዎሙ ፡ ወአሐዙ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይወግኡ ፡ አሐዱ ፡ ለካልኡ ፡ ወይወይንጥ ፡ አሐዱ ፡ ለካልኡ ፡
ወምድር ፡ አሐዘ ፡ ት ፡ ትጽራሕ ፡

87:2 I raised my eyes again toward heaven, and I saw in the vision, now there a second time, those who had been rebellious from heaven, how they had seen it fit to abhor whiteness [purity], these four that had been rebellious from He himself dwelling there and three likened unto these four.

R ወአንግላኩ ፡ አዕይንትዩ ፡ ከዕበ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ በራእይ ፡ ወነዋ ፡ ወፅኡ ፡ እምሰማይ ፡
ከመ ፡ አምሳለ ፡ ሰብብእ ፡ ፀዕዳ ፡ አርባዕቱ ፡ ወፅኡ ፡ እምውእቱ ፡ መካን ፡ ወሰለስቱ ፡ ምስሌሁሙ ፡

87:3 They three which had been rebellious were allowed to lay hold of me by my hand and made me rise, from they who will be born in the earth, and elevated me above to dwell a long time and revealing to me a high temple to be in the earth which happened to be lowering to be held in the hills.

B ወእሙንቱ ፡ ፫እለ ፡ ወፅኡ ፡ ድኅረ ፡ አጎዙኒ ፡ በእዴየ ፡ ወአንሥኡኒ ፡ እምትውልደ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወአልዐሉኒ ፡
ዲበ ፡ መካን ፡ ነዋኝ ፡ ወእርአዩኒ ፡ ማኅፈደ ፡ ነዋኝ ፡ እምድር ፡ ወኮነ ፡ ሕፁፀ ፡ ከሉ ፡ አውግር ፡

87:4 Then they said to me, “Remain here on this spot until you see everything which you will soon understand to happen to those elephants, camels, asses, stars, and all the oxen.”

E ዲበ ፡ ወይቤሉኒ ፡ ንበር ፡ ዝየ ፡ እስከ ፡ ትሬኢ ፡ ከሎ ፡ ዘይመጽእ ፡ ዲበ ፡ እልኩ ፡ ነጌያት ፡ ወአግማል ፡
ወአዕዱግ ፡ ወዲበ ፡ ከዋክብት ፡ ወዲበ ፡ አልህምታት ፡ ከሎሙ ፡ ፡=፡

Chapter 88

88:1 I saw that first one at that time banded around his neck, who had been rebellious from the beginning exercising dominion. He was that star [angel] that came before them, which fell from heaven, having binding around his hands to be subdued and cast into the deep place. This deep place is confining and secreting this tree [angel] by obscuring his face.

R ወርኢኩ ፡ አሐዱ ፡ እምእልኩ ፡ አርዕቱ ፡ እለ ፡ ወፅኦ ፡ እምቀዳሚ ፡ ወአዘ ፡ ለዝኩ ፡ ኮከብ ፡ ቀዳማይ ፡
ዘወድቀ ፡ እምሰማይ ፡ ወአሰሮ ፡ እደዊሁ ፡ ወእገሪሁ ፡ ወወደዮ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ማዕምቅ ፡፡ ወዝኩ ፡ ማዕምቅ ፡
ጸቢብ ፡ ወዕሙቅ ፡ ወዕፅ ፡ ወጽልመት ፡

88:2 He was the first from them, working the sword and giving it to the elephants, while receiving their bindings, and made prisoners, all the while [the elephants] were fighting to refuse all this. The earth quaked on account of what they did.¹¹⁵

R ወአሐዱ ፡ እምኒሆሙ ፡ መልሐ ፡ ሰይፎ ፡ ወወሀቦሙ ፡ ለእልኩ ፡ ንገያት ፡ ወአእዱግ ፡ ወአጎዙ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይጐድኦ ፡
አሐዱ ፡ ለካልኦ ፡ ወኮላ ፡ ምድር ፡ አንቀልቀለት ፡ ዲቤሆሙ ፡፡

88:3 At this time, I saw this by observing what was happening to the first by those four who went out to cast out they from heaven. Doing this along with He who returns with them, and carries this first one off to imprison these great stars [angels]. These stars were confounded by how He and the horses [Cherubim] acted, binding them by their hands and feet, casting them into the flow that comes out of the earth.¹¹⁶

R ወሶበ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ዘንተ ፡ በራእይ ፡ ወነዋ ፡ እንከ ፡ አሐዱ ፡ እምእልኩ ፡ አርባ ቱ ፡ እምእለ ፡ ወጽኦ ፡
ወወገረ ፡ እምሰማይ ፡ ወአስተጋብኦ ፡ ወነሥኦ ፡ ኮሎ ፡ ከዋክብት ፡ ዐቢያነ ፡ እለ ፡ ኅፍረቶሙ ፡ ከመ ፡
ኃፍረተ ፡ አፍራስ ፡ ወአሠሮሙ ፡ ለኮሎሙ ፡ በእደዊሆሙ ፡ ወእገሪሆሙ ፡ ወወደዮሙ ፡ በንቅዕተ ፡ ምድር
፡፡

¹¹⁵ see Henoch 8:1 Now, Azaze'el taught man-kind how to use swords and how to accept the slaughter. He showed them how to carry a shield and breastplate with a leather cuirass they displayed behind them, and how to manufacture all these things. He showed them how to make bracelets for adornment, and taught them how to paint the eyelids with Antimony and how to beautify the eyelashes. He showed them how to make a bezel for holding a precious stone and everything about the dyeing process, so when they are together, they can be different from each other.

¹¹⁶ see Henoch 54:6 Michael, Rufael, Gabriel, and Phanuel, will prevail over the fallen watchers on that great day, by casting them inside this burning furnace. Burning them with fire, because of their wrongdoing, He the Lord-of-Spirits, punishes them for misleading those who reside on the earth's surface, who became servants to the adversary., and 67:6 This made of molten fire was held there at that time, and it agitated the water in this place where it occurred, producing the odor of sulfur. The flowing water becomes joined to those waters of the valley. This place is where they, of the angels that had sinned, will burn from what is underneath the land.

Chapter 89

89:1 Then the first [Noah] from those at that time of the four departing the presence of the others [man-kind] to produce whitened [pure] oxen. He was teaching him measuring and marking while [the earth] was not quaking. This family of oxen carpentered for Him, making a large ship to reside above [the flood] from what was happening to man-kind. With his three [sons] each having oxen to continue the family in his likeness, those among them who were in the ark and it [the ark] will be a protection over them.

R ወአሐዱ ፡ እምእልኩ ፡ አባዕቱ ፡ ሐረ ፡ ኀበ ፡ እልኩ ፡ አልህምት ፡ ፀዐዳ ፡ ወመሀሮ ፡ ምስጢረ ፡ እንዘ ፡
ኢይርዐድ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ላሕም ፡ ተወልዶ ፡ ወኮነ ፡ ሰብአ ፡ ወጸረበ ፡ ሎቱ ፡ መስቀረ ፡ ዐቢየ ፡ ወነበረ ፡ ዲቤሁ ፡
፡ ወሠለስቱ ፡ አልህምት ፡ ነበሩ ፡ ምስሌሁ ፡ ወስተ ፡ ይእቲ ፡ መስቀር ፡ ወተከድነ ፡ ላዕሌሆሙ ፡፡

89:2 Again, I raised my eyes to a region visible in heaven, and I saw what looked like the fringe of a robe and above this, seven waterfalls and other streams flowing out in torrents, each with abundant water causing harm.

E ወካዕበ ፡ አልዐልኩ ፡ አዕይንትየ ፡ መንገለ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ ናሕሰ ፡ ልዑለ ፡ ወጺአስራብ ፡ ዲቤሁ ፡፡
ወእልኩ ፡ አስራብ ፡ ያውኀዙ ፡ በ፩ዐፀድ ፡ ማየ ፡ ብዙኀ ፡

89:3 Furthermore, I saw open cracks there upon the ground in that raised territory, and this water covered it. This water bubbling up, raised above the land until I could not see the ground looking toward that territory. It rose so much that everything, both over the oceans and the dry land, was covered by this water.

E ወርኢኩ ፡ ካዕበ ፡ ወነዋ ፡ ንቅዕታት ፡ ተርኀፈ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ በውእቱ ፡ ዐጸድ ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ወአኀዘ ፡
ውእቱ ፡ ማይ ፡ ይፍላሕ ፡ ወይትነሣእ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወኢያርአዮ ፡ ለውእቱ ፡ ዐጸድ ፡ እስከ ፡ ኩሉ ፡
ምድር ፡ ተከድነ ፡ በማይ ፡

89:4 With abundant water above it and dark clouds seen in the heights, this water rose. This water rose to the upper parts of everything, and water poured out topping [everything] to cause destruction. Then the flooding stopped upon the earth.

B ወበዝኃ ፡ ዲቤሁ ፡ ማይ ፡ ወጽልመት ፡ ወጊሜ ፡፡ ወእፊኢ ፡ መልዕልቶ ፡ ለዝኩ ፡ ማይ ፡ ወተለዐለ ፡
ውእቱ ፡ ማይ ፡ መልዕልቶ ፡ ለውእቱ ፡ ዓፀድ ፡፡ ወይከው ፡ መልዕልቶ ፡ ለዓፀድ ፡ ወቀመ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡፡

89:5 Then, all of those for making oxen who were enclosed [in the ark], assembled until they saw [the ark] had arrived, the water swallowed, and all things destroyed.

B ወኩሎሙ ፡ አልህምት ፡ እለ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ዓፀድ ፡ ተጋብሉ ፡ እስከነ ፡ ርኢክዎሙ ፡ ይሠጠሙ ፡
ወይትወሐጡ ፡ ወይትሐጐሉ ፡ በውእቱ ፡ ማይ ፡

89:6 Now that ark was the floater upon the water, which bound all those who had oxen and submerged the elephants, camels, and asses onto the land [bottom], hiding them so I could not see them. Further, depriving them of escape, and they perished as they were spreading inside the deep.

E ወውእቱ ፡ መስቀር ፡ ይጸቢ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ማይ ፡፡ ወኹሎሙ ፡ አልህምት ፡ ወነገያት ፡ ወአግማል ፡ ወአእዱግ ፡ ተሰጥሙ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡፡ ወኹሎሙ ፡ እንስሳ ፡ ወኢክህልኩ ፡ ርእዮቶሙ ፡ ወእሙንቱሂ ፡ ስእኑ ፡ ወጺኦ ፡ ወተሐጉሉ ፡ ወተሰጥሙ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ቀላይ ፡፡

89:7 Furthermore, I saw on account of taking notice until the withdrawing of those streaming torrents from the place of the high roof and from what burst out of the ground, which leveled off dwelling in the deep area [of the earth] holding them, making them of no effect.

R ወካዕበ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ በራእይ ፡ እስከ ፡ ስሰሉ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ አስራብት ፡ እምዝኩ ፡ ናንስ ፡ ልዑል ፡ ወንቅዑተ ፡ ምድር ፡ ዐረዩ ፡ ወመዐምቃት ፡ ካልአት ፡ ተፈተሐ ፡፡

89:8 Taking the water for holding, it went down inside [the earth], as far as to see the ground uncovered, then the ark lay upon the land, and darkness turned aside to become light.

B ወአንዘ ፡ ማይ ፡ ይረድ ፡ ውስቴቶሙ ፡ እስከነ ፡ ተከሥተ ፡ ምድር ፡፡ ወውእቱ ፡ መስቀር ፡ ነበረ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወተግኅሠት ፡ ጽልመት ፡ ወኮነ ፡ ብርሃን ፡፡

[Henoch sees Yeshuah as having red hair.]

89:9 This white ox which had been the man, coming forth outside that ark, along with those three to make oxen that resembled him, and over a while becoming the one, who is this white Ox, who will have dominion over everything desired for this Ox. He was the first from her at that time, red-haired just as blood. This white Ox perished before them at that time.¹¹⁷

R ወውእቱ ፡ ላህም ፡ ፀዐዳ ፡ ዘኮነ ፡ ብእሴ ፡ ወፅኦ ፡ እምዝኩ ፡ መስቀር ፡ ወሰለስቱ ፡ አልህምት ፡ ምስሌሁ ፡ ወኮነ ፡ አሐዱ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ አልህምት ፡ ፀዐዳ ፡ ይመስሎ ፡ ለዝኩ ፡ ላህም ፡ ወአሐዱ ፡ እምኒሆሙ ፡ ቀይሕ ፡ ከመ ፡ ደም ፡ ወውእቱ ፡ ላህም ፡ ፀዐዳ ፡ ኀለፈ ፡ እምኒሆሙ ፡ ፡

¹¹⁷ 1Sa 17:42 KJV 42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was [but] a youth, and **ruddy**, and of a fair countenance. Ruddy, meaning red haired. Abel was red-haired see also Henoch 85:3,4, and 6

[Repopulation of the earth.]

89:10 Then they covered [the females] to give birth to birds in the uninhabited places. Then it happened that over time, coming from them, shut inside [the ark], these were progenitors to these nations. Nations of lions, and leopards, and dogs that have tails. Tribes of hyenas in the wilderness, with wild boar, jackal, hyrax, swine, falcons, hawks, kites, eagles, and ravens, who now gave birth from the midst of those white oxen.

R ወአጎዘተ ፡ ይለዱ ፡ አራዊተ ፡ ገዳም ፡ ወአዕዋፈ ፡ ወኮነ ፡ እምኔሆሙ ፡ ዘእምኩሎ ፡ ጎብረ ፡ አሕዛብ ፡
አናብስተ ፡ ወአናምር ፡ ወአዝነብተ ፡ ወአከልብት ፡ ወአፅባቦተ ፡ ወሐራውያ ፡ ገዳም ፡ ወቄናጽለ ፡ ወግጎያተ
፡ ወጎንዘረ ፡ ወሲሢተ ፡ ወአንስርተ ፡ ወሆባየ ፡ ወፎንቅላ ፡ ወቋዕት ፡ ወተወልደ ፡ ማእከሎሙ ፡ ላህም ፡
ፀዕዳ ፡

[The brothers Ishmael and Isaac squabble between themselves.]

89:11 Then, while connected, they were biting amongst themselves, united by fidelity. Then, that successor, a white ox, became a race in the midst of him begetting asses in the wilderness, and those white oxen were in abundance like unto him, amongst the asses in the uninhabited places.¹¹⁸

B ወአጎዘተ ፡ ይትናስኩ ፡ በበይናቲሆሙ ፡ ፩ምስለ ፡ ካልኡ ፡ ወዝኩ ፡ ላህም ፡ ፀዳዳ ፡ ዘተወልደ ፡ ማእከሎሙ
፡ ወለደ ፡ አድገ ፡ ገዳም ፡ ወላህመ ፡ ፀዳዳ ፡ ምስሌሁ ፡ ወበዝኑ ፡ አዕዱገ ፡ ገዳም ፡

[Ishmael and Isaac are both progenitors of a race of people.]

89:12 That ox who had offspring thereafter was he who gave birth to a dark wild boar in the wilderness, and then gave birth to a white ram after getting this wild boar. Then through this white ram came forth twelve strong and righteous [rams].

R ወውእቱ ፡ ላህም ፡ ዘተወልደ ፡ እምኔሁ ፡ ወለደ ፡ ሐራውያ ፡ ገዳም ፡ ጸሊመ ፡ ወበግዕ ፡ ፀዕዳ ፡ ወውእቱ
፡ ወለደ ፡ አሕርው ፡ ዳሕን ፡ ውእቱ ፡ በግዕ ፡ ወለደ ፡ አሠርቱ ፡ ወከልኢተ ፡ አባግዕ ፡

[Joseph sold into Egypt.]

89:13 When they approached manhood, these twelve rams took a certain one from themselves, delivering him to a region toward the asses. Then, furthermore, these asses providing him to an area for the desire of the hyena. Then this same ram reached manhood while living amongst the hyena.

R ወሶበ ፡ ልህቄ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ አሠርቱ ፡ ወከልኢቱ ፡ አባግዕ ፡ አሐዱ ፡ እምኔሆሙ ፡ መጠውዎ ፡ ለእእዱግ ፡
ወእሉኩ ፡ ካዕበ ፡ አእዱግ ፡ መጠውዎ ፡ ለአዝእብት ፡ ወልህቀ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ በግዕ ፡ ማእከለ ፡ አዝእብት ፡

¹¹⁸ Gen 16:16 KJV 16 And Abram [was] fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram. Gen 17:20 KJV 20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

[Joseph asks the king of Egypt to invite his family to live with him in Egypt.]

89:14 Then he ruling, made it happen for them to invite the rams to join him in union and how he saw it fit for them to dwell in the area like him. They, who looked like him, appeared amid the hyena when it came to pass that they became numerous through their marriages, making these sheep.

R ወእግዚእ ፡ አምጽኦሙ ፡ ለዐሠርቱ ፡ ወአሐዱ ፡ አባግዕ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይኅድሩ ፡ ምስሌሁ ፡ ወይትረዐዩ ፡
ምስሌሁ ፡ ማእከለ ፡ አዝእብት ፡ ወበዝኑ ፡ ወኮኑ ፡ መራዕዩ ፡ ብዙኃተ ፡ ዘአባግዕ ፡

89:15 Then, when the hyena began to eradicate, they [the hyena] were feared by them [the sheep] and had complete fear of them when their children had died. The little ones were cast aside into the water so that the water flowed with many of them. Those sheep began to cry out because of those children, and they began to appeal towards the governors.

R ወወጠኑ ፡ አዝእብት ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይፈርህዎሙ ፡ ወአጠወቅዎሙ ፡ እስከ ፡ ያኅልቁ ፡ ደቂቆሙ ፡ ወገደፉ ፡
ደቂቆሙ ፡ በውኒዘ ፡ ማይ ፡ ብዙኅ ፡ ወእልኩ ፡ አባግዕ ፡ ወጠኑ ፡ ይጽርኑ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ደቂቆሙ ፡ ወይስክዩ
፡ ኀበ ፡ እግዚአሙ ፡

89:16 The sheep that escaped from there to flee the hyena departed to be among the asses in the wilderness. The Lord saw those having sheep, while they were wailing and crying out petitioning the ruler, in all their strength, unto the point that he went down to this ruler, as voices for the sheep. In the presence of his voice was one who was near that voice for the sheep. Moshe was elevated to appear in the court in their company to see them face to face.

R ወአባግዕ ፡ ዘድኅነ ፡ እምነ ፡ አዝእብት ፡ ነፈጸ ፡ ወኅለፈ ፡ ውስተ ፡ አእዱገ ፡ ገዳም ፡ ወርኢክዎሙ ፡
ለአባግዕት ፡ እንዘ ፡ የአወይዉ ፡ ወይጽርኑ ፡ ወይስእልዎ ፡ ለእግዚአሙ ፡ በኩሉ ፡ ኀይሎሙ ፡ እስከ ፡ ወረደ
፡ ዝኩ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ ኦባግ ፡ ኀበ ፡ ቃሎሙ ፡ ለአባግዕ ፡ እምጽርኅ ፡ ልዑል ፡ ወበጽኅ ፡ ኀበሆሙ ፡ ወርእዮሙ
፡ ወርእርዮ ፡

89:17 Summoning him, the ram who withdrew because of the hyena, communicated to the hyena for the sheep's sake, just as he was told to speak, saying to them how they were not to hold them, [but let the sheep go].

R ወጸውዎ ፡ ለዝኩ ፡ በግዕ ፡ ዘተኅጥአ ፡ እም ፡ አዝእብት ፡ ወተናገሮ ፡ በእንተ ፡ አዝእብት ፡ ከመ ፡ ያስምዕ
፡ ዲቤሆሙ ፡ ከመ ፡ ኢይግስስዎሙ ፡ ለአባግዕ ፡

89:18 Then the ram departed the presence of the hyena, by a command of the ruler. Then a second ram, who went to the meeting with him, proceeded with him who was in resemblance to him [his brother]. Both of them were involved together inside the mass of the lay assembly and the priests. Regarding those hyena to whom they spoke, they [the hyena] listened to them [the brothers] how they were not to lay hold of the sheep from that time forward.

R ወሐረ : በግዕ : ኀበ : አዝኝብት : በቃለ : እግዚእ ፡፡ ወካልእ : በግዕ : ተራከቦ : ወሐሩ : ምስሌሁ :
ወቦኡ : ክልኤሆሙ : ኀቡረ : ውስተ : ማኅበሮሙ : ለዝኩ : አዝኝብት : ወተናገርዎሎሙ : ወአስምዑ :
ዲቤሆሙ : ከመ : እምይእዜ : ኢይግሥስዎሙ : ለአባግዕት ፡፡

89:19 After that time, he saw those hyena and how they persisted in being superior, in opposition to the sheep by restraining their strength. The sheep cried out.

B ወእምኒሁ : ርኢክዎሙ : ለአዝኝብት : ወእፎ : ጸንዑ : ፈድፋዶ : ዲበ : አባግዕ : በኩሉ : ኃይሎሙ ፡፡
ወአባግዕ : ጸርሑ ፡

89:20 Then, the Lord approached the hyena to be close to the sheep to control them who scourged [the sheep]. The hyena continued to hold them, who were wailing. Then, the sheep rested and gave praise [as in a Sabbath day], and stopped crying.

B ወእግዚአሉሙ : መጽአ : ኀቤሆሙ : ለአባግዕ : ወአኀዘ : ይዝብሎሙ : ለእልኩ : አዝኝብት : ወአዝዕብት :
አኀዘ : የአውይዉ : ወአባግዕ : አርመሙ : ወእምሶቤሃ : ኢጸርኑ ፡፡

89:21 Then I saw the sheep until they went away from those hyena. The hyena's eyes became screened, and the faces [of the sheep] went away from them even though the hyena came up from behind, right up to the sheep. The hyena questioned this power shutting them in.

R ወርኢክዎሙ : ለአባግዕ : እስከ : ወጽኡ : እምአዝኝብት ፡፡ ወአዝኝብት : ተጸለለ : አዕይንቲሆሙ :
ወወጽኡ : እንዘ : ይተልወዎሙ : ለአባግዕ : ዝኩ : አዝኝብት : በኩሉ : ኀይሎሙ ፡

89:22 He was chief over the sheep while proceeding with his brethren, and while he was guiding the sheep during their wanderings, his face would praise the Lord, in its magnificence and fear-inspiring when he revealed it.

R ወእግዚአሉሙ : ለአባግዕ : ሐረ : ምስሌሆሙ : እንዘ : ይመርሐሙ : ወኩሎሙ : አባግዲሁ : ተለውዎ :
ወገዱ : ሰቡሕ : ወከቡር : ወግሩም : ለርኢይ ፡፡

89:23 As for the hyena, when they went to take hold of the sheep, the hyena went as far as gaining on them as they went through this accumulation of water.

E ወአዝኦታሰ : አንዙ : ይትልውዎሙ : ለእልኩ : አባግዕ : እስከ : ተራከብዎሙ : በአሐቲ : ዐይገ : ማይ ፡፡

89:24 Then, when the accumulation of water spread into itself, the water affected that spot. Consequently, they were ahead of this in their chief's presence, whereas, they were led by this chief growing in stature within their midst, as he was, amid the hyena.

B ወውእቱ : አይገ : ማይ : ተሠጠ : ወቆመ : ማይ : እምዝየ : ወእምዝየ : በቅድመ : ገጹሙ : ወእግዚአሙ : እንዘ : ይመርሐሙ : ወቆመ : ማእከሎሙ : ወማእከለ : አዝዕብት ፡፡

89:25 Furthermore, this leader, he of the hyena, the ram could not see him anymore, for this leader had gone along with them in the center of this accumulation of water wrapped around the hyena. The ram continued their wandering after the hyena came into this accumulation of water.

R ወዓዲሆሙ : ዝኩ : ዝኩ : አዝኦታሰ : ኢይርእይዎሙ : ለአባግዕ : ወሐሩ : ማዕከሎሙ : ዝኩ : ዐይገ : ማይ : ወአዝኦታሰ : ተለውዎሙ ፡፡ ለአባግዕ : ወሮጹ : ድንጋሪሆሙ : እልኩ : አዝኦታሰ : ለዝኩ : ዐይገ : ማይ ፡፡

89:26 When seeing, that of the Lord, the sheep assembled to wander, instructed to proceed at its appearing. This accumulation of water swiftly collected together in the condition it started, filling in with water rising until covering the hyena in that place.

R ወሶበ : ርእይዎ : ለእግዚአሙ : ለአባግዕት : ገብኡ : ከመ : ይጥይዩ : እምቅድመ : ገጹ : ወዝኩ : ዐይገ : ማይ : ተጋብአ : ወኮነ : ከመ : ፍጥረቱ : ፍጡነ : መልአ : ማይ : ወተለዐለ : እስከ : ከደኖሙ : ለዝኩ : አዝኦታሰ ፡፡

89:27 I saw to the point of they who were bereft of all those hyena, who had a threatening appearance toward the sheep they emptied into [the river].

R ወርኢኩ : እስከ : ተሐጉሉ : ኩሎሙ : አዝኦታሰ : እለ : ተለውዎሙ : ለዝኩ : አባግዕ : ወተሰጥሙ ፡፡

89:28 The sheep, on the other hand, passed through from that water, and went out toward a wasteland with zero water, nor was it covered by greenness, and from what they could observe, lain bare of habitation. I saw how the Lord of the sheep watched over them, and there became water and greenness, and that ram leading them, comforted them as they proceeded.

E ወአባግዕሰ ፡ ጎለፉ ፡ እምዝኩ ፡ ማይ ፡ ወወፅኡ ፡ ውስተ ፡ በድው ፡ ጎበ ፡ አልቦ ፡ ማይ ፡ ወሣዕር ፡ ወአጎዙ ፡ ይክሥቱ ፡ አዕይንቲሆሙ ፡ ወይርአዩ ፡ ወርኢኩዎ ፡ ለእግዚአሙ ፡ ለአባግዕ ፡ ይርእዮሙ ፡ ወይሁብሙ ፡ ማየ ፡ ወሣዕረ ፡ ወዝኩ ፡ በግዕ ፡ እንዘ ፡ የሐውር ፡ ወይመርሐሙ ፡

89:29 Then this ram was upon the summit, lingering for the stone from the Lord desiring it for the sheep, then [the Lord] sent this ram away to be with them.

E ወዐርገ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ በግዕ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ድማኃ ፡ ለዝኩ ፡ ኩኩሕ ፡ ነዋኅ ፡ ወእግዚአሙ ፡ ለአባግዕ ፡ ፈነወ ፡ ጎቤሆሙ ፡

89:30 After that, seeing this ram set up for leadership, He, in their presence, revealed the frightening greatness [of the Most-High], who overcame this by concealing [veiling] this ram from being seen and fearing his appearance.

R ወእምኒሁ ፡ ርኢክዎ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ አባግዕ ፡ ዘቆመ ፡ ቅድሚሆሙ ፡ ወራእዩ ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ወግሩም ፡ ወጎያል ፡ ወኮሎሙ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ በግዕ ፡ ርእይዎ ፡ ወፈርሁ ፡ እምገዱ ፡

89:31 Then all the other sheep were afraid as they trembled after that; therefore, they cried out to his brother, regarding both rams, the ram still there. This brother wore Mosheh's priestly tunic [representing Mosheh's station as a high priest], on account of the Lord, who existed amidst them. In his function, he was there, not removed when placed in front of the Lord, and when he [Mosheh] was not able to carry the load.

E ወኮሎሙ ፡ እልኩ ፡ እባግዕ ፡ ይፈርሁ ፡ ወይርዕዱ ፡ እምኒሁ ፡ ወይጸርኑ ፡ ድጎሬሁ ፡ ለዝኩ ፡ በግዕ ፡ ዘሀሎ ፡ ምስሌሁ ፡ ለካልእ ፡ በግዕ ፡ ሙሴ ፡ በርከ ፡ ተውና ፡ በእግዚ ፡ ዘኮነ ፡ ማእከሎሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ ኢንክል ፡ ቀዊመ ፡ ቅድመ ፡ እግዚእነ ፡ ወኢነጽሮቶ ፡

89:32 Then, that ram returned to those he led, after ascending to get that stone. When bringing it to the sheep, their eyes darkened [to see it], which was before them journeying how this ram was showing them, they not being skilled in this.

E ወገብእ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ በግዕ ፡ ዘይመርሐሙ ፡ ወዐርገ ፡ በድማኅ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ ኩኩሕ ፡ ወአጎዙ ፡ አባግዕ ፡ ይጸለሉ ፡ አዕይንቲሆሙ ፡ ወይስሐቱ ፡ እምፍኖት ፡ እንተ ፡ አርአዮሙ ፡ ወዝኩ ፡ በግዕ ፡ ኢያእመረ ፡

89:33 The Lord's anger turned toward the sheep with increased wrath and made it known to the ram there before he went down from that lofty summit, after going for the stone. He carried that stone with him while he was bringing it to the sheep to receive it. They, assembled in their abundance, had darkened their eyes [to see it]. These are they that went astray.

R ወእግዚአሙ : ለአባግዕ : ተምዐ : ዲቤሆሙ : መዐተ : ዐቢይ :: ወአእመረ : ዝኩ : በግዕ : ወወረደ : እምነ : ድማኃ : ለኩዮሕ : ወመጽአ : ኀበ : አባግዕት : ወረከበ : ዘመብዝኅቶሙ : ዘጽሉል : አዕይኅቲሆሙ : ወእለ : ስሕቱ ::

89:34 When he saw them, he feared and shuddered, from what took precedence by the appearance of what they who assembled, desired, depriving themselves of what was theirs.

B ወሶበ : ርእይዎ : ፈርሁ : ወርዕዱ : እምቅድመ : ገዱ : ወፈቀዱ : ከመ : ይግብኡ : ለዐፀደ : ዚአሆሙ ::

89:35 Then this ram set-up he who looked like him [his brother] to be separated for righteousness sake, enabling him to enter [the holiest place] on account of those sheep that went astray. After that, He apprehended those who were to die. Those sheep were careful who were heads of each household. Those others obtained deliverance because he was right in fairness to the other sheep who had not gone astray, delivering them from inside what had a circumscribed area for them [in the tabernacle].

E ወዝኩ : በግዕ : ነሥኦ : ምስሌሁ : ባዕደ : አባግዕ : ወቦኦ : ዲቢ : ዝኩ : አባግዕ : እለ : ስሕቱ ::
ወእምዝ : አኃዘ : ይቅትሎሙ : ወአባግዕ : ፈርሁ : እምገዱ : ወአግብኦሙ : ውእቱ : በግዕው : ለእልኩ : አባግዕ : እለ : ስሕቱ : ወገብኡ : ውስተ : አዕጻዲቲሆሙ :

89:36 Then, I saw in this [vision], seeing until this ram became a husband after building a house for the Lord of the sheep, and establishing them who would be priests for this house.

R ወርኢኩ : በዝ : ራእይ : እስከ : ውእቱ : በግዕ : ኮነ : ብእሴ : ወኀኀ : ቤተ : ለእግዚአ : አባግዕ ::
ወለኩሎ : አባግዕ : አቀሞሙ : በውእቱ : ቤት ::

89:37 Then I saw until this ram fell asleep who became the one to take over for this ram who became the one to obtain leadership of them from this ram. Then I saw until those sheep had perished, restraining them who had raised these minors when these minors occupied instead of themselves and entered inside the region of their father, drawing near to it after splitting the water.

ገ ወርኢኩ ፡ እስከ ፡ ሰከበ ፡ ውኡቱ ፡ በግዕ ፡ ዘተራከቦ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ በግዕ ፡ ዘተራከቦ ፡ ለበግዕ ፡ ዘመርሖሙ ፡፡
ወርኢኩ ፡ እስከ ፡ ተሐጉሉ ፡ አበግዕ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ዐቢያን ፡ ወንኡሳን ፡ ተንሥኡ ፡ ህንቴሆሙ ፡ ወቦኡ ፡
ውስተ ፡ መርዒት ፡ ወቀርቡ ፡ ኀበ ፡ ፈለገ ፡ ማይ ፡፡

89:38 This ram led those to become established there, led as the one who will divide [the land] for a place of lying down. All the sheep explored it, finding a fortress, then there was shouting against it that prevailed against that fortress.

ገ ወዝኩ ፡ በግዕ ፡ ዘይመርሖሙ ፡ ዘኮነ ፡ ብእሴ ፡ ተሌለ ፡ እምኒሆሙ ፡ ወሰከበ ፡ ወኩሎሙ ፡ አበግዕ ፡
ኀሥሥዎ ፡ ወጸርጉ ፡ ዲቤሁ ፡ ጽራኀ ፡ ዐቢየ ፡

89:39 I saw up to the time he led them, astounded when standing before it, a shout coming from this ram, as he brought them to it going towards that flow of water and was in charge of the sheep. All of them were at that place, where the water opened when they planted [their feet] toward that [home to] lie down.

ገ ወርኢኩ ፡ እስከ ፡ አርመሙ ፡ እምጽራት ፡ ለዝኩ ፡ በግዕ ፡ ወኀለፍዎ ፡ ለዝኩ ፡ ውኒዘ ፡ ማይ ፡፡ ወቆሙ ፡
፡ አበግዕ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ይመርሖሙ ፡ ተከሎሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡ ሰከቡ ፡ ወመርሖሙ ፡

[Manna is collected.]

89:40 I saw the sheep up to the point they would enter to live excellently, praising in the pleasant land. I saw those sheep up to when they felt satisfied by this that remained overnight, amidst them on the ground, which pleased them.

ገ ወርኢኩ ፡ አበግዕ ፡ እስከ ፡ ይ፡በውኡ ፡ በመካን ፡ ሠናይ ፡ ወበምድር ፡ ሐዋዝ ፡ ወስብሐት ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡
እልኩ ፡ አበግዕ ፡ እስከ ፡ ጸግቡ ፡ ወውኡቱ ፡ ቤት ፡ ማእከሎሙ ፡ በምድር ፡ ሐዋዝ ፡

[Jacob is allowed to enter the land, and his children inherit a portion.]

89:41 There are those surrounding they who will become springs [source of children], and there are, at that time, they who will protect the springs, even those who will rise to impede this ram which led them allowed to enter along with all of them, and this becomes evident to his fountain [flow of children].

ገ ወቦ ፡ ሶበ ፡ ይትከሠት ፡ አዕይንቲሆሙ ፡ ወቦ ፡ ሶበ ፡ ይጸለላ ፡ እስከ ፡ ተንሥኡ ፡ ከልእ ፡ በግዕ ፡
ወመርሖሙ ፡ ወአግብኦሙ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ወተከሥተ ፡ አዕይንቲሆሙ ፡

89:42 They passed through [the Jordon] to possess [the land], where the jackal and wild boar, had eaten in the meadow made for the sheep until they rose against each other. The other ram, who became chief of the sheep, was first before them at that time, when this ram would now lead them.

R ወአሐዙ : አክላብ : ወቄናጽል : ወሐራውያ : ገዳም : ይበልፅዎሙ : ለዝኩ : አባግፅ : እስከ : ተንሥኦ : ካልእ : በግፅ : እግዚአ : አባግፅ : አሐዱ : እምኔሆሙ : ሐርጌ : ዘይመርሐሙ :

89:43 After passing over [the Jordan], this is the ram which led them to possess [the land] when he strikes this place of the jackal and wild boar in the meadow until ruining them.

R ወዝኩ : ሐርጌ : ዘይመርሐሙ : አንዙ : ይውቅኦ : እምዝየ : ወእምዝየ : ዝኩ : አክላብ : ወቄናጽል : ወሐራውያ : ገዳም : እስከ : አሐጉሎሙ ::

[The burning of Ai.]

89:44 This ram would administer justice to make its burning, and I saw this ram who was amidst the sheep [in the camp] who was a representative of majesty, laying hold of them and smiting them of that place. The sheep were gifted, then proceeded to lay fire to its affluence.

R ወውእቱ : በግፅ : ተፈትሐ : አዕይቲ : ሁ : ወርእየ : ዝኩ : ሐርጌ : ዘማእከለ : አበግፅ : ዘንደገ : ስብሐቶ : ወአንዙ : ይጉድኦሙ : ለዝኩ : አባግፅ : ወጌዶሙ : ወሐረ : ዘእንበለ : ተድላ ::

89:45 The sheep's leader saw these sheep off with another ram while establishing how it was to happen by this [new] leader. He who represented His Majesty will lead the sheep, instead of this [first] ram.

E ወእግዚአሙ : ለአባግፅ : ፈነዎ : ለበግፅ : ንበ : ካልእ : በግፅ : ወአንሥኦ : ከመ : ይኩን : ሐርጌ : ወይመርሐሙ : ለአባግፅ : ህየንተ : ዝኩ : በግፅ : ዘንደገ : ስብሐቲሁ ::

[Dividing, and conquering the land.]

89:46 This ram went forth towards them to speak to them about prevailing and occupying [the land]. They were working out which region was sufficient for their needs. He led the sheep there, regarding all these sheep crowded together, in all this, while passing through.

R ወሐረ : ንቤሆሙ : ወተናገሮ : ለባሕቶሙ : ወአንስኦ : ለውእቱ : ሐርጌ : ወገብሮ : መከነ : ወመራሐ : ለአባግፅ : ወበኩሉዝ : አክላብ : ያጽዕቅዎሙ : ለአባግፅ ::

[Henoch sees the transfer of leadership from Moses to Joshua, and unto Joshua's death.]

89:47 Then this ram, now first in royal titles, was driving them out in the direction established by that former ram, the one who was this former ram who was not there anymore proceeding in front of them so that they could occupy themselves in that land. I saw until the death of he who passed through, who was now first in royal titles.

R ወሐርጌ ፡ ቀዳማዊ ፡ ዘሰደዶ ፡ ለዝኩ ፡ ሐርጌ ፡ ደሐራዊ ፡፡ ወተንሥኦ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ ሐርጌ ፡ ደጋራዊ ፡ ወነፈጸ ፡
፡ እምቅድመ ፡ ገጹ ፡፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ እስከ ፡ አውደቅዎ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ አክላብ ፡ ሐርጌ ፡ ቀዳማዊ ፡

[The last of the judges, and Saul the first King of the children.]

89:48 There became the last to be the ram taking up the role to guide the younger sheep, and by this was the one who was the ram who bore many sheep there now lying down [in the meadows]. Establishing the younger sheep as this ram became instead, the one who ruled over them and became the one leading, for he was taller than the other sheep.

G ወደጋራዊ ፡ ለዝኩ ፡ ሐርጌ ፡ ነሥኦ ፡ ወመርሐሙ ፡ ለአበግዕ ፡ ንኡስ ፡ ወበዝ ፡ ሐርጌ ፡ ወለደ ፡ አበግዕ ፡
ብዙኃነ ፡ ወሰከበ ፡፡ ወበግዕ ፡ ንኡስ ፡ ኮነ ፡ ሐርጌ ፡ ህየንቴሁ ፡ ወኮነ ፡ መኩንነ ፡ ወኮነ ፡ መራሔ ፡ ለእልክ ፡
አበግዕ ፡፡

89:49 Numerous of those sheep grew old, who had passed over [the Jordan], and the jackals and wild boar in the meadows feared them as they vanished after that. Then, this [current] ram would smite and wage war on all the wild animals. Nevertheless, he could not prevail against them being distorted by those female animals amid the sheep from what shall be again by not utterly carrying them off at that time [when they should have].

R ወልህቁ ፡ ወበዝኑ ፡ እልኩ ፡ አበግዕት ፡ ወኮሎሙ ፡ እልኩ ፡ አክላብ ፡ ወቁናጽል ፡ ወራውያ ፡ ገዳም ፡
ፈርሁ ፡ ወነፈጹ ፡ እምኔሁ ፡፡ ወውእቱ ፡ ሐርጌ ፡ ጐድኦ ፡ ወቀተለ ፡ ኮሎ ፡ አራዊተ ፡ ወኢክህሉ ፡ እእንካ ፡
ዳግመ ፡ እልኩ ፡ አራዊት ፡ ማእከለ ፡ አበግዕ ፡ ምንተኒ ፡ ግሙራ ፡ ኢመሰጠ ፡ እምኔሆሙ ፡

89:50 Then that house was established to be tremendous and ample, and it will become a place of separation for that ram, by the long veil upon this house. The large veil will be lofty as a vapor above this house for the Lord of the sheep. Then it will descend with the begotten son to remain, now with the veil raised to come into being for a long time. The Lord of the sheep will stay within this temple, and His perfume will overflow it, like when he was close by it in his presence, as it did in the past.

R ወዝኩ : ቤት : ከነ : ዐቢያ : ወርሒበ : ወተጎንጸ : ለዝኩ : አባግዕ : ማጎፈደ : ነዋጎ : ዲበ : ዝኩ : ቤት : ወማጎፈ : ድ : ዐቢይ : ወነዋጎ : ተተጎንጸ : ዲበ : ቤት : ለአግዚአ : አባግዕ :: ወተትሕተ : ዝኩቤት : ወማጎፈድስ : ተለዐለ : ወኮነ : ነዋጎ :: ወእግዚአ : አባግዕ : ወቆመ : ዲበ : ውእቱ : ማጎፈድ : ወማዕይ : ምልእተ : እቅረቡ : ብቅድሜሁ ::

89:51 Then to those sheep, a second time, being misled and proceeding the way she [the children] dismissed and rejected this same one who remains in this house with them who are His. They will then [be changed] to show respect to the Lord and call upon [Him] from among themselves of the numerous sheep now sent towards them, the sheep, the sheep that laid hold of He who was executed by them.

E ወርኢክዎሙ : ለዝኩ : አባግዕ : ካዕበ : ከመ : ስሕቱ : ወሐሩ : በብዙጎ : ፍናዋት : ወጎደጉ : ዝኩ : ቤተ : ዚአሆሙ :: ወእግዚአሙ : ለአባግዕ : ወጸውዐ : እምውስቴቶሙ : ለአባግዕ : ወለአኮሙ : ጎበ : አባግዕ : ወአባግዕ : አጎዙ : ይትቃተልዎሙ ::

[Father does forgive them, for they did not know what they were doing.]

89:52 These sheep joined [Him] at that time, unharmed, springing away from not being put to death, on account of that temple covering these sheep, which offered care to them who executed Him. The Lord, giving the sheep salvation at that time, gave this to the sheep as they were lead in order [to the temple].

R ወእሐዱ : እምኔሆሙ : ድጎነ : ወኢተቀትለ : ወቀነጸ : ወጸርጎ : ዲበ : አባግዕ : ወፈቀዱ : ይቅትልዎ :: እግዚአ : አባግዕ : አድጎኖ : እምኔሆሙ : ለአባግዕት : ወአዕረጎ : ጎቤየ : ወአንበሮ ::

89:53 Righteousness held back will be seen there, seen in the numerous dismissing those near to Him, regarding those sheep who will perceive and be they who will wail on account of Him.

E ወካልኣነ : አባግዕ : ብዙኃነ : ፈነወ : ኃቤሆሙ : ለእልኩ : አባግዕ : ያስምዑ : ወየአውይው : ዲቤሆሙ ::

89:54 From henceforth, I saw those turning around who dismissed this one who remained, the Lord, the temple. Then, in front of all who sinned with blinded eyes, I saw the Lord of the sheep how he was active to wage war in large numbers upon them from on high, to the point when He that they put to death returned. He was [the shepherd] sufficient to do this to call out to find those [lost] sheep.

E ወእምኒሆሙ : ርኢኩ : ሶበ : ኀደጉ : ቤተ : ለእግዚአ : ወማኅፈዶ : እምነሉ : ስሕቱ : ወተጸለለ :
አዕይንቲሆሙ :: ወርኢኩ : እግዚአ : አባግዕ : ከመ : ገብረ : ቀትለ : ብዙን : ዲቤሆሙ : በበመራዕይሆሙ
: እስከ : ይጸውዕዎ : እልኩ : አባግዕ : ለዝኩ : ቀትል : ወአገብኡ : መካኖ :

89:55 They who left from inside the place of the lions, leopards, hyena, and badgers from inside the land of the jackal and all those wild animals possessed by those very wild beasts in the wilderness, are they who will accept Him the Lord of the sheep.

R ወጎደጎሙ : ውስተ : እደ : አናብስት : ወአንምርት : ወአዝእብት : ወአፅብዕት : ወውሳተ : እደ : ቈናጽል
: ወዲበ :: ነሉ : አራዊት :: ወአንዘ : ዝኩ : አራዊት : ገዳም : ይመስጥዎሙ : ለእልኩ : አባግዕ ::

89:56 I saw Him—as if—He was forsaking Him, regarding He who remains for they who are His. They of the temple put on adornments for their purpose, on account of gaining these lions' assistance. [Asking] them to come to accept how they could devour Him at the place of their desire, along with them of the wild animals.

R ወርኢክዎ : ከመ : ኀደግዎ : ለዝኩ : ቤተ : ዚአሆሙ : ወማኅፈዶሙ : ወወደዮሙ : ለነሉሙ : ዲበ :
እደ : አናብስት : ከመ : ይመስጥዎሙ : ወከመ : ይብልዕዎሙ : ውስተ : እደዊሙ : ለነሉሙ : አራዊት
::

89:57 Whereas, I was crying out, stemming from all this power, and cried out from the summoning of the lion's possessor, manifesting him for the sake of the sheep because they of power had devoured all these wild animals now in a horizontal position.

R ወአንዝኩ : እጽራኀ : በነሉ : ኀይልየ : ወእጸውዎ : ለእግዚአ : አናብስት : ወአርእዮ : በእንተ : አባግዕ :
ት : እስመ : ተባልዑ : እምነሉሙ : አራዊት : ገዳም ::

89:58 Then he, himself, will be at rest. At the same time, they are the ones seeing cheerfulness because they who devoured were devouring each other and piercing themselves—then abandoning them inside a place, imprisoning these wild animals to dwell in an area of consuming [fire].

E ወውእቱ ፡ አርመመ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይፈኢ ፡ ወተፈሥሐ ፡ እስመ ፡ ተበልዑ ፡ ወተውጎጡ ፡ ወተሐይዱ ፡
ወጎደገሙ ፡ ውስተ ፡ እደ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ አራዊት ፡ ለመብልዕ ፡

89:59 Then proclaiming a Sabbath rest when He the shepherd is seen there when they were abandoning them for the sheep's advantage, after being revealed to them. He is the one saying, tend to them and yoke with them all, so each and every one of them is true to you from this time forward you will reveal all to them of the sheep, and instructing all that I have made a necessity [to know].

R ወጸውዐ ፡ ሰብዐተ ፡ ኖላውያነ ፡ ወገደፍ ፡ ሎሙ ፡ ለዘኩ ፡ አባግዕ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይርዐይዎሙ ፡ =፡ ወይቤ ፡
ኖላዊያን ፡ ወለፀማዶሙ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ እሐዱ ፡ እሐዱ ፡ እምኔክሙ ፡ እምይእዜ ፡ ያርእይዎሙ ፡ ለአባግዕ ፡
ወኩሎ ፡ ዘእኤዝዘክሙ ፡ አነ ፡ ግቡሩ ፡

89:60 Then, handing it over because of this quantity and proclaiming it to those who were destroying them at that time, they themselves were made to lose, and surrendered to them that were righteous.

R ወእሜጥወክሙ ፡ በኖልቀ ፡ ወእነግረክሙ ፡ ዘይትሐጐል ፡ እምኔሆሙ ፡ ወኪያሆሙ ፡ አሐጉሉ ፡
ወመጠወ ፡ ሎሙ ፡ ዘኩ ፡ አባግዐ ፡

89:61 Then He called a second time speaking from the heart of a seer of everything which worked in the sheepfold that was in opposition to these sheep, namely those who defrauded them from among the increase coming from they which were made for them by Him.

R ወለካልእ ፡ ጸውዐ ፡ ወይቤሎ ፡ ለቡ ፡ ወርኢ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ዘይገብሩ ፡ ኖሎት ፡ ዲበ ፡ እሉ ፡ አባግዕ ፡ እስመ ፡
ያሐጉሉ ፡ እምውስቴቶ ፡ ሙ ፡ ፈድፋደ ፡ እምዘ ፡ አዘዝከዎሙ ፡ =፡

89:62 Everything leaving a feeling of nausea from what was waste according to the sheepfold's census, ruined by how they were lead, destroyed by everything from every wagger of the tongue, against them.

R ወኩሎ ፡ ጽጋብ ፡ ወሐጉል ፡ ዘይትገበር ፡ በኖሎቱ ፡ ጸሐፍ ፡ ሚመጠነ ፡ ያሐጉሉ ፡ በርእሶሙ ፡ ኩሎ ፡
ሐጉሎ ፡ ለእሐዱ ፡ አሐዱ ፡ ዋለዊ ፡ ጸሐፍ ፡ ዲቤሆሙ ፡

89:63 Then, after reading the quantity [of those he ruined] because he came at first, he defrauded as long as granted, to fulfill his desire to consume, for a space of time. Understanding came to me, over him, and knowledge of all their actions to guard them seen there, how they of power [guardian angels] were to watch them. He did to the mother who was living according to her commandment, and from [him saying], it is not the case.

E ወበኅፍልቀ፡ አንብብ፡ በቅድሚያ፡ ሚመጠነ፡ ያሐጉሉ፡ ወሚመጠነ፡ ይሜጥው፡ ለሐጉል፡ ከመ፡
ይኩን፡ ሊተ፡ ዝንቱ፡ ስምዓ፡ ዲቤሆሙ፡ ወከመ፡ አእምር፡ ኩሎ፡ ግብሮሙ፡ ለኖላውያን፡ ከመ፡
እመጥኖሙ፡ ወእርአይ፡ ዘይገብሩ፡ ለእመ፡ ይነብሩ፡ በትእዛዝየ፡ ዘአዘዝከዎሙ፡ ወእመ፡ አልቦ፡

89:64 They were not aware nor did they consider [past sins], and not rebuked, but rather they had all been counted from being defrauded seen then, in that place, by they who guarded us by means of his surrounding each and everyone at their raising from being held in [the grave].

R ወኢያእምሩ፡ ወኢታርእዮሙ፡ ወኢትዝልፎሙ፡ አለ፡ ጸሐፍ፡ ኩሎ፡ ሐጉለ፡ ኖላውያን፡ በጊዜሁ፡
ለለ፡ አሐዱ፡ አሐዱ፡ ወአዕርግ፡ ኀቤየ፡ ኩሎ፡ ።

[We will be surrounded by a hedge of protection as the battle against the fallen watchers ensues.]

89:65 Then I saw until that time when those who guard them are revealed by surrounding them by a hedge. Then seeing up to the laying hold of the [evil] engaged in battle, and they that defrauded the numerous [sheep] there from the way they exercised dominion over them, casting them away with them letting the sheep be amongst the power of the lions.¹¹⁹

R ወርኢኩ፡ እስከ፡ ሶቦ፡ እልኩ፡ ኖላዊያን፡ ይርዐዩ፡ በጊዜሁ፡ ። ወአኀዙ፡ ይቅትሉ፡ ወያሐጉሉ፡
ብዙኃነ፡ እምትእዛዙሙ፡ ወኀደጉ፡ ዝኩ፡ አባግዐ፡ ውስተ፡ እደ፡ አናብስት፡

89:66 Then [I heard] the false statements coming from those who devoured among those many lions, leopards, and wild boar, dwelling with the sheep eating them in the meadow. These are they who were given the sentence, by Him this Temple, of being burnt up as they show their anger towards Him regarding He, who is the Temple.

R ወበልዑ፡ ወውኀጡ፡ መብዝኅቶሙ፡ ለዝኩ፡ አባግዐ፡ አናብስት፡ ወአንምርት፡ ወሐራውያ፡ ገዳም፡
በልዑ፡ ምስሌሆሙ፡ ወአውዐይዎ፡ ለዝኩ፡ ማኅፈድ፡ ወከረይዎ፡ ለዝኩ፡ ቤት፡ ።

¹¹⁹ [1Pe 5:8 KJV] 8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:

89:67 I was sorrowful because many were in that number, who became haughty against He, this temple, this house belonging to the sheep. Thereafter, I could not see them, these sheep He enters with, into that very same house.

B ወጎዘንኩ ፡ ብዙኃ ፡ ጥቀ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ማኅፈድ ፡ እስመ ፡ ተከርየ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ቤት ፡ ዘአባግዕ ፡ ወእምኒሁ ፡ ኢክህልኩ ፡ ርእዮቶሙ ፡ ለእልኩ ፡ አባግዕ ፡ ለእመ ፡ ይበውኡ ፡ ኀበ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ ቤት ፡

89:68 When seeing the one who shepherds there and yokes with them when returning to them for the advantage of the sheep, desiring the imprisonment of the wild animals [the lions, leopards, and wild boar] of the meadow just as they [imprisoned] when consuming [the sheep], imprisoning each and every one of them. From that time on, the [sheep] were surrounded by His hedge of protection because of this number of the [wild animals] took hold of, and because of this number, delivering [the wild animals], each and everyone from that period of time. The one described in this writing imprisons them to the same degree as they who defrauded, and from that time on imprisoning them in the region described [here in this book].

R ወኖላዊያን ፡ ወፀማዶሙ ፡ መጠዎሙ ፡ ለእልኩ ፡ አባግዕ ፡ ለአራዊተ ፡ ገደም ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይብልዕዎሙ ፡ ፡=፡ ወኩሉ ፡ አሐዱ ፡ አሐዱ ፡ እምኒሆሙ ፡ ለጊዜሁ ፡ በኖልቀ ፡ ይትሚጠፈ ፡ ወበኖልቀ ፡ ይሚጥው ፡ አሐዱ ፡ አሐዱ ፡ እምኒሆሙ ፡ ለከልኡ ፡ በመጽሐፍ ፡ ይጽሕፍ ፡ ሚመጠነ ፡ ያሐጉል ፡ እምኒሆሙ ፡ ለከልኡ ፡ በመጽሐፍ ፡ ፡=፡

89:69 Then, copious of them becoming brides joined as one, of all they who were attacked and defrauded. I became constrained by my weeping and crying out because of these sheep.

R ወፈድፋደ ፡ እምርዓቶሙ ፡ አሐዱ ፡ አሐዱ ፡ ይቀትል ፡ ወያሐጉል ፡ ወአነ ፡ አጎዝኩ ፡ እብኪ ፡ ወአአወዩ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ አባግዕ ፡

89:70 It was like this: I saw how the ones watching wrote this book, how one writes what happened to them perishing, by writing what was seen by those watching over all [of man-kind]. These are those, who after resurrecting, find rest. These recorded here in this book make an appearance at the desire of the Lord of the sheep. Those recorded in this book, which acts to hold [the names] of those cast away, joining them together at that time [of resurrection], they enclosed in [the grave] who surrendered to defrauding.

R ወከመዝ ፡ በራእይ ፡ ርኢክዎ ፡ ለዝኩ ፡ ዘይጽሕፍ ፡ እፎ ፡ ይጽሕፍ ፡ አሐዱ ፡ ዘይትሐጉል ፡ እምነ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ ኖለዊያን ፡ በኩሉ ፡ ዕላተ ፡ ወያዕርግ ፡ ወያዕርፍ ፡ ወያርኢ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ኪያሁ ፡ መጽሐፈ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ አባግዕ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ዘገብሩ ፡ ወኩሎ ፡ ዘአእተተ ፡ አሐዱ ፡ አሐዱ ፡ እምኒሆሙ ፡ ወኩሎ ፡ ዘመጠው ፡ ለሐጉል ፡

89:71 Proclaiming this writing in the Lord of the sheep's presence, and He accepting what is written in this book, coming from the hands [of the guardians], proclaiming it sealed, in the end.

E ወመጽሐፍ ፡ ተነበ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ አባግዕ ፡ ወነሥአ ፡ መጽሐፈ ፡ እምእዱ ፡ ወአንበበ ፡ ወጎተመ ፡ ወአንበረ ፡

[The third Temple is not rebuilt before Yeshuah's return.]

89:72 After that, I saw it torn down, then by a tithe, it was manifested by the sheepfold for a second time. Then I saw a third from the sheep who had gathered, who arose to be involved [in a rebuilding]. These took a pledge to repair this torn down to restore all that had fallen down from that house. The wild boar in the meadow hindered them and were not able to rebuild these things.

R ወእምኒሁ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይርዕዩ ፡ ኖሎት ፡ ዐሠርተ ፡ ወከልኤተ ፡ ሰዐተ ፡ ወናሁ ፡ ሠለስቱ ፡ እምዝኩ ፡ አባግዕ ፡ ገብኡ ፡ ወመጽአ ፡ ወቦአ ፡ ፡=፡ ወአጎዘተ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ያሐንዱ ፡ ነሎ ፡ ዘወድቀ ፡ እምወእቱ ፡ ቤት ፡ ወሐራውያ ፡ ገዳም ፡ ከልእዎሙ ፡ ወኢከህሉ ፡

89:73 Then they occupied themselves to build it again, how it was at first and set the process in motion to rebuild this temple. However, the temple will come from on high. Furthermore, even though they persisted in rebuilding the temple again with veils covering the oblation surrounding all the baked goods, even all became profane from not being beyond reproach.

E ወአጎዘተ ፡ ካዕበ ፡ ይሐንዱ ፡ ከመ ፡ ቀዳሚ ፡ ወአንሥእዎ ፡ ለውእቱ ፡ ማጎፈድ ፡ ወይሰመይ ፡ ማጎፈድ ፡ ነዋጎ ፡ ወአጎዘተ ፡ ካዕበ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይነብሩ ፡ ቅድመ ፡ ማጎፈድ ፡ ማዕደ ፡ ወኩሉ ፡ ጎብስት ፡ ዘዲቤሁ ፡ ርኩስ ፡ ወኢኮነ ፡ ንጹሐ ፡

[Even though the heels of the sheep are bruised, they live once again, as was promised.]

89:74 Being in opposition to all those wild animals, they will not see with their eyes the sheepfold like He will. The [wild animals] will surrender to Him, to the advantage of the sheepfold, regarding those consumed in abundance, because of the trampled [bruised] feet of the sheep, they made defamatory accusations.

R ወዲበ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ እሉ ፡ አራዊት ፡ ጽሉለን ፡ አዕይንቲሆሙ ፡ ወኢይሬእዩ ፡ ወኖሎቶሙሂ ፡ ከማሁ ፡ ወይሚጥውዎሙ ፡ ለኖሎቶሙሂ ፡ ለጎጉል ፡ ፈድፈደ ፡ ወበእገሪሆሙ ፡ ኬድዎሙ ፡ ለአባግዕ ፡ ወበልዕዎሙ ፡

89:75 The Lord of the sheep remained until the wild animals were brought to naught, letting the sheep of the meadow join Him in His likeness, saving them from the wild animals' hand.

E ወእግዚአ : አባግዕ : አርመመ ፡፡ እስከነ : ተዘርዘሩ : ኩሉ : አባግዕ ፡፡ ገዳመ : ወተደመሩ : ምስሌሆሙ : ወኢያድኃንዎሙ : እምእደ : አራዊት ፡፡

89:76 He who is writing this book, taking it and revealing it for reading in the house of the Lord of the sheep, reads it in the family's presence. This book is an excellent benefit to them, inquiring, while revealing it to all those working with the sheepfold, and it will bear witness, concerning each in the sheepfold.

B ወዘኩ : ዘይጽሕፍ : መጽሐፈ : አዕረጎ : ወአርአዮ : ወአንበበ : ጎበ : አብያተ : እግዚአ : አባግዕ : ወያስተበቀሃ : በእንቲአሆሙ : ወይስእሎ : እንዘ : ያርእዮ : ኩሎ : ግብረ : ኖሎቶሙ : ወያሰምዕ : በቅድሚሁ : ዲበ : ኩሉ : ኖላውያን ፡፡

89:77 Then He grasped this book to place it near Him, then departed.

R ወነሣኦ : አንበረኪያሁ : ጎቤሁ : ኪያሁ : መጽሐፈ : ወወጽኦ ፡፡

Chapter 90

[The shepherds [fallen watchers] killed man-kind in their innocence, the same way the priests killed Yeshuah.]

90:1 Then, I saw to the time of the year when those [priests] did what they do and how they displayed [Him] three days before the Sabbath. When they that shepherded them all completed their task to slaughter Him just like they, who separated did at first, took hold of them by their hand, and how they revealed things to them while killing them all done by those who were shepherding, slaughtering those who were His.

R ወርኢኩ : እስከ : ዘመን : ከመ : ከመዝ : ይርዕዩ : ሠሉሰ ፡፡ ወስብዐቱ : ኖላዊያን ፡፡ ወፈጸሙ ፡፡ ኩሎሙ : በበ : ጊዜሆሙ : ከመ : ቀዳሚያን : ወበዕድ : ተመጠዎሙ : ውስተ : እደዊሆሙ : ከመ : ይርዕይዎሙ : በበ : ጊዜሆሙ : ኩሉ : ኖላዊ : በጊዜሁ ፡፡=፡፡

90:2 I saw every bird in the sky being eaten when there came the eagles let inside among the hawks. The eagles entered where there was an opening within all those birds. Then the eagles constrained those they consumed, and those sheep became angry in their faces, and they devoured them to the advantage of they of flesh.

B ወእምዝ : ርኢኩ : በራዕይ : ኩሉ : አዕዋፈ : ሰማይ : መጽኡ : አንስርት : ወአውስት : ወሆባይ : ወጽዓት : ወአንስርት : ይመርሕዎሙ : ለኩሎሙ : አዕዋፍ ፡፡ ወአንዙ : ይብልዕዎሙ : ለእልኩ : አባግዕ : ወይከርዩ : አዕይንቲሆሙ : ወይብልዕዎ : ለሥጋሆሙ ፡፡

90:3 The sheep were crying out to the Name because of the birds seen there consuming their flesh. I cried out and lamented this because, at their death, these shepherders revealed things to the sheep.

B ወአባግዕ : ጸርሐ : እስመ : ተበልዑ : ሥጋሆሙ : እምነ : አዕዋፍ : ወአነ : ጸራጎኩ : ወአውየውኩ :
በንዋምየ : ዲበ : ውእቱ : ኖላዊ : ዘይርእዮሙ : ለአባግዕ ።

90:4 I saw, unto the time, they will devour these sheep as these eagles and hawks pass by and not leave any flesh upon them at all, leaving no skin, nor muscle. Doing this until the point, they are stoped by quieting them and making them quiet by overthrowing them upon the earth who have diminished the sheep.

E ወርኢኩ : እስከ : ተበልዑ : ዝኩ : አባግዕ : እምአክላብ : ወእምአንስርት : ወእምሆባይ : ወኢጎደጉ :
ሎሙ : ሥጋ : ግሙራ : ወኢማዕሰ : ወኢሥርወ : እስከ : ቀመ : ባሕቲቱ : አዕጽምቲሆሙ :
ወአዕጽምቲሆሙስ : ወድቁ : ውስተ : ምድር ። ወንእሱ : አባግዕ :

90:5 I saw until the time for His twenty-third year when revealing it [this book with its calendar] to Him, and He used it each time He ate bitter and salty herbs eight times continuing through to the time of His slaughtering.

R ወርኢኩ : እስከ : ዘመን : እስከ : ዕሥራ : ወሠለስቱ : ይርዕዩ : ወፈጸሙ : በበ : ጊዜሆሙ : ሐምስ :
ወስማንቱ ጊዜያተ ።=።

90:6 Then, I saw there again lambs of those white sheep, and they had shut their eyes when showing it [this book and calendar] to them and considered it when it cried out unto the sheep.

E ወነዋ : መኃስእት : ተወልዱ : እምዝኩ : አባግዕት : ጸዓድ ። ወአጎዘ : አዕይንቲሆሙ : ይክሥቱ :
ወይርአዩ : ወይጽርጉ : ጎበ : አባግዕ :

90:7 Now of the [white] sheep not in the grave and not thirsty for this [book] reported to them, they excelled in being dry, and blindness increased in their eyes as they became strengthened.

E ወአባግዕ : ኢጸርሕዎሙ : ወኢያጽምኡ : ነገርሙ : አላ : ፈድፋዶ : ተጸመሙ : ወተጸለለ : አዕይንቲሆሙ :
ፈድፋዶ : ወጎያለ ።

[Henoch sees pedophilia, and sex trafficking, coming from the elites.]

90:8 I saw in a vision ravens, like they on high opposing, those lambs and seizing them to be in union with the young lambs and bruised the sheep to devour them.

R ወርኢኩ ፡ በራእይ ፡ ቋንቋ ፡ ከመ ፡ ሠረረ ፡ ዲበ ፡ እልኩ ፡ መሐስእ ፡ ወአጎዝዎ ፡ እምአሐዱ ፡ ለዝኩ ፡ መሐስእ ፡ ወቀጥቀጥቀዎሙ ፡ ለአባግዕ ፡ ወበልዕዎሙ ፡፡

90:9 I saw, until the time, how they with horns, regarding the young goats and the young of those ravens, were the ones showing enmity. Then I saw within the union that the opposition's appearance was increased within this union when making him the ram there, then he is the one exposing their faces.

R ወርኢኩ ፡ እስከ ፡ ወጽአ ፡ ሎሙ ፡ አቅርነት ፡ ለዝኩመሐስእ ፡ ወቋት ፡ ያዳቅዎሙ ፡ ለአቅርነቲሆሙ ፡፡=፡፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ እስከ ፡ በቈለ ፡ አሐዱ ፡ ቀርን ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ አሐዱ ፡ እምነ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ አባግዕ ፡ ወተከሥተ ፡ አዕይነቲሆሙ ፡፡

90:10 Then, considering them to their faces, I noticed those there, to administer justice to their faces, chambering them, to the advantage of he made to be the ram. Then they gathered she who was watching him, running away from them being imprisoned by this ram.

R ወርኢየ ፡ አዕይነቲሆሙ ፡ ወርኢየ ፡ ቦሙ ፡ ወተፈትሑ ፡ አዕይነቲሆሙ ፡ ወጸርኑ ፡ ሎሙ ፡ ለአባግዕ ፡ ወዳቤለት ፡ ርእይዎ ፡ ወሮጹ ፡ ኹሎሙ ፡ ንቤሁ ፡

90:11 In addition to this, they imprisoned those eagles and made them be inside within the ravens and the hawks, albeit, they were the ones at the moment who accepted them. Then he, made to be the ram, will lift the cover placed over them, and he will devour them. As he made to be the ram, quieted them, he gathered, as they were wailing from their private room.

E ወምስለዝ ፡ ኹሉ ፡ እልኩ ፡ አንስርት ፡ ወዐውስት ፡ ወቋዐት ፡ ወሆባይ ፡ እስከ ፡ ይእዜ ፡ ይመሥጥዎሙ ፡ ለአባግዕ ፡ ወይስርፉ ፡ ዲቤሆሙ ፡ ወይበልዕዎሙ ፡፡ ወአባግዕስ ፡ ያረምሙ ፡ ወዳቤለት ፡ የአወይዉ ፡ ወይጸርኑ ፡፡

90:12 Those ravens will contend, and they will become worse to they that think like him [this ram] and will request that he is removed by showing enmity; nevertheless, they will not prevail to do it.

B ወእልኩ ፡ ቋንቋ ፡ ይትጋደሉ ፡ ወይትበአሱ ፡ ምስሌሁ ፡፡ ወፈቀዱ ፡ ያእትቱ ፡ ቀርኖ ፡ ወኢክህልዎ ፡

90:13 I saw until the one who is the shepherd comes. I saw the eagles that were amongst the hawks in their private rooms and how the ravens trembled from this, aiming to show hostility towards this group to act fiercely toward they like him, and they engage him in battle with contention towards those like him. Then the private rooms will be for they that pursued [this battle].

R ወርኢክዎሙ ፡ እስከ ፡ መጽኡ ፡ ኖላውያን ፡ ወእንስርት ፡ ወዝኩ ፡ ዓውሳት ፡ ወሆባይ ፡ ወጸርት ፡ ለቋዓት ፡ ከመ ፡ ይቀጥቅጥዎ ፡ ለቀርኑ ፡ ለዝኩ ፡ ዳቤላ ፡ ወተበአሱ ፡ ምስሌሁ ፡ ወተቃተሉ ፡ ወውእቱ ፡ ይትበአስ ፡ ምስሌሆሙ ፡፡ ወጸርኅ ፡ ከመ ፡ ትምጸአ ፡ ረድኤቱ ፡

90:14 Then, I saw until it happened that there was one writing the names of those in the sheepfold that had risen in His presence, being the Lord of these sheep. This shepherd aids to reveal all of them that had gone down [in the grave], He came to rescue them [from this place] as He desires to gather them.

B ወርኢኩ ፡ እስከ ፡ መጽኡ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ ብእሲ ፡ ዘጸሐፈ ፡ አስማቲሆሙ ፡ ለኖሎት ፡ ወያዐርግ ፡ ቅድሜሁ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ አባግዕ ፡፡ ወውእቱ ፡ ረድኦ ፡ ወአርአዮ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ወረደ ፡ ረድኤቱ ፡ ለዝኩ ፡ ዳቤላ ፡

90:15 I saw until the overtaking of those in opposition to it. The Lord of the sheep, because of anger, and from watching over it, all in the shadows fled and fell before His face.

R ወርኢኩ ፡ እስከ ፡ መጽኡ ፡ ዲቤሆሙ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ አባግዕተ ፡ በመዐት ፡ ወእለ ፡ ርእይዎ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ነፍጹ ፡ ወወድቁ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ጽላሎቱ ፡ እምቅድመ ፡ ገጹ ፡

90:16 Those eagles, and all among the ravens and hawks, assembled to overtake them comparable to themselves within all the sheep in the wilderness. This assembly happens to all of them allying themselves to they that went back, and they will assist them to be just as those who wage war against it, and they will shake it, regarding they opposing each of those brought together.

E ኩሎሙ ፡ ኣንስርት ፡ ወአውስት ፡ ወቋዓት ፡ ወሆባይ ፡ ተጋብኡ ፡ ወአምጽኡ ፡ ምስሌሆሙ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ አባግዐ ፡ ገዳም ፡ ወመጽኡ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ኅብረ ፡ ወተጋብኡ ፡ ወተራድኡ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይቅትልዎ ፡ ይቀጠቅጥዎ ፡ ለዝኩ ፡ ቀርኒ ፡ ዳቤላ ፡፡፡

90:17 The Lord of the sheep sees this book written by he who is writing it. By command of the Lord, he continues writing it until the time of judgment for those in this book. Then defeats those who wasted those gifted and then restricted them of the sheepfold, after they of the [sheepfold] manifested [children] just as they were commanded to become abundant sooner than they could consume them in advance of them becoming abundant.

R ወርኢክዎ : ዝኩ : ብእሲ : ዘይጽሕፍ : መጽሐፈ : በቃለ : እግዚእ : እስከ : ፈትሐ : ለውእቱ : መጽሐፈ : ሐጉል : ዘእሕጉሉ : እልኩ : ዐሠርቱ : ወወክልኤቱ : ኖሎት : ደኃርያን : ወአርአየ : ከመ : ፈድፋዶ : እምቅድሜሆሙ : አሕጉሉ : ቅድመ ። ወእግዚእ : አባግዕ :

90:18 I observed until the Lord of the sheep came near to seize them with His hand who cut and divided, to smite them for the advantage of the earth. He will empty these wild animals under the surface to hide them and all the birds of the sky that had fallen because of Him made to be a ram. They will be emptied into the earth and covered over.

R ርኢኩ : እስከ : መጽአ : ኀቤሆሙ : እግዚእ : አባግዕ : ወነሥአ : በእዱ : በትረ : መዑቱ : ወዘበጡ : ለምድር : ወተሰጠት : ምድር : ወኹሎሙ : አራዊት : ወኹሎሙ : አዕዋፈ : ሰማይ : ወድቁ : እምዝኩ : አባግዕ : ወተሰጥሙ : በምድር : ወከደነት : ዲቤሆሙ ።

90:19 I saw until a mighty sword was given to that ram to defeat the sheep opposed to imprisoning and executing the wild animals, after all those wild animals and birds that fly in the sky appeared in the front of the house.

E ወርኢኩ : እስከ : ተውህበ : ለአባግዕ : ሰይፍ : ዐቢይ ። ወወጽኡ : አባግዕት : ዲበ : ኹሉ : አራዊተ : ገዳም : ከመ : ይቅትልዎሙ : ወኹሎሙ : አራዊት : ወአዕዋፈ : ሰማይ : ነፈጹ : እምቅድመ : ገጸሙ ።

90:20 I saw until the erecting of a throne in a pleasant land. Then, I saw the Lord of the sheep's seating, when raising all written in the book, now closed and sealed. The Lord of the sheep desires them recorded in this writing from the beginning.

R ወርኢኩ : እስከ : መንበር : ተሐንጸ : በምድር : ሐዋዝት ። ወነበረ : ዲቤሁ : እግዚእ : አባግዕ : ወነሥአ : ኹሎ : መጻሕፍተ : ሕቱማተ : ወፈትሐን : ውእተ : መጻሕፍተ : በቅድመ : እግዚእ : አባግዕ ።=።

90:21 The Lord, summoning, he who was the seventh of the white firstfruits of man-kind [Enoch], called him to bring into His presence, that first one of stars, of they who were to lead at that time seen there that first one from the stars that disgraced themselves, they that feared their destruction. This first of stars, which fell from His presence, was brought to Him to be imprisoned first of all.

R ወጸውዐ ፡ እግዚእ ፡ ለዝኩ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ስብዐቱ ፡ ፀዓድው ፡ ቀዳሚያት ፡ ወአዘዘ ፡ ከመ ፡ ያምጽኡ ፡ ቅድሚያው ፡ እምኮከብ ፡ ቀዳማዊ ፡ ዘይቀድም ፡ እምነ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ ከዋክብት ፡ እለ ፡ ኅፍረቶሙ ፡ ከመ ፡ ኅፍረተ ፡ አፍራስ ፡ ፡ ፡ ወለኮከብ ፡ ቀዳማዊ ፡ ዘወድቀ ፡ ቅድመ ፡ ወአምጽእዎሙ ፡ ለኹሎሙ ፡ ቅድሚያው ፡ ፡

90:22 Then He said to this man, the seventh white one, writing in His presence while joining with Him there. This one has spoken about they elevated over the seventy sheepfolds consigned to them, capturing them and waging war against them in great numbers, fighting with they that exercised dominion.

R ወይቤሎ ፡ ለዝኩ ፡ ብእሲ ፡ ዘይጽሕፍ ፡ በቅድሚያው ፡ ኣንዘ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ አሐዱ ፡ እምነ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ ስብዐቱ ፡ ፀዓድው ፡ ፡ ወይቤሎ ፡ ንሥኡሙ ፡ ለእሉ ፡ ሰብዓ ፡ ኖሎት ፡ እለ ፡ መጠውክዎሙ ፡ አባግዐ ፡ ወነሢኡሙ ፡ ቀተሉ ፡ ብዙኅ ፡ እምነቱ ፡ አዘዝክሙ ፡

90:23 Now that they were tied up, I saw how their bindings affected all of them standing in His presence.

R ወናሁ ፡ ኹሎሙ ፡ እሱራን ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ወቆሙ ፡ ኹሎሙ ፡ ቅድሚያው ፡

90:24 Then fulfilling their sentence with the stars in His presence and passing this judgment which took place against them that sinned by having intercourse in the region, they had dominion over and cast them inside a deep crevice abundant with fire as lapping flames, and full of columns of fire.

R ወኹነኔ ፡ ኮነ ፡ ቅድመ ፡ እምከዋክብት ፡ ወተ ፡ ኩነት ፡ ወኮት ፡ ኃጥኣነ ፡ ወሐሩ ፡ መካነ ፡ ኹነኔ ፡ ወወደይዎሙ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ማዕመቅ ፡ ወምሉእ ፡ እሳተ ፡ ወይልህብ ፡ ወምሉእ ፡ ዐምደ ፡ እሳት ፡ ፡

90:25 Stemming from the judging of those seventy shepherds, they were not found, after being cast inside that deep place of fire.

E ወዝኩ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ኖላዊያን ፡ ተኩነት ፡ ወኮት ፡ ኃጥኣነ ፡ ወተወደዩ ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ ማዕምቀተ ፡ እሳት ፡ ፡

90:27 Those sheep saw Him while He was eradicating the [seventy shepherds] into the burning heat, and this fire will quiet them.

E ወርኢክዎሙ ፡ ለእልኩ ፡ አባግዕ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይውዕዩ ፡ ወአዕጽምቲሆሙ ፡ ይውዒ ፡

90:28 Then I enduring to see until they sank, by the desires of He who remains so that they would become obsolete. All those forms spoke to Him from this gathering. Then [enduring to see] the beauty, because it comes from He who remains, and [seeing] upon his head the bands [a crown] fit for Him, and He listened to them as He dawned specific adornments specified for this One who comes to pass at the right side of that area.

R ወቅምኩ ፡ እርአይ ፡ እስከ ፡ ጠምዖ ፡ ለዝኩ ፡ ቤት ፡ ብሉይ ፡ ወአውጽእዎ ፡ ለኩሎሙ ፡ አዕማድ ፡ ወኩሉ ፡ ተሐሉ ፡ ወሥኑ ፡ በውእቱ ፡ ቤት ፡ ትጠውም ፡ ምስሌሁ ፡ ወአውጽእዎ ፡ ወወደይዎ ፡ በአሐዱ ፡ መካነ ፡ በየማነ ፡ ምድር ፡፡

90:29 I saw until the Lord of the sheep came to dwell in the restored House, larger and more exalted than the first. I saw it established in the same place it existed when it was first folded up and altogether erected. It had restored columns and restored coverings to regain its beauty. It was larger than the first one of old brought forth when it was amidst all those sheep.

E ወርኢኩ ፡ እስከ ፡ አምጽአ ፡ እግዚአ ፡ አባግዕ ፡ ቤተ ፡ ሐዲስ ፡ ወዐቢየ ፡ ወልዑለ ፡ እምዝኩ ፡ ቀዳማዊ ፡ ወአቀሞ ፡ ውስተ ፡ መካነ ፡ ቀዳሚት ፡ እንተ ፡ ተጠብለለተ ፡ ወኩሎሙ ፡ አዕማድ ፡ ዚአሃ ፡ ሐዲሳን ፡ ወተከላ ፡ ሐዲስ ፡ ወሥኖ ፡ ሐዲስ ፡ ወዐቢይ ፡ እምቀዳሚት ፡ ብሊት ፡ እንተ ፡ አውፅአ ፡ ወኩሎሙ ፡ አባግዕ ፡ ማእከላ ፡

90:30 All those sheep that survived saw Him, making all of them forget those [seventy shepherds] above the earth. Birds in the sky laid down in homage to those sheep useful and obedient to Him, in all voices.

R ወርኢክዎሙ ፡ ለኩሎሙ ፡ አባግዕ ፡ እለ ፡ ተርፉ ፡ ወኩሎ ፡፡ እንስስ ፡ ዘዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወኩሎ ፡ አዕዋፈ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ይወድቁ ፡ ወይሰግዱ ፡ ለእልኩ ፡ አባግዕ ፡ ወያስተበቀዕዎሙ ፡ ወይሳምዕዎሙ ፡ በኩሉ ፡ ቃል ፡፡

90:31 After that, three who were white, and the ones who were likewise taken hold of by his hand, who were from the beginning, were also taken up by He, himself allowing them to intermingle. He took hold of mine to ascend and establish me again amidst the sheep before the judgment takes place.

R ዕረጉኒ ፡ ወእዴሁ ፡ ለውእቱ ፡ ዳቤላ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ትእንዘኒ ፡ አዐርግ ፡ ወአንበሩኒ ፡ ማእከሎሙ ፡ ለዝኩ ፡ አባግዕት ፡ እንበለ ፡ ትኩን ፡ ኩነኔ ፡

90:32 Those sheep that came to pass, all of them with increased white fleece, were guiltless.

G ወእልኩ ፡ አባግዕ ፡ ኮኑ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ጸዓዶ ፡ ወጸጉረ ፡ ዚአሆሙ ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ወንጹሕ ፡፡

90:33 All destroyed and torn apart by wild animals from the meadow, including the birds of the sky, gathered themselves against this one remaining in the house. This chief greatly comforts the sheep from dishonoring them [the wild animals and birds] from inside that house.

E ወኹሎ ፡ እለ ፡ ተሐጉሉ ፡ ወተዘርዘሩ ፡ ወኹሉ ፡ አራዊተ ፡ ገዳም ፡ ወኹሉ ፡ አዕዋፈ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ተጋብኡ ፡ በውእቱ ፡ ቤት ፡፡ ወእግዚአሙ ፡ ለአባግዕ ፡ ተፈሥሐ ፡ ዐቢየ ፡ እስመ ፡ ኮነ ፡ ኹሎሙ ፡ ኒራነ ፡ ወገብኡ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ቤቱ ፡፡

90:34 I saw until a sword was laid down before him, allowing him to deliver the sheep allowing him to return to the house. To end what had happened in the first term as chief, the sheep altogether were blocked because of he in the house, and they could not bring him to an end.

R ወርኢኩ ፡ እስከ ፡ አስከብዎ ፡ ለውእቱ ፡ ሰይፍ ፡ ዘተውህበ ፡ ለአባግዕ ፡ ወአግብእዎ ፡ ለቤቱ ፡ ወኅተመ ፡ እምቅድመ ፡ ገዱ ፡ ለእግዚእ ፡፡ ወኹሎሙ ፡ አባግዕ ፡ ተዐጽዉ ፡ በውእቱ ፡ ቤት ፡ ወኢያግመሮሙ ፡

90:35-36 I saw their faces, all exposed and they that turned their eyes from what was appropriate, and that one not seen at all from their midst,¹²⁰ when I saw how it came to pass that this one who remained in the house, prevailed when filling a space in what is supreme.

R ወአዕይንቲሆሙ ፡ ለኹሎሙ ፡ ተከሥተ ፡ ወይኒጽሩ ፡ ሠናየ ፡ ወአሐዱወ ፡ ዘኢይሬኢ ፡ አልቦ ፡ በማእከሎሙ ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ ከመ ፡ ኮነ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ቤት ፡ ዐቢየ ፡ ወርኒበ ፡ ወምሉእ ፡ ፈድፋድ ፡፡=፡፡

90:37 I saw how the tribe joined the white ox and received a great power to hold back the wild animals. The birds in the sky will be afraid of this and despise him who is worthy of imprisoning them at that time.

R ወርኢኩ ፡ ከመ ፡ ተወልደ ፡ አሐዱ ፡ ላህምም ፡ ፀዐዳ ፡ ወአቅርንቲሁ ፡ ዐበይት ፡ ወኹሎ ፡ አራዊተ ፡ ወኹሉ ፡ አዕዋፈ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ይፈርህዎ ፡ ወያስተበቅዕዎ ፡ በኹሉ ፡ ጊዜ ፡፡=፡፡

¹²⁰ This is where the verses 35 and 36 are divided in other translations, nevertheless, this is where I see a continuation of thought from 35 to 36.

90:38 I saw until they exchanged everything with each other within their family members from what was done by all of those oxen, the first one considered white happened to speak out from their midst. Then, as he spoke, it came to pass that the chief had the authority to prevail over the darkness of the elevated beast. Then the leader of the sheep was comforted being in opposition to all those oxen.

E ወርኢኩ ፡ እስከ ፡ ተወለጠ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ አዝማዲሆሙ ፡ ኮኑ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ አልህምተ ፡ ጸዓድ ፡ ቀዳማዊ ፡ ኮነ ፡ ማእከሎሙ ፡ ነገረ ፡፡ ወውእቱ ፡ ነገር ፡ ኮነ ፡ አርዌ ፡ ዐቢየ ፡፡ ወበርእሱ ፡ አቅርገት ፡ ዐቢይት ፡ ጸሊማት ፡፡ ወእግዚአ ፡ አባግዕ ፡ ተፈሥሐ ፡ ዲቤሆሙ ፡ ወዲበ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ አልህምት ፡፡

90:39 I was sleeping with my wife [Edna] in the midst of all this when I woke up contemplating all these things I saw.

E ወአነ ፡ ሰከብኩ ፡ ማእከሎሙ ፡ ወነቃህኩ ፡፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ ኩሎ ፡

90:40 This was the vision that I saw while I was sleeping with my wife [Edna]; when I woke up kneeling to Him, the faithful Lord, to Him, I gave praise.

E ወዝንቱ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ራእይ ፡ ዘርኢኩ ፡ እንዘ ፡ እሰክብ ፤ ወነቃህኩ ፡ ወባረክዎ ፡ ለእግዚአ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ወሎቱ ፡ ወሀብኩ ፡ ስብሐተ ፡

90:41 After that, I greatly wailed from lamentation, and my weeping could not be quelled, nor did I have effect nor power to change things to put up with, when things got turned around from what I was seeing. He comes down from on high against these people, whom I saw since being imprisoned from what arises, and He will accomplish this, but all at that time, were they not separated by charges from people who appeared for me?

E ወእምኒሁ ፡ በከይኩ ፡ ብካየ ፡ ዐቢየ ፡ ወእንብዕየ ፡ ኢቆመ ፡ እስመ ፡ ኢክህልኩ ፡ ተአግሶ ፡ ሶበ ፡ እሬኢ ፡ ይወርዱ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ዝኩ ፡ ዘርኢኩ ፡ እስመ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ይመጽእ ፡ ወይትፈጸም ፡ ወኩሉ ፡ በበክፍሉ ፡ ምግባረ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ተርእየ ፡ ሊተ ፡

90:42 Because of this dream in the night, you are reminded of Him, first in royal titles. Regarding what was causing my weeping, they vexed themselves over this because of what I saw in this vision.

R በይእቲ ፡ ሌሊት ፡ ተዘከርክዎ ፡ ለሕልም ፡ ቀዳማዊ ፡ ወበእንቲአሁ ፡ በከይኩ ፡ ወተሀወኩ ፡ እስመ ፡ ርኢኩ ፡ ውእተ ፡ ራእየ ፡፡=፡፡

Chapter 91

[Methuselah receives the Holy Spirit.]

91:1 Then my son Methuselah, prick up your ears to they who cried out to me. Along with them, your sibilings, who gathered unto me, along with their children coming from themselves, because of their voice calling out to me, when the untouchable Spirit spread unto them from heaven just as you realized it yourself, which will come unto you all forever.

B ወይእዜኒ ፡ ወልድየ ፡ ማቱሳላ ፡ ጸውዕ ፡ ሊተ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ አጋዊከ ፡ ወአስተጋብእ ፡ ሊተ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ደቂቀ ፡
እምከ ፡ እስመ ፡ ቃል ፡ ይጸውግኒ ፡ ወመግፈስ ፡ ተከዕወ ፡ በላዕሌየ ፡ ከመ ፡ አርኢክመ ፡ ኩሎ ፡
ዘይበጽሐክመ ፡ እስከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡፡

91:2 After that, Methuselah went forth and summoned them, all his brothers and sisters, kissed them in his presence, and gathered them to relate [this book] to his [family].

R ወእምኒሁ ፡ ሐረ ፡ ማቱሳላ ፡ ወጸውያመ ፡ ለኩሎመ ፡ አጋዊሁ ፡ ወጸያመ ፡ ጎቤሁ ፡ ወአስተጋብአመ ፡
ለአዝማዶ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡

91:3 Speaking to all the children of righteousness, he said, "Give heed children of Henoch, to what your father spoke to all of them, and have a thirst for it coming from the voice of his mouth. Become righteous because you are well known above, from where he recites [these words] to you whom he cherishes, having a desire for you to be righteous, for it shall be a way of life to follow."

R ወተናገሮመ ፡ ለኩሎመ ፡ ውሉዱ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡፡ ወይቤ ፡ ስምዑ ፡ ደቂቀ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ ኩሎመ ፡ ነገረ ፡
አብክመ ፡ ወአጽምኡ ፡ በርት ፡ ቃለ ፡ አፋየ ፡ እስመ ፡ አስምዕ ፡ ዲቤክመ ፡ ወእነግረክመ ፡፡=፡፡ ፍቁራን ፡
አፍቅርዋ ፡ ለርትዕ ፡ ወባቲ ፡ ሑሩ ፡

91:4 Do not draw near righteousness with a double mind and do not yoke with those who have a double heart. Follow a way of life in righteousness, my children; that is to say, they will lead you by the wayside. Elect instead to find something right being done in the heart of the one who is your companion.

R ወኢትቅረቡ ፡ ጎበ ፡ ርትዕ ፡ በክልኤ ፡ ልብ ፡ ወኢትጎበሩ ፡ ምስለ ፡ እለ ፡ በክልኤ ፡ ልብ ፡ እለ ፡ ሑሩ ፡
በጽድቅ ፡ ደቂቅየ ፡ ወይእቲ ፡ ትመርሐክመ ፡ በፍናዋት ፡ ጌራት ፡ ወጽድቅ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ለክመ ፡ ሉታፌ ፡

91:5 Since knowing how they will prevail by the thing in position for doing wrong against the country, completing this action in a region that was against the entire world. Will this not be accomplished to imprison they that acted wickedly, from what had taken root in what will cut down if all this that was built up was allowed to transgress?

E እስመ : አአምር : ከመ : ይጸንዕ : ህላዌ : ግፍዕ : ዲበ : ምድር : ወትትፌጸም : መቅሠፍት : ዐቢይ : ዲበ : ኩላ : ምድር : ወትትፌጸም : ኩላ : ዓመፃ : እምሥረዊሃ : ትትገዘም :: ወኩሉ : ሕንጻ : የኃልፍ :

91:6 Then again, they acted wrongly another time in opposition to the country. They will occupy everything working in this office to commit iniquity and take action to push it away, violently, furthermore, to act wrongly.

B ወትደግም : ካዕበ : ዐመፃ : ወትትፌጸም : ዲበ : ምድር : ወትእኅዝ : ኩሉ : ግብረ : ዐመፃ : ወግብረ : ግፍዕ : ወአበሳ : ካዕበተ ::

91:7 From this [happening] as you are growing old, a lack of reverence and vexing in all they do, as [evil] fulfilled its time transgressing, acting wrongly, and being profane; a powerful punishment will come to pass from heaven in opposition to these things coming from all of them. He will emerge as the Lord, declaring divine anger, with divine punishment, how He will do it to exercise power over the earth.

R ወእመኑ : ትልህቅ : ኅጢአት : ወጽርፈት : ወግፍዕ : ኩሉ : ተግብር :: ወትልህቅ : ዕልወት : ወአበስ : ወርኩስ : መቅሠፍት : ዐቢይ : ትከውን : እስሰማይ : ዲበ : እሉ : ኩሎሙ :: = :: ይወጽእ : እግዚእ : ቅዱስ : በመዐት : ወበመቅሠፍት : ከመ : ይግበር : ኩነኔ : ዲበ : ምድር ::

91:8 By they who are from that region on the day they will tear up those afflicting, they come from [heaven] with a host to get to the root of unjust actions by fraud, destroying they [who defrauded] by these swords from heaven.

E በእማንቱ : መዋዕል : ትትገዘም : ግፍዕ : እምነ : አስረዊሃ : ወአሥራው : ዐመፃ : ምስለ : ጉሕሉት : ይትሐጐሉ : እምታሕተ : ሰማይ :

91:9 Then all they delivering [things] in addition to obtain the fortress of the nation, by spreading fire to burn it up, escape from them, and everyone in the district. These [additional things] are rejected by the one vexed by this fire, and they will be put off by a scourging, coming from passing their sentencing in firmness by way of a lifetime [sentence].

E ወኩሉ : ይትወሀብ : ምስለ : አሕዛብ : ማኅፈድ : በእሳት : ትነድድ : ወያወፅእሙ : እምኩሉ : ምድር : ወይትገደፉ : በኩነኔ : እሳት : ወይትሐጐሉ : በመዓት : ወበኩነኔ : ኃያል : እንተ : ለዓለም ::

91:10 Then, He will set-up righteousness before the presence of those who died, and then they will be raised wise, for it [wisdom] will be given unto them.

E ወይትነሣእ ፡ ጸድቅ ፡ እምንዋሙ ፡ ወይትነሣእ ፡ ጥበብ ፡ ወይትወሀብ ፡ ሎሙ ፡

91:11 After that, they that acted wickedly will be cut down to the root. These that sin are destroyed by the sword from the Seraphim. These [that sinned] will desist by being imprisoned in the established region. When He, because of their affliction, takes care of you, when making them unable to practice what they do. They, having a desire to blaspheme, will perish by altering their capacity.

B ወእምኒሁ ፡ ይትገዘሙ ፡ አሥራወ ፡ ዓመፃ ፡ ወኃዋኣን ፡ ይትኃጉሉ ፡ በሰይፍ ፡ እምጽፋፋን ፡ ይትገዘሙ ፡ በኩሉ ፡ መካን ፡፡ ወእለ ፡ ይሄልይዋ ፡ በግፍፅ ፡ ወእለ ፡ ይገብርዋ ፡ ለጽርፈት ፡ ይትሐጉሉ ፡ በመጥባሕት ፡፡

91:12 Then, after this, establishing others at the eighth week who are just, and a sword will be delivered to her [the eighth week] comparable to the labor [required] to pass sentence and render justice in the presence of those who had done wrong. Then, they who were sinning will be handed over by its power [to do so], to the advantage of the justified [to be here].

B ወእምድጎረዝ ፡ ትከውን ፡ ካልእት ፡ ሰንበት ፡ ሳምኒት ፡ እንተ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ወይትወሀብ ፡ ላቲ ፡ ሰይፍ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይትገበር ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ ወጽድቅ ፡ እምእለ ፡ ይገፍዑ ፡፡ ወይትሜጠው ፡ ኃዋኣን ፡ በእደዊሆሙ ፡ ለጸድቃን ፡፡

91:13 At the end, they will obtain houses with properties [mansions], henceforth living in his righteousness, and building a house for Him who is becoming the great King, regarding His majesty lasting an eternity.¹²¹

E በተፍጻሜታ ፡ ያጠርዩ ፡ አብያተ ፡ ንዎያተ ፡ እምጽድቀ ፡ ዚአሆሙ ፡፡ ወይትሐነጽ ፡ ቤት ፡ ለንጉሥ ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ለስብሐት ፡ እስከ ፡ ለዓለም ፡፡

91:14 Then following this, by the ninth week, the passers of judgment shall speak the truth, exposing it to all the world. All impious work will depart the earth, along with the writings, to destroy the world and all the people. People will see the course of justice.

B ወእምድጎረዝ ፡ በሰንበት ፡ ታስዕ ፡ ባቲ ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ትትከሠት ፡ ለኩሉ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡ ወኩሉ ፡ ተግባረ ፡ ረሲዓን ፡ ይወጽእ ፡ እምዲበ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወይጸሐፍ ፡ ለሐጉል ፡ ዓለም ፡ ወኩሉ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ይኔጽር ፡ ለፍኖተ ፡ ርትዕ ፡፡

¹²¹ [Jhn 14:2 KJV] 2 In my Father's house are many mansions: if [it were] not [so], I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.

91:15 Then, after this, in the seventh part of her tenth week, the One who passes judgment which is forever [Yeshuah], prevails over them taking revenge. The one amid the angels, working from heaven, comes out before her [the tenth week], goes out, and passes through them.

R ወእምድጎረ : ዝንቱ : ባሰንበት : ዓሥርት : ሳብዐተ : እድ : ባቲ : ኩነኔ : እንተ : ለዓለም ። ዐቢየ :
ዘይቤቅል : እማኣከሎሙ : መለእክተ : ወትትገበር : ወሰማይ : ቀዳማይ : ይወፅእ : ወየጎልፍ ።

91:16 The first heaven departs and passes away when renovating heaven where all that appears will be seven times brighter than what had shone for the world.

E ወሰማይ : ቀዳማዊ : ይወፅእ : ወየጎልፍ ። ወሰማይ : ሐዲስ : ይትረክይ : ወኩሉ : ኃይላ : ሰማያት :
ያበርሁ : ለዓለም : ሰብዓተ : መክፈቢተ ።

91:17 After that, numerous uncountable Sabbaths are established forever in goodness and righteousness, forever not mentioning [your] missing of the target.

E ወእምድጎረዝ : ሰንበታት : ብዙኃት : እለ : አልቦን : ጥልቄ : ለዓለም : በኒሩት : ወበጽድቅ : ይከውኑ :
ወጎጢአት : እምህየ : ኢይትበህል : እስከ : ለዓለም ።

91:18 Prick up your ears, hearing what is said to you, my children. Use what you hear at the time when you see the abandonment of righteousness, and the sending forth of oppression hurting you again, how it was done before, in the time to come.

R ወይእዚኒ : እብለክሙ : ደቂቅየ : ወአርእየክሙ : ፍናዋተ : ጽድቅ : ወፍናዋተ : ግፍዕኒ ።
ወአርእይኩክሙ : ካዕበ : ከመ : ታእምሩ : ዘይመጽእ ።

91:19 Prick up your ears, my children, to be obedient. Go off to follow a righteous way of life. Abandon oppression, and do not be lost by the world in pursuing a course of wickedness.

R ወይእዚኒ : ስምዑ : ደቂቅየ : ወሐሩ : በፍናዋተ : ጽድቅ : ወኢትሐሩ : በፍናዋተ : ግፍዕ : እስመ :
ይትጎጡሉ : ለዓለም : ኩሎሙ : እለ : የሐውሩ : በፍኖ ታታ : ዐመፃ ።=።=።

Chapter 92

92:1 Presenting to Henoch what he wrote, he was the one scribing to learn what happens in those days in the sight of all people. To praise He who passes all sentence in the earth to all of them living upon the land and who are born towards the last days, allowing them to be well-ordered and have peace.

E ዘተጽሕፈ : እምሄኖክ : ጸሐፊ : ዝኾሉ : ትእምርተ : ጥበብ : እምኾሉ : ሰብእ : ስቡሕ : መኰንን : ኾሉ : ምድር : ለኾሎሙ : ውሉድየ : እለ : የጎድሩ : ዲበ : ምድር : ወለትውልድ : ዳጋራውያን : እለ : ይገብሩ : ርትዐ : ወሰላመ ።

92:2 Do not become the one who is a grieved person because of the time, be one who dwells delivering [this book] to increase holiness for all.

E ኢትሕዘን : መንፈስክሙ : በአዝማን : እስመ : መዋዕለ : ወሀበ : ቅዱስ : ዐቢይ : ለኾሉ :

92:3 These will partake in righteousness from taking a rest [on a Sabbath], and they will occupy it and pass through righteous entrances with everybody on this road and His path, which passes through benevolence and everlasting mercy.

R ወይትነሣእ : ጸድቅ : እምንዋም : ይትነሣእ : ወየጎልፍ : በፍኖዋተ : ጽድቅ ። ወኾሉ : ፍኖቱ : ወምሕዋሪሁ : ዘባኒሩት : ወበሣህል : ዘለዓለም ።

92:4 They will be compassionate when focusing on righteousness and upon Him who grants everlasting restoration when He comes seen there to complete [His work]. He is sufficient to do this by His righteous benevolence, proceeding by means of His everlasting light.

G ይሣህሎ : ለጸድቅ : ወሎቱ : ይሁብ : ርትዕ : ዘለዓለም ። ወይሁብ : ስልጣነ : ወይከውን : በኒሩት : ወበጽድቅ : ወየሐውሩ : በብርሃን : ዘለዓለም ።

92:5 Sins from darkness go away from within the world. Sin will not appear because of He in her [the earth] at that time, continuing even also, forever.

G ወጎጢአት : በጽልመት : ትትሐጐል : እስከ : ለዓለም ። ወኢትትረአይ : እንከ : እምይእቲ ። ዕለት : እስከ : ለዓለም ።=።

Chapter 93

93:1 Then, from this blessing delivered to Henoch, for his part, it becomes a written proclamation for her [the earth].

G ወእምድጎረዝ : ወሀበኒ : ሄኖክ : ይትናገር : እመጸሕፍት ።

93:2 Henoch spoke for the sake of the innocent children and for those chosen to be there [on earth] forever. Concerning the planting of truthful [words] within these [children], saying to them, "I declare unto you my children I Henoch wrote these words while receiving them for myself as I observed heaven. Additionally, [I received words] from the voices of those holy angels, dripping from heaven, which I understood."

R ወይቤ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ወበእንተ ፡ ጎሩየነ ፡ ለዓለም ፡፡ ወበእንተ ፡ ተክለ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ርትዕ ፡፡=፡፡ እሉንተ ፡ እብለከሙ ፡ ወአይደዐኩከሙ ፡ ደቂቅየ ፡ አነ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ ዘበ ፡ አስተርአየኒ ፡ በረእዩ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወእምቃለ ፡ ቅዱሰን ፡ መላእክት ፡ አእመርኩ ፡ ወእምጸፍጸፈ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ለበውኩ ፡፡

[Henoch, a husbandman of righteousness, writes out this book.]

93:3 During Henoch's occupation [in heaven], they recited what was to be in this book.

Henoch said, "I am the seventh offspring from the first week until when the One passing the appropriate judgment, showed grace [free and unmerited favor]."

E ወአጎዘ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ ይትናገር ፡ እመጸሕፍት ፡ ወይቤ ፡ አነ ፡ ሳብዕ ፡ ተወለድኩ ፡ በቀዳሚት ፡ ሰንበት ፡ እስከ ፡ አመ ፡ ነኝኔ ፡ ወጽድቅ ፡ ተዐገለ ፡

[Moses, a husbandman of the sheep, escapes Egypt.]

93:4 Then he will arise from after the second week. From increased wickedness and scheming sprouting in her [the second week] taking place throughout as before, a husbandman escapes safely from favor invoked upon him until he reached manhood. For they that act wrongly, he sets [words] in order,¹²² prescribed for them to practice, intended for them that miss [the target].

R ወይቀውም ፡ እምድጎሬየ ፡ በካልእት ፡ ሰንበት ፡ ዐባይ ፡ እከይ ፡ ወጥሕሉት ፡ በቈለት ፡ ወባቲ ፡ ትከውንፍጻሜ ፡ ቀዳሚት ፡ ወባቲ ፡ ይድጎን ፡ ብእሲ ፡ እምድጎረ ፡ ተፈጸሙ ፡ ትልህቅ ፡ ዐማፃዎ ፡ ወሥርዐተ ፡ ይገብር ፡ ለኃጥአን ፡፡

[The high priest, a husbandman of Israel, arranges the crucifixion of Yeshuah, and Yeshuah's disciples preach His word.]

93:5 Then, following that, at the end of the third week, they of the chosen race, a tree [leader] as a husbandman, passed sentence over he who is righteous. Then they who followed him [disciples] arose to plant the truth of the words he was speaking to the world at that time.

R ወእምድጎረዝ ፡ በሣልስት ፡ ሰንበት ፡ በተፍጻሜታ ፡ ይትጎረይ ፡ ብእሲ ፡ ለተክለ ፡ ነኝኔ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ወእምድጎሬሁ ፡ ይመጽእ ፡ ለተክለ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ዓለም ፡፡

¹²² *he sets [words] in order* is the meaning for the word מִצַּבֵּת Deuteronomy - set of words see רבִּי H1697 Gesenius - like in a book the set is a whole idea, all about the same thing, like the words in the Book of Henoch, these words were given to Moses.

[This seems to prophesy, the council of Nicaea.]

93:6 Following this, at the completion of the fourth week, it is explored by a number sanctified, to accept and approve, how it will appear. Stipulating books of cannon to this generation, and from the palace, how they are to practice it.

R ወእምድንረዝ : በራብዕት : ሰንበት : ወተፍጻሜተ : ራእያተ : ቅዱሳን : ወጻድቃን : ይትረክዩ : ወሥርዐት : ለትውልደ : ትውልድ : ወዐጸድ : ይትገበር : ሎሙ ።

[This seems to be prophesying the White House.]

R93:7 Following this, by the end of the fifth week, a ruler dwells in a glorious house, built within this time.

R ወእምድንረዝ : በኃምስት : ሳንበት : በተፍጻሜተ : ቤተ : ስብሐት : ወመንግሥት : ይትገነድ : እስከ : ለዓለም ።

[Could this be the Pelosi camp?]

93:8 In the sixth week, which is established by the ones inside her darkening them in their heart when they become impious, in the presence of gaining wisdom. They going up to be husbandmen become finished, as they are consumed by fire in the house, of a ruling, on account of this fire in her, they will dissipate all associated, with roots established from the wild goat.

R ወእምድንረ : ዝንቱ : በሳድስት : ሰንበት : እለ : ይከውኑ : ውስቴታ : ጽሉላን : ኩሎሙ : ወይትረሳዕ : ልቦሙ : ለኩሎሙ : እምጥበብ ። ወባቲ : የዐርግ : ብእሲ : ወበተፍጻሜታ : ይውዲ : ቤተ : መንግሥት : በእሳት : ወባቲ : ይዘረው : ኩሉ : ዘመደ : ሥርወ : ጎይል ።

93:9 Then, after this, in the seventh week will be the resurrection, after the rebellious are brought forth by the numerous taking action at this time, and everything transforms by taking these actions.

R ወእምድንረዝ : በሰብዕት : ሰንበት : ትትነሣእ : ትውልድ : ዕሉት : ወብዙጎት : ምግባራቲሃ : ወኩሉ : ምግባራቲሃ : ዕልወት :

93:10 At this week's conclusion, [man-kind] is the chosen race, by selecting them justified [to be on earth]. Everlasting righteousness is planted immovably by granting all He considered His creation, sevenfold instructions.

R በተፍጻሜታ : ይትገረዩ : ጎሩያን : ጻድቃ : እምተክለ : ጽድቅ : ዘለዓለም ። እለ : ይትወሀብ : ሎሙ : ሰብዐቱ : ምክዕቢታተ : ትምህርት : ለኩሉ : ፍጥረተ : ዚአሁ :

[We are called to be just like Him. Yes, this is possible, and His desire.]

B እስመ ፡ መኑ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ለተሉ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ዘይክል ፡ ሰሚዓ ፡ ቃሎ ፡ ለቅዱስ ፡ ወኢይትሐወክ ፡
 ወመኑ ፡ ዘይክል ፡ ከመ ፡ የሐሊ ፡ ሕሊናሁ ፡ ወመኑ ፡ ዘይክል ፡ ነጽሮታ ፡ ለተሉ ፡ ምግባረ ፡ ሰማይ ፡

G ወምንት ፡ ዘይክል ፡ ነጻሮተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡፡ ወምንት ፡ ዘይክል ፡ አጃምሮ ፡ ግብረ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወከመ ፡ ያርኢ ፡ ነፍሱ ፡ ወእመአኮ ፡ መንፈሰ ፡ ወይክል ፡ ገቢረ ፡ ወእመአኮ ፡ ዐረገ ፡ ወይፊኢ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ አከናፊሆሙ ፡ ወይኒልዮሙ ፡ ወእመአኮ ፡ ይገብር ፡ ከማሆሙ ፡፡

G ወመኑት ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ብእሲ ፡ ዘይክል ፡ ኣእምሮተ ፡ እፎ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ርሕባ ፡ ወኑኃ ፡ ለምድር ፡ ወለመኑ ፡ ተርእየ ፡ ኣምጣነ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡

R ወእመ ፡ ቦቱ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ብእሲ ፡ ዘይክል ፡ አእምሮተ ፡ ኑኃ ፡ ለሰማይ ፡ ወእፎ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ልዕልናሃ ፡ ወዲበ ፡ ምንት ፡ ጸንዐት ፡ ወሚመጠን ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ኖልቐሙ ፡ ለከዋክብት ፡ ወበአይቲ ፡ =፡ ወበአይቲ ፡ የዐርፉ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ብርሃናት ፡

Chapter 94

94:1 Now, prick up your ears, my children, to what I am saying to you. Have a desire for the righteousness which shall be your way of life because of sending them away. Let it be your duty to speak the truth, and you will take up the abandonment of acting wickedly. Hasten to lose it, for you will wane [from wickedness].

G ወይእዚኒ : እብለክሙ : ደቂቅየ : አፍቅርዋ : ለጽድቅ : ወባቲ : ሑሩ : እስመ : ፍናዋተ : ጽድቅ : ይደሉ : ወይትወከፍ : ወፍናዋተ : ዐመፃ : ፍጡነ : ይትሐጐሉ : ወየሐጽጹ ::

[The resurrection comes after evil is put away.]

94:2 For the advantage of man-kind, from being the legitimate children [on earth], who will be shining from being manifested, after sending off they that vex, to their destruction, who are kept away from man-kind from that time, so they will not accompany them [anymore].

G ወለሰብእ : እሙራን : እምትውልድ : ይትከሠቱ : ፍናዋተ : ግፍዕ : ወሞት : ወይርጎቁ : እምኒሆሙ : ወኢይተልውዎሙ ::

[Do not do what the fallen watchers have taught us to do.]

94:3 For your advantage, prick up your ears to what I am saying, concerning this truth. Do not follow the way of life of those sent off from wickedness and oppression. Neither follow after this manner of destruction, by not being drawn to doing just as they do, ruining others, so they are also lost.

E ወይእዚኒ : ለክሙ : እብል : ለጻድቃን : ኢትሑሩ : ፍናዋተ : እኩይ : ወግፍዕ : ወኢበፍናዋተ : ሞት : ወኢትቅረብ : ንቤሆሙ : ከመ : እትትሐጐሉ :

94:4 But rather be therefore desirous of selecting for yourself the speaking of truth and by this choice healing. Follow a way of life in paths of harmony, just as they the resurrected, and it [your way of life] becomes profitable.

B አላ : ፍቅዱ :: ወኅረዩ : ለክሙ : ጽድቅ : ወሕይወተ : ኅሪተ : ወሑሩ : በፍናዋተ : ሰላም : ከመ : ትሕየዉ : ወትዲለዉ :

94:5 Lay hold of my declaration by the reasoning of your heart, and you will not hide it, coming from your heart since your heart comprehends how they put you to the test, by them that do sinning toward man-kind. Only be prudent to how they produce it, and restrain wickedness from being established, so you are not overtaken by it. Restrain it from putting you to the test so that you are not in want from it.

E ወትእንዘ፡ በሕሊና፡ ልብከሙ፡ ወኢይደምሰስ፡ ነገርየ፡ እምልብከሙ፡ እስመ፡ አአምር፡ ከመ፡
ያሜክርዎሙ፡ ኃጥኣን፡ ለሰብእ፡ ከመ፡ ይግበሩ፡ ጥበበ፡ እኩየ፡ ፡፡ ወኹሉ፡ መካን፡ ኢይትረከብ፡ ላቲ፡
ወኹሉ፡ መከራ፡ ኢየኅጽዱ፡

[This starts the book of woes, directed toward the fallen Watchers and their kind.]

94:6 Woe to them who are building up to act wickedly, and for oppression when they copulate aiming to deceive with false promises. Because of hastening to do this, they will destroy them, and those [doing this] will not have peace.

R አሌሎሙ፡ ለእለ፡ የኀንጽዋ፡ ላዐመ፡ ወለግፍዕ፡ ወይሳርርዋ፡ ለጉሕሉት፡ እስመ፡ ፍጡነ፡ ይትነሡ፡
ወአልቦሙ፡ ሰላም፡ ፡፡

94:7 Woe to them who are building up, using the evil coming from all they who laid a foundation for ruination. Using a sword, that which is acquired by gold will be overthrown. Then, by going through, hastening to exercise power, this [foundation] is destroyed.

E አሌሎሙ፡ ለእለ፡ የሐንጽ፡ አብያቶሙ፡ በጎጢኣት፡ እስመ፡ እምኹሉ፡ መሠረቶሙ፡ ይትነሡ፡
ወበሰይፍ፡ ይወድቁ፡ ወእለ፡ ያጠርይዎ፡ ለወርቅ፡ ወለብሩር፡ በኹነኔ፡ ፍጡነ፡ ይትሐገሉ፡ ፡፡

94:8 Woe to you having riches indeed, on account of wealth, having confidence and trusting in them when you had wealth. Riches will depart since you aim to gain more of them because you are not mindful of them remaining when you had wealth.

E አሌለክሙ፡ አብዕልት፡ እስመ፡ ዲበ፡ ብዕልክሙ፡ ተወከልክሙ፡ ወእምነ፡ ብዕልክሙ፡ ትወጽኡ፡
እስመ፡ ለልዑል፡ ኢተዘከርክምዎ፡ በመዋዕለ፡ ብዕልክሙ፡

94:9 You who have thus worked, with a focus towards blasphemy, and acting wickedly, it will happen in that day, [He] of spilled blood, passes powerful sentencing upon you of the darkness above.

E ገበርክምዋ፡ ለጽርፈት፡ ወለዐመ፡ ፡፡ ወድልዋነ፡ ኮንክሙ፡ ለዕለተ፡ ክዕወተ፡ ደም፡ ወለዕለተ፡ ጽልመት፡
፡፡ ወለዕለተ፡ ኹነኔ፡ ዐባይ፡

94:10 This being my function, I speak like this, proclaiming to you who vex, contrive opposition, and ruin, you will not receive compassion, and your Creator is comforted in your destruction.

R ከመዝ : እብል : አነ : ወአየድዐክሙ : እስመ : ይገፈትአክሙ : ዘፈጠረክሙ : ወዲበ : ድቀትክሙ :
ኢይከውን : ምሕረት : ወፈጣሪክሙ : ይትፈሣሕ : በሐጉልክሙ ::

94:11 Then, establishing the approved to be there, against you all reproved on that day, reprovment directed expressly toward you all sinning through your impiousness [those dark ones from above].

E ወዳድቃነ : ዚአክሙ : ይከውት : በእማንቱ : መዋዕል : ጽዕለተ : ለኃጥአን : ወለረሲዓን :

Chapter 95

95:1 What is this of myself, regarding my eyes acting just as what happens with dark clouds filled with water? I being the one weeping from above, pouring out by shedding tears how water from dense clouds do, finding relief in my sorrowful heart.

R መኑ : ይሁበኒ : ለአዕይንትየ : ከመ : ይኩና : ደመና : ማይ :: ወእብኪ : ዲቤክሙ : ወእከዐው :
አንብዕየ : ከመ : ደመና : ማይ : ወአዕርፍ : እምሐዘነ : ልብየ ::

95:2 What of them then, you similar to they who worked strife and wickedness, and took possession of you, for sin to be what regulates you?

R መኑ : የሀበክሙ : ከመ : ትግበሩ : ጽልክ :: ወእከየ : ወይረከብሙ : ለኃጥአን : ኩነኒ ::

95:3 Do not revere them but do things declaring truth in the presence of their failing. Let this be your function furthermore, restoring them to the Most-High. Be a hand in this, just as they who labor on high. Be the one regulated in the way how it is desired for you.

G ኢትፍርሁ : ዳድቃን : እምኃጥአን : እስመ : ካዕበ : ያገብኦሙ : እግዚአብሔር : ውስተ : እዴክሙ :
ከመ : ትግበሩ : ላዕሌሆሙ : ኩነኒ : በከመ : ፈቀድክሙ ::

95:4 Woe to you who have become intensely disliked, just as they becoming of no effect [the fallen watchers]. Be cured, in that distant time, you who are His, by becoming reliable concerning trespasses.

R አሌለክሙ : እለ : ታወግዙ : ግዘታተ : ከመ : ይትፍትሑ : ወፈውስ : ርሑቀት : እምኒክሙ : በእንተ :
ጎጢአተ : ዚአክሙ ::

95:5 Woe to you who requite in a villainous manner, they who are your comrades, [going against] what you negotiated for paying off debt.

R አሌለክሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ትፈደዩ ፡ እኩዩ ፡ ለቢጽክሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ ትትፈደዩ ፡ በከመ ፡ ምግባሪክሙ ፡፡

95:6 Woe to you who testifies lies you repeat, hastening wrong renown thus destroying another [person].

E አሌለክሙ ፡ ለሰማዕተ ፡ ሐሰት ፡ እለ ፡ ይደልውዋ ፡ ለዐመፃ ፡ እስመ ፡ ፍጡነ ፡ ትትሐገሉ ፡፡

95:7 Woe to you, regarding you sinners, because of focusing on them that speak the truth, persecuting them. Because of this, you shall be handed over and cast away from doing acts of wickedness, and there you will remain, you from heaven by His collaring.

E አሌለክሙ ፡ ለኃዋኣን ፡ እስመ ፡ ለጻድቃን ፡ ትሰድድዎሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ አንትሙ ፡ ትትሚጠፈ ፡ ወትሰደዱ ፡ እምዐመፃ ፡ ወይጸንዕ ፡ ላዕሌክሙ ፡ አርዑተ ፡ ዚአሃ ፡፡

Chapter 96

96:1 You [man-kind] can expect the rendering of justice to them, in that it happens quickly, destroying them [evil] in your presence. Authority is established against you [evil] opposing Him, by mustering you together.

B ተሰፈፈ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ እስመ ፡ ፍጡነ ፡ ይትሐገሉ ፡ ኃዋኣን ፡ እምቅድሜክሙ ፡ ወሥልጣን ፡ ይከውን ፡ ለክሙ ፡ ዲቤሆሙ ፡ በከመ ፡ ፈቀድክሙ ፡፡

96:2 Then, in that very day, what they of Holy Spirit do to those sinners, by becoming superior to them and carry them off, just like eagles. The children who are His became numerous from being seen there among they established in the [eagles'] nest. They will ascend with them and be inserted into a crevasse in the earth, through which flows [molten] stone when dawn breaks forth first thing [in the morning]. Because of your acts of wickedness, you will be distressed by what is superior to you and why that hairy he-goat will grieve you.

B ወበዕለተ ፡ ምንዳቤሆሙ ፡ ለኃዋኣን ፡ ይትሌዓሉ ፡ ወይትነሥኡ ፡ ከመ ፡ አንስርት ፡ እጉለ ፡ ዚአክሙ ፡ ወፈድፋደ ፡ እምነ ፡ አውስት ፡ ይከውን ፡ ምጽላሊክሙ ፡ ወተዓርጉ ፡ ወትበውኡ ፡ በንድለታተ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወበንቅዓታተ ፡ ከኩኸሕ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ከመ ፡ ግሔ ፡ እምቅድመ ፡ ዓማዕያን ፡፡ ወይንዕኩ ፡ ዲቤክሙ ፡ ወይበከዩ ፡ ከመ ፡ ጼዴናታት ፡፡

96:3 Then you, on the other hand, will not be afraid who are ill, for healing will be established for you when brightness shines clearly to you, and when you hear a soft voice from heaven.

R ወሐንትሙሰ ፡ ኢትፍርሁ ፡ እለ ፡ ሐመምክሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ ፈውስ ፡ ይከውነክሙ ፡ ወብርሃን ፡ ብሩህ ፡
ያበርህ ፡ ለክሙ ፡ ወቃለ ፡ ዕረፍት ፡ ትሰምዑዎ ፡ እምሰማይ ፡፡

96:4 Woe to you doing sin, because your riches, to you, are like an approval seen there in them, and in your heart, they will drip over you how sin does. Now this I proclaim to you, it will come to pass that they will be against you, so harken to this reminder of evil.

E አሌለክሙ ፡ ኃዋኣን ፡ እስመ ፡ ብዕልክሙ ፡ ያመስለክሙ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ወልብክሙ ፡ ይዘልፈክሙ ፡ ከመ ፡
ኃዋኣን ፡ አንትሙ ፡ ወዝንቱ ፡ ነገር ፡ ይከውን ፡ ዲቤክሙ ፡ ሰማዕተ ፡ ለተዝካረ ፡ እከያት ፡፡

96:5 Woe to you, who praises the consuming of wheat, while drinking that which has become strengthened by taking what gushes out from a rooting of them, and treading them crushing them by this means, thus giving strength to the [wine].

E አሌለክሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ትበልዑ ፡ ስብሐ ፡ ስርናይ ፡ ወትሰትዩ ፡ ኀይለ ፡ ሥርወ ፡ ነቅዕ ፡ ወትከይድዎሙ ፡
ለትሑታን ፡ በኀይልክሙ ፡፡

96:6 Woe to you, who drinks liquid all the time, hastening the failure of your reputation to be dry. Abandon that which gushes out [wine], and be healed.

E አሌለክሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ትሰትዩ ፡ ማየ ፡ በኩሉ ፡ ጊዜ ፡ እስመ ፡ ፍጡን ፡ ትትዌድኡ ፡ ወትየብሱ ፡ እስመ ፡
ኀደግሙ ፡ ነቅዕ ፡ ሕይወት ፡፡

96:7 Woe to you, who works wickedness, and cheating—then slander the remembrances of what happened concerning you, in opposition to you when you focused on being wicked.

E አሌለክሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ትገብሩ ፡ ዐመፃ ፡ ወጉሕሉተ ፡ ወዕርፈት ፡ ተዝካረ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ዲቤክሙ ፡ ለእከይ ፡፡

96:8 Woe to you who overpowers with severity, forcing to do things, regarding the innocent who are to have His renown when raised on that day, after putting off you [and your strength]. He is putting you off to maintain the innocence of the numerous ones who on that day will be the ones rising, all of my election—because of passing His sentence on you that day.

R አሌለክሙ ፡ ኀያላን ፡ እለ ፡ በኀይል ፡ ይኩርህዎ ፡ ለጻድቅ ፡ እስመ ፡ ትመጽእ ፡ ዕለተ ፡ ሐጉልክሙ ፡፡
በእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ይመጽእ ፡ ለጻድቃን ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ብዙኃት ፡ ወኄራት ፡ በዕለተ ፡ ኹነኔ ፡ ዚአክሙ ፡፡

Chapter 97

97:1 Be confident of rendering justice since desiring this rebuke is to happen for the advantage of those established [resurrected]. They sinning, who harmed, are they to be cast out on that day.

B ተአመኑ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ እስመ ፡ ለጽእለት ፡ ይከውኑ ፡ ኃዋኣን ፡ ወይትጎሎሉ ፡ በዕለተ ፡ ዓመፃ ።

97:2 The Possessor [of all] indicates to those sufficient [to do so], since they are superior to you when they recall you, to cast out, and the angels of heaven doing this will rejoice on account of casting you out.

E እግዚ ፡ እሙረ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ለክሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ ልዑል ፡ ይዜከር ፡ ሐጉለክሙ ። ወይትፌሥሑ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ሐጉለ ፡ ዚአክሙ ።

97:3 What shall come from practicing what you practiced, what shall you do then? Deprived then of what you were doing, where will you flee, because of that day, by way of the one passing your sentence there, you will bear witness to the voice of those in prayer, coming from those justified [to be here].

E ምንተ ፡ ትግበሩ ፡ ሀለወክሙ ፡ ኃዋኣን ፡ ወአይቱ ፡ ትጉይዩ ፡ በይእቲ ፡ ዕለት ፡ እንተ ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ ሶበ ፡ ትሰምዑ ፡ ቃለ ፡ ጸሎቶሙ ፡ ለጻድቃን ፡

97:4 You of those [sinning] will not be as sufficient, as they who obey are sufficient to oppose you. This spoken word is our companion since it came to pass that you focused on sinning with them [man-kind].

B ወአንትሙ ፡ ኢትከውኑ ፡ ከማሆሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ሰማዕተ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ዲቤክሙ ፡ ዝገቱ ፡ ነገር ፡ ሱቴፋን ፡ ኮንክሙ ፡ ለኃዋኣን ።

97:5 Then, they who arrive on that day, vowed to be faithful in their doings in the presence of the Lord, to you, their doings will come to pass from He who judges you on that day.

E ወበእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ትበጽሕ ፡ ጸሎቶሙ ፡ ለጻድቃን ፡ ኀበ ፡ እግዚእ ፡ ወለክሙ ፡ ይበጽሕ ፡ መዋዕለ ፡ ኩነኔክሙ ፡

97:6 He will proclaim, a proclamation to all you who acted wickedly in the presence of greatness and holiness. Then you will be disgraced in His company, and you will be cast away into prison by tasking the angels, strengthened on account of you acting wickedly.

E ወይትነበብ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ነገር ፡ ዐመፃክሙ ፡ ቅድመ ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ወቅዱስ ። ወይትኃፈር ፡ ገጽክሙ ፡ ወይትገደፍ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ተግባር ፡ ዘጸንዓ ፡ በዐመፃ ፡

97:7 Woe to you, who are in want of that which in the middle of the sea.¹²³ Then, on account of this desire, you become spiritually dry. Therefore, be not mindful of the vile things that are in opposition to yourselves.

E አሌለክሙ ፡ ኃጥኣን ፡ እለ ፡ ማእከለ ፡ ባሕር ፡ ወዲበ ፡ የብስ ፡ እለ ፡ ዝክሮሙ ፡ እኩይ ፡ ዲቤክሙ ፡፡

97:8 Woe to you, who possess silver and gold that you have, not by means of honesty, and say, “See there, the riches sent to us as possessions that we acquired? Everything you would desire is there.

R አሌለክሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ታጠርዩ ፡ ብሩረ ፡ ወወርቀ ፡ ዘኢኮነ ፡ በጽድቅ ፡ ወትብሉ ፡ ብዕልነ ፡ ብዕለ ፡ ወኮነ ፡ ለነ ፡ ንዋይ ፡ ወአጥረይነ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ዘፈቀድነ ፡፡

97:9 Then, weighing what we are doing, celebrating namely the money, and that which is delivered, where it abounds in the place of accumulation, and how water is abundant for the farmers dwelling there.”

B ወይእዚኒ ፡ ንግበር ፡ ዘሐለይነ ፡ እስመ ፡ ብሩረ ፡ አስተጋባእነ ፡ ወመላእነ ፡ መዛግብቲነ ፡ ወከመ ፡ ማይ ፡ ብዙኅ ፡ ሐረስተ ፡ አብያቲነ ፡፡

97:10 Then, just like water flows away, you err because it does not remain with you. Wealth rather swiftly flows from you, all at one time, because these riches are acquired by acts of iniquity, allowing you to take possession. After all, you have evil intentions for increasing the way it is transmitted [to you].

B ወከመ ፡ ማይ ፡ ይውኅዝ ፡ ሐሰትክሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ ኢይነብር ፡ ለክሙ ፡ ብዕል ፡ አላ ፡ ፍጡኅ ፡ የዓርግ ፡ እምኔክሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ በዓመፃ ፡ አጥረይክሙ ፡ ወአንትሙ ፡ ለመርገም ፡ ዓቢይ ፡ ትትወሀብ ፡፡

Chapter 98

98:1 Then they are the ones hearing, I have taken an oath concerning you to gain wisdom, but you do many things indeed, noticing you doing these foolish things on the earth.

R ወይእዚኒ ፡ አነ ፡ እምሕል ፡ ለክሙ ፡ ለጠቢባን ፡ ወለኣብዳን ፡ እስመ ፡ ብዙኅ ፡ ትሬእዩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡

¹²³ Usually something that is in the middle of the sea is something *unknown, and usually feared*.

98:2 Because of the age, you from on high, place upon men, the augmentations of women to work against the multitude of chaste men. By your powerful sovereignty over them, finishing them by announcing good news when providing golden coin, fine linen, and taking the honored place to consume food and all its liquid poured out.

E እስመ ፡ ሰነ ፡ ትወድዩ ፡ ላዕሌክሙ ፡ አንትሙ ፡ ዕደው ፡ ፈድፋደ ፡ እምአንስት ፡ ወሕብረ ፡ ፈድፋደ ፡ እምድንግል ፡ በመንግሥት ፡ ወበዕበይ ፡ ወበስልጣን ፡ ወበብሩር ፡ ወወርቅ ፡ ወሜላት ፡ ወክብር ፡ ወመባልዕት ፡ ከመ ፡ ማይ ፡ ይትከዐ።

98:3 Therefore, the teaching of wisdom is not in them, for therein is destruction, together with them who are their possessions in their likeness [offspring]—living along with others that glorify them who are precious to them. Then regarding them who slander, slaying those in want [of life] who will be raised and shall put on the adornments of the one who is of their same spirit.

E ወበእንተዝ ፡ ትምህርት ፡ ጥበብ ፡ አልቦሙ ፡ ወቡቱ ፡ ይትሐጐሉ ፡ ኅቡረ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ንዋያቲሆሙ ፡ ወምስለ ፡ ኹሉ ፡ ስብሐቶሙ ፡ ወክብሮሙ ፡ ወለፅእለት ፡ ወበቀትል ፡ ወበንዴት ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ትትወደይ ፡ መንፈሶሙ ፡ ፡፡

98:4 I have taken an oath concerning you bereaved of them, in the way how they are continually not produced where you live. I have taken an oath concerning they not coming into being and not in the mound of women like this during gestation coming from their trespass that she does not dismiss it upon the ground. Needless to say, essential persons come from her producing, again and again, even though they are dwelling when cursing prevails, which will come to pass by they who practice cursings.

E መሐልኩ ፡ ለክሙ ፡ ኃዋኣን ፡ ከመ ፡ ኢኮነ ፡ ደብር ፡ ገብረ ፡ ወኢይከውን ፡ ወኢወግር ፡ ለብእሲት ፡ አመተ ፡ ከመዝ ፡ ኅጢአትኒ ፡ ኢተፈነወት ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ አላ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ እምርእሶሙ ፡ ፈጠርዋ ፡ ወለመርገም ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ይከውኑ ፡ እለ ፡ ገብርዋ ፡

98:5 Those things [children] trodden down for women so they will not deliver—o you doing these things believing it is for the sake of what happened, for her favor, when the flame of the child dies out.

R ወምክያድ ፡ ለብእሲት ፡ ኢተውህበት ፡ ፡፡ አላ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ግብረ ፡ እደዊሃ ፡ ትመውት ፡ ዘእንበለ ፡ ውሉድ ፡ ፡፡=፡፡

98:6 I have taken an oath concerning you; such are they declared holy who sin [fallen watchers]. You prevail because of all the wickedness you practice—revealed by Him because secrets do not cover your works and your oppression.

R መሐልኩ ፡ ለክሙ ፡ ለክሙ ፡ ኃጥኣን ፡ በቅዱስ ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ እስመ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ግብርክሙ ፡ እኩይ ፡ ክሡት ፡ ውእቱ ፡ በሰማያት ፡ ወአልብክሙ ፡ ግብረ ፡ ግፍዕ ፡ ክዱን ፡ ወኢኅቡእ ፡

98:7 You are not compared to a demon [who sins] and do not speak in your heart that you are of their renown. Do not show thyself as they who contemplated everything sinful. In heaven, there is writing concerning [the demon's] imprisoning on that day through His presence, a desire of the Most-High.

R ወኢታምስሉ ፡ በመንፈስክሙ ፡ ወኢትበሉ ፡ በልብክሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ ኢታአምሩ ፡ ወኢትሬእዩ ፡ ፡፡=፡፡ ኩሎ ፡ ኀጢአተ ፡ በሰማይ ፡ ይጸሐፍ ፡ ሀሎ ፡ በኩሉ ፡ ዕለት ፡ በቅድሜሁ ፡ ለልዑል ፡ ፡፡=፡፡

98:8 Henceforth, recognize that the oppression by which you [demons] repeatedly pressed is recorded, waiting [to be read] for that time, at the day of your sentencing.

R እምይእዜ ፡ ታአምሩ ፡ እስመ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ግፍዕክሙ ፡ ዘትገፍዑ ፡ ይጸሐፍ ፡ በኩሉ ፡ ዕለት ፡ እስከ ፡ ዕለተ ፡ ኩነኔክሙ ፡ ፡፡

98:9 Woe to you doing seduction, for you will be bound on account of the defrauding you aimed at the wise to become wicked. What seems good will not be what you acquire.

R አሌለክሙ ፡ አብዳን ፡ እስመ ፡ ትትሐጐሉ ፡ በእበድክሙ ፡ ወለጠቢባን ፡ እትርሰዕዎሙ ፡ ወወናይት ፡ ኢይረክበክሙ ፡ ፡፡

98:10 They that heard [these words] grieved, by how it is fitting to cast them all out on that day. You do not look forward to how resurrecting them is done and how you are deprived of this. Needless to say, they continue who have died. You did not show compassion to take their pain unto yourselves, in that, this is what you are compared to on that day of passing your sentence, on the day the one that brings you great affliction, brings disgrace to you of spirit.

B ወይእዜኒ ፡ አእምሩ ፡ ከመ ፡ ድልዋን ፡ አንትሙ ፡ ለዕለተ ፡ ሐጐል ፡ ወኢትሰፈዉ ፡ ከመ ፡ ተሐይዉ ፡ ኃጥኣን ፡ አላ ፡ ተሐውሩ ፡ ወትመውቱ ፡ እስመ ፡ ኢተአምሩ ፡ ቤዛ ፡ ፡፡ እስመ ፡ ተደለውክሙ ፡ ለዕለተ ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ ዓባይ ፡ ወለዕለተ ፡ ምንዳቤ ፡ ወኀሣር ፡ ዓቢይ ፡ ለመንፈስክሙ ፡ ፡፡

98:11 Woe to you there with a hardened heart who practices wickedness. You who consume man-kind with blood, from the place you feel it appropriate to consume and drink their blood, to become quenched by that which is forbidden, which seems fitting for you to get in abundance being a lord there elevated above the earth; there is no peace in you.

R አሌለክሙ ፡ ግዙፋነ ፡ ልብ ፡ እለ ፡ ይገብሩ ፡ እኩየ ፡ ወይበልዑዎ ፡ ለደመ ፡ እምአይቴ ፡ አንትሙ ፡ ትበልዑ ፡ በሠናይ ፡ ወትሰትዩ ፡ ወትጸግብ ፡ እስመ ፡ እምኩሉ ፡ ሠናይ ፡ ዘአፈድፈደ ፡ እግዚእነ ፡ ልዑል ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወአልብክሙ ፡ ሰለመ ፡፤

98:12 Woe to you who have an affinity for the workings of iniquity. For what you have confidence in, that seems appropriate, for you to make an embitterment, just like it is incumbent for you to accomplish that which was delivered to the place of them justified [to be here]. He [the Lord of Spirits] will remove you from your office by your neck when He engages you in battle, when [at that time] He will not be compassionate.

E አሌለክሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ታፈቅርዋ ፡ ለግብረ ፡ ዐመፃ ፡ ለምንት ፡ ለክሙ ፡ ትሴፈውዋ ፡ ለሠናይት ፡ አእምሩ ፡ ከመ ፡ ሀለወክሙ ፡ ትትወሀቡ ፡ በእዴሆሙ ፡ ለጻድቃን ፡ ወይመትሩ ፡ ከሳውዲክሙ ፡ ወይቀትሉክሙ ፡ ወኢይምሕሩክሙ ፡፤

98:13 Woe to you who are cheerful to torment, they justified [to be here], woe, namely in that the digging of your grave will not happen for you.

E አሌለክሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ትትፈሥሑ ፡ በምንዳቤሆሙ ፡ ለጻድቃን ፡ እስመ ፡ መቃብር ፡ ኢይትከረይ ፡ ለክሙ ፡፤

98:14 Woe to you who will come to nothing at the announcement to render justice to you, since it will happen that you will not have confidence in being restored.

E አሌለክሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ታበጥሉ ፡ ነገረ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ እስመ ፡ ኢይከውን ፡ ለክሙ ፡ ተስፋ ፡ ሕይወት ፡፤

98:15 Woe to you who wrote to proclaim falsehood and impiety. Namely, those things you wrote down out of your error, in the way how you testified, and you did not forget to be foolish when what you wrote will not come to pass.

E አሌለክሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ትጽሕፉ ፡ ነገረ ፡ ሐሰት ፡ ወነገረ ፡ ረሲዓን ፡ እስመ ፡ ውእቶሙ ፡ ይጽሕፉ ፡ ሐሰቶሙ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይስምዕዋ ፡ ወኢይርስእዋ ፡ ለእበድ ፡ ወኢይከውን ፡፤

98:16 When peace instead goes to men, whom you were urgent to let die.

E ሎሙ ፡ ሰላም ፡ አለ ፡ ሞተ ፡ ይመውቱ ፡ ፍጡነ ፡፤

Chapter 99

99:1 Woe to you who labored in all wickedness, speaking falsehoods unto them who magnify [Me], who are the honored ones. When you perish, you are not restored to your excellence.

E አሌለክሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ትገብሩ ፡ ርስዕናተ ፡ ወለነገረ ፡ ሐሰት ፡ ትሴብሑ ፡ ወታከብሩ ፡ ተሐጐልክሙ ፡
ወአልብክሙ ፡ ሕይወት ፡ ሠናይት ፡፡

99:2 Woe to them who deviated what is proclaimed and stipulated to man-kind for them to prosper. You who are on guard, they consider you all who became chief, where you were not established to be present, where you all thresh by treading upon those on the earth.

E አሌሎሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ይዌልጥዎሙ ፡ ለነገራተ ፡ ርትዕ ፡ ወሥርዐተ ፡ እንተ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ የዐልፈ ፡ ወይሬስዩ ፡
ርእሶሙ ፡ ዘኢኮኑ ፡ ኃጥኣነ ፡ ወዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ሀለፈ ፡ ይትከየዱ ፡፡

99:3 On account of weighing you, so there is a resurrection, rendering justice to you on that day—you will be praying to remember them remaining, who gave heed to those angels from beforehand how they abode with him of sin, sinning in the presence of the Most-High according to His record.

R በእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ተደለው ፡ ጸድቃን ፡ ከመ ፡ ትንሥኡ ፡ ጸሎታቲክሙ ፡ በተዘከር ፡ ወአንበርዎሙ ፡
ሰማዕተ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ መለእክት ፡ ከመ ፡ ያንብርዎሙ ፡ ለኃጥኣተ ፡ ኃጥኣን ፡ በቅድመ ፡ ልዑል ፡ ለተዘከር ፡፡

99:4 This concerns them who are a diminished group on that day, when they are carried away, along with their relations, at the time for ruining them.

B በእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ይትሀወኩ ፡ አሕዛብ ፡ ወይትነሥኡ ፡ አዝማደ ፡ አሕዛብ ፡ በዕለት ፡ እንተ ፡ ሐጐል
፡፡

99:5 Because of them [the fallen Watchers] at that time, some women conceive and do something to make the conception depart or dismember the little one. Then, there are women whose [body] rejects their little ones, regarding those little ones from themselves when they miscarry. Then, there are those with children sucking milk, and then she abandons her child because of her disturbed mind, does not return near it, and does not even have mercy upon it.

R ወበእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ እለ ፡ ይፃነሱ ፡ ይወጽኡ ፡ ወይመሥጡ ፡ ደቂቆሙ ፡ ወይገድፍዎሙ ፡ ለደቂቆሙ ፡
ወእምኒሆሙ ፡ ይድህፁ ፡ ውሉዶሙ ፡ ወእንዘ ፡ ይጠብው ፡ ይገድፍዎሙ ፡ ደቂቆሙ ፡ ወኢይገብኡ ፡
ንቤሆሙ ፡ ወኢይምሕርዎሙ ፡ ለፍቁራኒሆሙ ፡፡

99:6 Once again, I am taking an oath aimed toward you [fallen watchers] according to those sins resulting from that time of blood, so that the time for weighing you for those sins will not be peaceful to you.

ቤ ካዕበ ፡ አነ ፡ እምህል ፡ ለክሙ ፡ ለኃጥኣን ፡ እስመ ፡ ለዕለተ ፡ ደም ፡ ዘኢየህድዕ ፡ ተደለወት ፡ ኃጢአት ፡፡

99:7 Now you [mankind] who will bow down to fashioned stone, gold, silver, wood, and earthenware which you prostrated yourselves toward as breath [as being nothing] and prostrating yourselves towards demons and everything else ungodly. As for all the students of these things learned, they will discover themselves what came from worshiping these [idols] at that time.

ደ ወይሰግዱ ፡ ለእብን ፡ ወእለ ፡ ይገልፉ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ወርቅ ፡ ወዘብሩር ፡ ወዘዕዕ ፡ ወዘልከኩት ፡ ወእለ ፡ ይሰግዱ ፡ ለነፍሳት ፡ እኩያት ፡ ወለኣጋንንት ፡ ወለኩሉ ፡ ጣዖት ፡ ወምህራማት ፡፡ ወኩሉ ፡ ረድኤት ፡ እይትረከብ ፡ እምኒሆሙ ፡

99:8 These, doing this, will become impious on account of the foolishness in their understanding. The eyes of the impious darken because of the dread in their heart, coming from the contemplation of fatness [leading to sleepiness] within their body.

ደ ወይትረከዑ ፡ በእንተ ፡ ዕበደ ፡ ልቦሙ ፡ ወይጼለሉ ፡ አዕይንቲሆሙ ፡ በፍርህተ ፡ ልቦሙ ፡ ወበርእየ ፡ አሕላሞሙ ፡

99:9 Within them is impiousness, and they fear the reputation of holding back their works by falsehoods, and works, regarding the worshiper of the stone [ten commandments], and by what they did to defraud it over time.

ደ ቦሙ ፡ ይረከዑ ፡ ወይፈርሁ ፡ እስመ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ግብሮሙ ፡ በሐሰት ፡ ገብሩ ፡ ወሰገዱ ፡ ለእብን ፡ ወይትሐጐሉ ፡ በምዕር ፡፡

99:10 Within [man-kind] are they who dwell in happiness, all of them being they who received these words of wisdom [in this book], reflecting this in their face when they take time to see their face while looking at it in a pond. For it is they that cherish this path of the Most-High as they follow this way of life walking along the road of His righteousness and is not forgetful of it because they will be spared [from the pathway set by the fallen watchers].

ደ ወበእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ብፁዓን ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ይትሜጠጧ ፡ ነገረ ፡ ጥቦብ ፡ ወየአምርዋ ፡ ወይገብርዎን ፡ ለፍናወተ ፡ ልዑል ፡ ወየሐውሩ ፡ በፍኖዋተ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ ወኢይፊስዑ ፡ እስመ ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ ይድኅኑ ፡፡

99:11 Woe to you who extend themselves to repeat what they did, who are evil, being evil to those with whom you are intimate. Woe that you do this, being like they who shall be attacked and placed in a molten place.

E አሌለክሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ትሰፍሕዋ ፡ ለእኪይ ፡ ለቢጽክሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ በሲኦል ፡ ትትቀተሉ ፡፡

99:12 Woe to you [fallen watchers] who brought again the workings, leading to the establishment of iniquity and sinning through scheming, that has irritated me from above the earth in that He who is present there brings you to an end.

E አሌለክሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ትገብርዋ ፡ ለመሰረተ ፡ ዐመፃ ፡ ኀጢአት ፡ ወጉሕሉት ፡ እለ ፡ ያመርሩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ እስመ ፡ ቦቱ ፡ ይትዌድኡ ፡፡

99:13 Woe to them who have built their houses by hardship, to separate by holding back the making of bricks from those who constructed because of the lack of stone, bricks you commanded [to be made weak] just how there is no understanding in you.

E አሌሎሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ይነድቁ ፡ አብያቲክሙ ፡ በጻፃ ፡ ባዕድ ፡ ወኮሉ ፡ መንድቆሙ ፡ ግንፋል ፡ ወእብነ ፡ ኀጢአት ፡፡ እብለክሙ ፡ ከመ ፡ አልብክሙ ፡ ሰላም ፡፡

99:14 Woe to them despised from the encampments of their parent's heritage in this world. They will succeed by blessing their spirit of ungodliness because He will establish them regarding “the rest.”

R አሌሎሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ይሜንኑ ፡ መሥፈርተ ፡ ወርስተ ፡ አበዊሆሙ ፡ እንተ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ወይተልዉ ፡ ድኅረ ፡ ነፍሶ ፡ ጣዖት ፡ እስመ ፡ እይከውን ፡ ለከሙ ፡ ዕረፍት ፡፡

99:15 Woe to them who continue to do the working of wickedness and continue to cause trembling through vexation. The [fallen watchers] who separated themselves, will be engaged in battle on that day He passes that powerful sentence.

R አሌሎሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ትገብርዋ ፡ ለዐመፃ ፡ ወይረድእዋ ፡ ለግፍዕ ፡ ወይቀትሉ ፡ ቢጾሙ ፡ እስከ ፡ ዕለተ ፡ ኰነኒ ፡ ዐባይ ፡

99:16 You of renown who have fallen down from glory and joined together, for wickedness is in your heart, and you accepted a spirit of anger just as they will adopt when wasting each of you—by the swording used by all of them dedicated for rendering justice to you, as they recollect your sins towards they who are His.

E እስመ : ያወድቅ : ስብሐቲክሙ : ወይወዲ : እከየ : በልብክሙ : ወያነሥእ : መንፈሰ : መዓቱ : ከመ :
ያሕጉልክሙ : ኩልክሙ : በሰይፍ : ወኩሎሙ : ቅዱስን : ወጻድቃን : ይዜከሩ : ኃጢአተ : ዚአክሙ ።

Chapter 100

[Details of that last day when the fallen watchers rebel against their sentence being passed.]

100:1 They, on that day, who came together for the occasion, when parents and children will heave with sobs because children from this mother and their siblings lie down falling dead. All of them will also cry in streams being sorrowful from the blood of those belonging to them.

R ወበእማንቱ : መዋዕል : በእሐዱ : መከን : አበው : ምስለ : ውሉዶሙ : ይትጓድኡ : ወአኃው : ምስለ :
ቢጾሙ : ወይወድቁ : በሞት : እስከ : ይውሕዝ : ተከዜ : እምደመ : ዚአሆሙ ።

100:2 A husbandman will not use both of his hands because of they who had children and from our children who had children in the way how it would be like murdering them to him. Because of grief, He will not use both hands because these are the blood relations of He who is to be honored and anointed from within they that emit light; these are they who will be engaged in the battle.

R እስመ : ብእሲ : ኢይክልእ : እዴሁ : እምውሉዱ : ወእምነ : ውሉደ : ውልዱ : ከመ : ይቅትሎ :
ወኃጥእ : ኢይክልእ : እዴሁ : እምነ : እኅሁ : ክብር : እምሳሕ : እስከ : የዐርብ : ፀሐይ : ወይትቃተሉ :

100:3 A horse that is going forward will do so even up to their traveling a long time toward this blood, not having wagons for those above on that day who need burying.

G ወየሐውር : ፈረስ : እስከ : እንግድዓሁ : ውስተ : ደመ : ኃጥኣን : ወሰረገላት : እስከ : ዕለት : መልዕልተ :
: ትሠጠም ።=።

[At this point in the book, the ።=። symbol in verse 100:3 can indicate a chapter division. The MS from the Bodleian Library does have a chapter break here too. Nevertheless, we will maintain the traditional chapter break for chapter 100 after verse thirteen.]

[We read again that the fallen watchers have to be cast away before the resurrection can occur.]

100:4 Then, the angels, on that day, come down from their lofty place to join together. These angels march, joined by He, who is sufficient for them. He brings them all from above towards they who sinned and for them [mankind] to be resurrected on that day. This action happens when these angels labor to pass that powerful sentence in the presence of they doing sin [the fallen watchers].

R ወበእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ መላእክት ፡ ይወርዱ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ምኅባኣት ፡ ወያገብእዎሙ ፡ በአሐዱ ፡ መካን ፡
ሎኩሎ ፡ ያወርድዎ ፡ ለኀጢአት ፡ ፡ ወይትነሣእ ፡ ልዑል ፡ በይእቲ ፡ ዕለት ፡ ከመ ፡ ይግበር ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ ዐቢየ ፡
እምኩሎሙ ፡ ኃጥኣን ፡

[Guardian Angels are set up to help us.]

100:5 For ongoing care, commissioning those angels who will be above all those justified [to be here]—consecrated angels, dedicate their watching to be just like watching a daughter by eye until the end. Because on the last day, all evil ones and sinners [fallen watchers] are henceforth the ones sleeping, by rendering justice to them with this long sleep, so they are no longer feared.

R ወዐቀብተ ፡ ይሁብ ፡ ዲብ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ወቅዱሳን ፡ እመለእክት ፡ ቅዱሳን ፡ የዐቅብዎሙ ፡ ከመ ፡
ብንተ ፡ ዐይን ፡ እስከ ፡ ይትዌደእ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ እከየ ፡ ወኩሎ ፡ ኀጢአት ፡ ፡ ወእመነ ፡ ይነውሙ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡
ንዋመ ፡ ነዋኀ ፡ ወአልቦሙ ፡ ዘይፈርሁ ፡ ፡

100:6 Now, from out of the place where they looked down upon man-kind, themselves being wise, they were wisdom for He the son begotten of man. He altogether proclaims this book [as scripture], and He comprehends how it's richness cannot be restrained from them for salvation from throwing themselves into what is penury for them.

R ወእመነ ፡ ይፊእዩ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ጠቢባን ፡ ወይሉብዉ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ነገረ ፡ ዘቲ ፡ መጽሐፍ ፡
ወያእምሩ ፡ ከመ ፡ ኢይክል ፡ ብዕሎሙ ፡ አድነኖቶሙ ፡ በሙዳቀ ፡ ኀጢአቶሙ ፡ ፡

100:7 Woe to you sinning when on that day you are worried about the severity of they who burn you up in the fire and make you receive this punishment because of how you conducted yourself.

R አሌለክሙ ፡ ኃጥኣን ፡ ሶበ ፡ ታመነድብዎሙ ፡ ለጻድቃን ፡ በዕለተ ፡ ፃሕብ ፡ ኀያል ፡ ወታነድድዎሙ ፡
በእሳት ፡ ወትትፈደዩ ፡ በከመ ፡ ምግባሪክሙ ፡ ፡

100:8 Woe to you [fallen watchers] with a hardened heart who keeps vigil so that you will perceive when My commission is present. You dread to be overtaken by them, and neither doing this nor anything else you do will help.

E አሌለክሙ ፡ ግዙፉነ ፡ ልብ ፡ እለ ፡ ይተግሁ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይለብውዎ ፡ ለእኩይ ፡ ሀሎ ፡ ይርከብክሙ ፡ ፍርሀት ፡ ወአልቦ ፡ ዘይረድኦክሙ ፡፡

100:9 Woe to you sinning in how you do things to be just as the words of your mouth become the workings of your hands to do the work of your impiety—for this, the burning heat of the fire will scorch you.

E አሌለክሙ ፡ ኃዋኣን ፡ እከመ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ነገረ ፡ አፉክሙ ፡ ወዲበ ፡ ተግባረ ፡ እደዊክሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ግብረ ፡ ረሳዕክሙ ፡ በውዕየ ፡ ላህበ ፡ እሳት ፡ ትውዕዩ ፡፡

100:10 Then they [the holy angels] will give ear to hear they [man-kind] grieved because of you who are princes [over principalities]. They [the holy angels] will seek out your operation from heaven where the sun, moon, and stars are located and by reason of you sinning in opposition to the earth, practicing what you do in the company of those justified [to be on earth] whom you vex. [Amen]¹²⁴

R ወይእዚኒ ፡ አእምሩ ፡ እከመ ፡ እመለእክት ፡ ይትኅሠሥ ፡ ምግበሪክሙ ፡ በሰማይ ፡ ወእምፀሐይ ፡ ወእምወርኅ ፡ ወእምነ ፡ ከዋክብት ፡ በእንተ ፡ ኀጢአተክሙ ፡ ወዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ትገብሩ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ኩነኔ ፡፡=፡፡

100:11 They [the holy angels] will hear you from above, all under cover of dark clouds, wet with mist and rain because there is where all of them will be at the time of imprisoning you. It will be like you from above never descended. Think of them as they oppose you, you who sin.

R ወያሰምዕ ፡ ለዕሌክሙ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ደመና ፡ ወጊሜ ፡ ወጠል ፡ ወዝናመ ፡ እከመ ፡ ሀለዉ ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ ይትከልኡ ፡ እምኔክሙ ፡ ከመ ፡ ኢይረዱ ፡ ዲቤክሙ ፡ ወይሔልዩ ፡ ዱበ ፡ ኀጢአት ፡ ከሙ ፡፡

100:12 You will hear the greeting at the time it rains, the greeting in how they [the holy angels] are not prohibited from coming down as wetness [upon the earth], because of you delivering at that time the gold and silver coin.

E ወይእዚኒ ፡ ሀቡ ፡ አምኃ ፡ ለዝናም ፡ አምኃ ፡ ከመ ፡ ኢይተከላእ ፡ ወሪደ ፡ ዲቤክሙ ፡ ወጠል ፡ እመ ፡ ተመጠወ ፡ እምኔክሙ ፡ ወርቀ ፡ ወብሩረ ፡፡

¹²⁴ See Henoch Chapter 21 how the fallen watchers [kings] over the continents rule, and 46:5

100:13 It will be like water pouring down when it is time for overthrowing you, on account of you who caused them [man-kind] to err. The snow [like the rain] will fall to subside the fire for man-kind who are His, and everything that blows snow. You all will make frantic efforts because of they who are His, and you all, on that day, will not make amends to the One placed in front of you.

E ከመ : ይረድ : ሶበ : ይወድቅ : ዲቤክሙ : አስሐትያ : ወሐመዳ : ወቀላ : ዚአሆሙ : ወኩሉ : ነፋሳት : ሐመዳ : ወኩሉ : ጸዕራተ : ዚአሆሙ :: ወበእማንቱ : መዋዕል : ኢትክሉ : ቀዊመ : ቅድሚያሆሙ :

Chapter 101

101:1 Certainly, it is desired of you from heaven, that you all begotten of heaven do the working of the Most-High entirely, being fat with His spirit, from the time spent in His presence.

E ጠይቅዋ : ለሰማይ : ኩልክሙ : ውሉደ : ሰማይ : ወኩሎ : ግብረ : ልዑል : ወፍርሁ : እምኔሁ : ወኢትግበሩ : እኩየ : በቅድሚያሁ :

101:2 The windows of heaven were closed forbidding an outpouring of pure children [from you], how they would come down upon the earth who you would make, for what you made available from your labor.

R እመ : ዐጸወ : መስኮተ : ሰማይ : ወከልኦ : ዝናመ : ወጠለ : ከመ : እይረድ : ዲበ : ምድር : በእንቲኦክሙ : ሚሀለወክሙ : ትግበሩ ::

101:3 Then because of sending you away by a significant number against you from there [in heaven], you who had divine service in no wise will you be useful to Him. Not useful because you are speaking against those justified [to be here], those who are His to be raised and remain, and you will not have peace.

E ወእመ : ፈነወ : መዐቶ : ዲቤክሙ : እምነ : ምግባሪክሙ :: አኮ : አንትሙ : እለ : ታስተበቀሶዎ : እስመ : ትትናገሩ : ዲበ : ጽድቀ : ዚአሁ : ዐቢያተ : ወጽኑዐተ : ወአልብክሙ : ሰላም ::

101:4 Have you [fallen watchers] not given thought to what will happen to them becoming kings made from [My] kin, contemplating about how your position had diminished from the flood and the agitation coming from the spirits of my kin in how they have become a tribulation [to you]?

E ኢትሬእይዎሙኑ : ለነገሥተ : አሐማር : እፎ : ይትሀወኩ : እሞገት : ወያንቀለቅሉ : እምነፋሳት : አሐማርሙ : ይትመነደብ ::

101:5 Because of this happening, they will fear. Indeed, all of the [fallen watcher's] beautiful possessions [offspring] will also go forth appropriately toward the northwest when they shouldn't be singing in their heart because of being swallowed when they are put away in the northwest inside her [the earth].

R ወበእንተ ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ ይፈርሁ ፡ እስመ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ንዋዮሙ ፡ ሠናይ ፡ ይወፅእ ፡ ሠናይ ፡ ውስተ ፡ በሕር ፡
ምሳሌሆሙ ፡ ሠናየ ፡ ኢይሔልዩ ፡ በልበሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ በሕር ፡ ይውሕቦሙ ፡ ወይትሐጐሉ ፡ ውስቴታ ፡
፡፡=፡፡

[Yellowstone national park gets its name from its river passing through yellow sandstone at its bank.]

101:6 It will happen, that in the northwest with all her liquid [earth's magma] and false activity [tremors], according to what goes up, that One and they who are the ones [with Him] take quick action to close them [the fallen watchers] in there and seal them entirely bound at that time, next to the sand.

E አኮኑ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ባሕር ፡ ወኩሉ ፡ ማያቲሃ ፡ ወኩሉ ፡ ሐሰተ ፡ ግብሩ ፡ ለልዑል ፡ ውእቱ ፡፡ ወውእቱ ፡
ግብረቲሃ ፡ ሐተመ ፡ ወአሥረ ፡ ኩለንታሃ ፡ በኖጻ ፡

101:7 They will be afraid at His rebuke and become as dry land, and all their reward dies along with everything within them, and they themselves upon the earth not giving reverence to Him, are also desolate.

R ወበተግሠጹ ፡ ትፈርህ ፡ ወትየብስ ፡ ወኩሉ ፡ ዓሣቲሃ ፡ ይመውት ፡ ወኩሉ ፡ ዘሀሎ ፡ ውስቴታ ፡፡
ወአንትሙ ፡ ኃዋኣን ፡ እለ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ኢትፈርህዎ ፡

101:8 It will happen that this is the one doing the work of heaven on earth to all that are His existing within it. He is the one who grants training of wisdom unto everyone who is a member of the body of man-kind upon the earth and from above the water surface [survivors of the flood].

E አኮኑ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ገብረ ፡ ሰማየ ፡ ወምድረ ፡ ወኩሉ ፡ ዘሀሎ ፡ ውስቴቶሙ ፡ ወመኑ ፡ ወሀበ ፡ ወትምህርተ ፡
ወጥበበ ፡ ለኩሉ ፡ እለ ፡ ይትሐወሱ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወለእለ ፡ ባሕር ፡

101:9 It is true that He becomes King of His kin from above the water surface [survivors of the flood] and of those lacking in doing the things of the Most-High, for they do not give reverence to Him.

E አኮእ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ነገሥተ ፡ አሕማር ፡ ይፈርህዎ ፡ ለባሕር ፡ ወኃዋኣን ፡ ለልዑል ፡ ኢይፈርህዎ ፡

Chapter 102

102:1 By them, who on that day, put on specialized apparel over themselves to protect them from the fire so that they of spirit will be unharmed when they are inserted with them [the fallen watchers] when the command is made from above. It will happen that you who were frightened will have deep respect [for this protection].

E በእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ እመ ፡ ወደየ ፡ ዲቤክሙ ፡ ዕፅበ ፡ እሳተ ፡ በአይቱ ፡ ትነፍፁ ፡ ወበአይቱ ፡ ትድገኑ ፡
ወሶበ ፡ ይወዲ ፡ ቃሎ ፡ ዲቤክሙ ፡ አኮኑ ፡ ትትመሀተከዉ ፡ ወትፈርሁ ፡

102:2 Then all the luminaries [angels] will be stirred up with reverence prevailing and shall spare all on earth. Nevertheless, the world will quake and be in a state of trepidation.

E ወኰሎሙ ፡ ብርሃናት ፡ ይትመሀከዉ ፡ በፍርሀት ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ወምድር ፡ ኩለ ፡ ትትመሀከው ፡ ወትርዕድ ፡
ወትጌጉዕ ፡

102:3 Then, all the angels are commanded to perform what they must do, and the care they must use when they conceal [the fallen watchers] giving this significant action precedence to glorify [the Most-High]. They [the fallen watchers] will molest the world's children, and by doing this cursed sin, doing this thing to man-kind in the world, you doing this will not have peace.

E ወኰሎሙ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ይፈጽሙ ፡ ትእዛዞሙ ፡ ወይፈቅዱ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይትኃብኡ ፡ እምቅድመ ፡ ዐቢየ ፡
ስብሐት ፡ ወይርዕዱ ፡ ደቂቀ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወይትሀወኩ ፡ ወአንትሙ ፡ ኃጥኣን ፡ ርጉማን ፡ ለዓለመ ፡ ዓለም ፡
ወአልብክሙ ፡ ሰላመ ፡

102:4 You all will have reverence, you spirits [holy angels] doing right things, and you look forward to the people justified [to be here].

E ወእትፍርሁ ፡ አንትሙ ፡ ነፍሰተ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ወተሰፈዉ ፡ እሉ ፡ ሞትክሙ ፡ በጽድቅ ፡

102:5 They [of the holy angels] will not have compassion because of the number of spirits going down inside. The holy spirit prevails here when one can hear a loud voice crying from inside that molten place containing a blend of things and because of this sorrowing, from not finding your flesh [offspring], in your current situation. You preferred these [of yours with a body] when you started doing this in that day with whatever you happened to sin with and from that same day [you received] a cursing and this divine punishment.

E ወኢትጎዝኑ ፡ እስመ ፡ ወረደት ፡ ነፍስክሙ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ዓቢይ ፡ ምንዳቤ ፡ ወገዓር ፡ ወናእክ ፡ ውስተ ፡
ሲኦል ፡ በሐዘን ፡ ኢረከበ ፡ ሥጋክሙ ፡ በሕይወትክሙ ፡ በከመ ፡ ጎሩትክሙ ፡ አላ ፡ እንከ ፡ በዕለት ፡ እንተ
፡ ኮንክሙ ፡ ኃጥኣን ፡ ወዕለተ ፡ መርገም ፡ ወመቅሠፍት ፡

102:6 The time comes, when He announces from above, to you doing sin [fallen watchers] how the men who have died justified [to be here], will be established for their comfort, because of your conduct.

E ወሶበ ፡ ትመውቱ ፡ ይብሉ ፡ ላዕሌክሙ ፡ ኃጥኣን ፡ ከመ ፡ ሞትነ ፡ ሞቱ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ወምንት ፡ ኮነ ፡ በቀላዊቶሙ ፡ በምግባርሙ ፡

102:7 Behold then, on account of having compassion [towards them], mankind will be [changed] to be like us and we greet them when we come together, and what shall be for the abundance of them is that from that time forward, see there, that they become equal to us.

R ነዋ ፡ ከማነ ፡ ሞቱ ፡ በሐዘን ፡ ወበጽልመት ፡፡ ወምንት ፡ ፈድፋዶሙ ፡ እምይእዜ ፡ ተዐረይነ ፡

102:8 What shall be of they carried off, and what shall they perceive for an eternity? Because, for their part, they see men, but from this time forward, for an eternity, man-kind will not see them in their light.

B ወምንተ ፡ ይነሥኡ ፡ ወምንተ ፡ ይፊእዩ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ እስመ ፡ እሙንቱሂ ፡ ነዋ ፡ ሞቱ ፡ ወእምይእዜ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ኢይፊእዩ ፡ ብርሃነ ፡

102:9 This is spoken to you doing sin, which amounts to you going up to consume them and plunder by your sins, depriving man-kind and taking possession of their body and shape from that day to fit in [with them].

E እብለክሙ ፡ አንትሙ ፡ ኃጥኣን ፡ አከለክሙ ፡ በሊዕ ፡ ወሰትይ ፡ ወሀደድ ፡ ወኃጢአት ፡ ወእዐርቀተ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ወአጥርዮተ ፡ ንዋይ ፡ ወርእዮተ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ሠናይ ፡

102:10 You were regarded by Him to speak the truth the way established for them in the end. Because of every vexation, He from on high does not agree with the way you husbanded [them].

R ርኢክምዎሙ ፡ ለጻድቃን ፡ እፎ ፡ ኮነ ፡ ተፍጻሜቶሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ ነሐ ፡ ግፍዕ ፡ ኢተረክበ ፡ በለዕሌሆሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ ምቱ ፡

102:11 You have been destroying, and from what happened from this, you are to go down inside that molten place and become a spirit in tribulation.

G ወተሐጉሉ ፡ ወኮኑ ፡ ከመ ፡ ዘኢኮኑ ፡ ወወረዱ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ሲኦል ፡ ወንፈሳቲሆሙ ፡ በምንዳቤ ፡፡፡

Chapter 103

103:1 Now hear this, for I have made an oath against you all [fallen watchers], directed towards their innocence. Praise will prevail, [when the innocent] the precious and illustrious, and to be those who will reign and become fat [with spirit] coming from this oath against you.

E ወይእዚኒ ፡ ኣነ ፡ እምሕል ፡ ለክሙ ፡ ለጻድቃን ፡ በስብሐቱ ፡ ለዐቢይ ፡ ወክብሩ ፡ ወበክብረ ፡ መንግሥቱ ፡ ወበዕበዩ ፡ እምሕል ፡ ለክሙ ፡

103:2 Concerning you [the innocent], I am aware of this thing kept hidden as a secret [the return of Yeshuah], and I have uttered a sound as pouring out in drops from heaven [blessings], as I saw those who were registered, made holy. I have taken possession of them recorded inside, set down in writing.

E እስመ ፡ ኣነ ፡ ኣኣምር ፡ ዘንተ ፡ ምሥጢረ ፡ ወአንበብኩ ፡ በፀፍፀፈ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ ጽሕፈተ ፡ ቅዱሳ ፡ ፡ ወረከብኩ ፡ ጽሑፈ ፡ ውስቴቶሙ ፡ ወልኩዐ ፡ በእንቲአሆሙ ፡

103:3 In their names, they were all considered beautiful, and in the grave, they are all precious. Therefore how can they be weighed? They who have died have been registered for the One who is the Spirit in them [Yahweh's Spirit]. These are they justified [to be here] in their abundant beautifulness where they will be delivered from you [fallen watchers], who planted your works and from your insistence to participate with you, they became numerous from the midst of the living.

B እስመ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ሠናይ ፡ ወፍሥሐ ፡ ወክብር ፡ ተደለወ ፡ ሎሙ ፡ ወተጽሕፈ ፡ ለመናፍስቲሆሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡ ሞቱ ፡ በጽድቅ ፡ ወበብዙኅ ፡ ሠናይ ፡ ይትወሀብ ፡ ለክሙ ፡ ተክለ ፡ የማክሙ ፡ ወክፍልክሙ ፡ ፈድፋደ ፡ እምእክለ ፡ ሕያዋን ፡

103:4 Then, to you who killed the innocent, they will rejoice to have joyful spirits within them when they come back to life as people. These are those remembered [in the book] who are given precedence at the appearance, becoming fat [with spirit]. This [book] regards all conceived of man-kind. Do not fear being depleted by them at their hearing.

B ወየሐይዉ ፡ መንፈስክሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡ ሞትክሙ ፡ በጽድቅ ፡ ወይትፈሥሑ ፡ ወይትሐሠዩ ፡ መናፍስቲሆሙ ፡ ወተዝካሮሙ ፡ እምቅድመ ፡ ገዱ ፡ ለዓቢይ ፡ ለኩሉ ፡ ትውልደ ፡ ዓለም ፡ ወይእዚኒ ፡ ኢትፍርህዎሙ ፡ ለኅሣሮሙ ፡

103:5 Woe to you, killing them while sinning, because you will become like a corpse on account of the Lord. You who sinned, these are they who can speak against you. He does what He vowed to do to you who sinned, unto all of you in that day, this [vow] will manifest.

E አሌለክሙ ፡ ምውታን ፡ ኃጥኣን ፡ ሶበ ፡ ትመውቱ ፡ በብዕለ ፡ ኃጢአትክሙ ፡ ወይብሉ ፡ ዲቤክሙ ፡ እለ ፡ ከማክሙ ፡ ብፁዓን ፡ እሙንቱ ፡ ኃጥኣን ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ መዋዕሎሙ ፡ ርእዩ ፡፡

103:6 Then He heard about those killed on account of being beautiful to the Lord, killed by those who were causing trouble and attacking when learning that these killed were the ones for saving. In honor of those who had died, this ruling [vow] does not bring those who killed salvation.

B ወይእዚኒ ፡ ሞቱ ፡ በሠናይ ፡ ወበብዕል ፡ ወምንዳቤ ፡ ወቀትለ ፡ እርእዩ ፡ በሕይወቶሙ ፡ ወበስብሐት ፡ ሞቱ ፡ ወኮነኒ ፡ ኢተገብረ ፡ ሎሙ ፡ በሕይወቶሙ ፡፡

[The Yellowstone caldera begins to vent smoke.]

103:7 All will see a sign coming from that which is inside that molten place; where they of demon-kind are sent, establishing them in that place where tribulation prevails.

E ተአምርዎሙት ፡ እስመ ፡ ውስተ ፡ ሲኦል ፡ ያወርድዎሙ ፡ ለመንፈሳቲሆሙ ፡ ወእኩያተ ፡ ይከውና ፤ በምንዳቤ ፡ ዐቢየ ፡

103:8 Then, because of this [venting], darkness spreads out from this burning flame in there. The One passing this powerful sentence introduces you into this region, to administer this grievous sentence which is sufficient [to protect] the legitimate offspring of this world; woe to you since you [demon-kind] will not have peace.

E ወበጽልመት ፡ ወበመርበብት ፡ ወበላህብ ፡ ዘይነድድ ፡ ኀበ ፡ ኮነኒ ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ትበውእ ፡ መንፈስክሙ ፡ ወኮነኒ ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ትከውን ፡ ለኮሉ ፡ ትውልድ ፡ ዓለም ፤ አሌለክሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ አልብክሙ ፡ ሰላም ፡

103:9 This [venting] will be the announcement to them justified [to be here], them of [my] choosing, which are present among the living on that day. The host shining there, toil to separate all the shining [demons], seen in their wickedness, already taken possession of and bound together having a diminished spirit.

B እትበልዎሙ ፡ ለጻድቃን ፡ ወለኄራን ፡ እለ ፡ ሀለ። ውስተ ፡ ሕይወት ፡ በመዋዕለ ፡ ሥራኀን ፡ ግማ ፡ ግመውን ፡ ወኮሎ ፡ ሥራሐ ፡ ርኢን ፡ ወእኩያተ ፡ ብዙን ፡ ረከብን ፡ ወተወዳዕነ ፡ ወውሕድን ፡ ወንዕሰት ፡ መንፈስነ ፤

103:10 Then, they will be lost there, and there will be none that can come to their aid because of this announcement. An attempted rescue would be a fruitless operation to be a prohibitor of Myself because of not overtaking Me there. Then they will be tormented and deprived. They will not look forward to how they see life daily, from that day on.

ፀደቅግብርኤል : ወላደሱ : ዘረድኦ : በነገር : ወበምግባር : ስእነ : ወኢምንተኒ : ኢረከብነ : ወተፅዕርነ :
ወተኃግልነ : ወኢተሰፈውነ : ከመ : ንርአይ : ሕይወተ : ዕለተ : እምዕለት ፤

103:11 You all hoped to be chief; however, you have become the anus of labor. However, we will continue to function, and we are not finished being in opposition, testifying there, becoming the ones to accuse according to the faults you have done. He remains as a vehement column whom we elevated, he who has yoked himself [to us].

ፀደቅግብርኤል : ርእሰ : ወኮነ : ዘነበ : ጸመውኒ : እንዘ : ንትጌበር : ወኢሰለጥነ : ዲበ : ጸማነ : ወኮነ :
መባልዕ : ለኃጥአን : ወዐማፅያን : አከበዱ : ላዕሌነ : አርዑተ : ዚአሆሙ :

103:12 This testimony will finish this opposition of they who abhor [him] and who goaded he elevated as chief. When they were wounded, they lowered their neck to the leader, and he does not pardon them.

ፀደቅግብርኤል : ዲበነ : እለ : ይፀልኡነ : ወእለ : ይድጉኡነ : ወለእለ : ይጸልዑነ : አትሐትነ : ርእሰነ : ከሳደነ :
: ወኢመሐሩነ ።

103:13 They who desired to be enraged considered at that time, "How will we escape and find rest?" They do not acquire peace there, thinking, "We will run away and be the ones to overthrow [taking leadership] henceforth from that time."

ፀደቅግብርኤል : ንሑር : እምኒሆሙ : ከመ : ንንፍጽ : ወናዕርፍ : ወኢረከብነ : ንበ : ንጉይይ : ወንድኅን :
እምኒሆሙ ።:

103:14 Then they took refuge from us, in the presence of angels, being in distress of us, into a fortress against which they will curse, and with their cry, they will not be found. Nor have they even considered how their voice would be heard.¹²⁵

ፀደቅግብርኤል : ንበ : መላእክት : በምንዳቤነ : ወጸራኅነ : ዲበ : እለ : ይበልዑነ : ወጸራሐ : ዚእነ :
ኢይሬእዩ : ወኢይፈቅዱ : ከመ : ይስምዑ : ቃለነ ፤

¹²⁵ [Rev 6:15 KJV] 15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

103:15 They will shudder because of those who are wounding there as these hiding make their false and defamatory statements. They hide with each other from the harm and do not go out. They accuse us as believers, who have yoked ourselves to the Most-High. They will disperse there [in caves] and lose their life there as they hide from the battle. There they will hold a memorial service set in motion by their sweeping [motion] from their elevated position.

E ወይረድእዎሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡ ይህይዱን ፡ ወይበልዑን ፡ ወለእለ ፡ አውሀዱን ፡ ወየጎብኡ ፡ ግፍዎሙ ፡ ወኢያወጽኡ ፡ እምነን ፡ አርዑቶሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡ ይበልዑን ፡ ወይዘርዘሩን ፡ ወይቀትሉን ፡ ወየጎብኡ ፡ ቀትለን ፡ ወኢተዘከሩ ፡ ከመ ፡ አንሦኡ ፡ እደዊሆሙ ፡ ላዕሌን ።

Chapter 104

104:1 From this time, they begin gathering you [man-kind] by a desire that the angels that are in heaven remember you for the sake of making you beautiful in His glorious presence. You will be prominent, you whose names are recorded from your conception for His glorification, according to [the book's] increase.

R እምሕል ፡ ለከመ ፡ እስመ ፡ በሰማይ ፡ ይዜከሩ ፡ መላእክት ፡ በእንቲአከሙ ፡ ለሠናይ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ ስብሐቲሁ ፡ ለዐቢይ ፡ ወእስማቲከሙ ፡ ይጽሕፉ ፡ በቅድመ ፡ ስብሐቲሁ ፡ ለዐቢይ ፡

104:2 Become hopeful in that, in the beginning, you endured hardship through what was shining. This hardship was because you gave heed to that which had light, how brightness shines in heaven. You all will regard it through a portal of heaven opening for you.

R ተሰፈዉ ፡ እስመ ፡ ቀዳሚ ፡ ሐሰርከሙ ፡ በእከይ ፡ ወበሥራጎ ፡ ወይእዜኒ ፡ ትበርሁ ፡ ከመ ፡ ብርሃን ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ትበርሁ ፡ ወትትረአዩ ፡ ውኖጎተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ይትረሐው ፡ ለከመ ፡

104:3 Cry for your governorship from your inner chamber, and for them not hiding. You do this crying because when you are in your inner room, the angels will seek you out to hold you in anguish, including all those who aided you to wound them.

R ወጽራጎ ፡ ዚአከሙ ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ ጽርጉ ፡ ወያስተርኢ ፡ ለከመ ፡ እስመ ፡ እምነ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ይትጎሠሥ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ምንዳቤከሙ ፡ ወእምኩሎሙ ፡ እለ ፡ አርድእዎሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡ የሀይዱከሙ ፡

104:4 Have confidence and do not stop yourself from looking forward because these things will come to pass unto you, to be much comforted, in how the angels of heaven accomplish these things.

R ተሰፈዉ ፡ ወኢትጎድጉ ፡ ተስፋከሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ ትከውን ፡ ለከመ ፡ ፍሥሐ ፡ ዐባይ ፡ ከመ ፡ መላእክተ ፡ ሰማይ ፡

104:5 What shall be incumbent for you to do? It will in no wise be necessary for you to hide on that day of passing that great sentence. You will not be perceived to be just as those sentenced for doing sin. They of man-kind are those who will be made sure at that time for the advantage of all born in this world.

R ምንተ ፡ ሀለወክሙ ፡ ትግበሩ ፡ አኮ ፡ ትትጎብኡ ፡ ሀለወክሙ ፡ በዕለተ ፡ ኩነኔ ፡ ዐበይ ፡ ወኢትትረከቡ ፡ ከመ ፡ ኃጥአን ፡ ወኩነኔ ፡ እንተ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ ትከውን ፡ እምኔክሙ ፡ ለኩሉ ፡ ትውልደ ፡ ዓለም ፡፡

104:6 They who will be afraid will take heed of them justified [to be here] at that time because they consider them to be of those who sin. They were confirmed in this and believed it was incumbent for them to have a liking for those following their path [of sin]. It will not come to pass to have companionship with them [who sin] there, but instead kept far away from their violence since you will associate with the hosts of heaven when you are living with them [the holy angels] there [on earth].

E ወይእዚኒ ፡ እትፍርሁ ፡ ጻድቃን ፡ ሶበ ፡ ትሬእይዎሙ ፡ ለኅጥአን ፡ ይጸንዑ ፡ ወይዴለዉ ፡ በፍትወቶሙ ፡ ፍኖቶሙ ፡ ኢትኩኑ ፡ ሱቱፋን ፡ ምስሌሆሙ ፡ አላ ፡ ረሐቁ ፡ እምግፍዓ ፡ ዚአሆሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ ለኃራ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ ሀሎወክሙ ፡ ሱቱፋን ፡

104:7 Since the [fallen watchers] will speak of your failings; your failures will not be investigated nor recorded. All sins recorded were done entirely by you who sinned [fallen watchers] as a daily practice.

E እስመ ፡ ትብሉ ፡ አንትሙ ፡ ኃጥአን ፡ ኢትጎሥሡ ፡ ወኢይጸሐፍ ፡ ኩሉ ፡ ኀጢአትነ ፡ ይጽሕፉ ፡ ሀለዉ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ኀጢአተክሙ ፡ በኩሉ ፡ ዕለት ፡፡

104:8 Now they listening to what I have been revealing to them, because of brightening the darkness that day and night, they [holy angels] have perceived all you [fallen watchers] sinning.

R ወይእዚኒ ፡ ኣነ ፡ ኣርእየክሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ ብርሃን ፡ ወጽልመት ፡ ዕለት ፡ ወሌሊት ፡ ይሬእዩ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ኀጢአተክሙ ፡

104:9 Do not be known as a liar, and do not divert from Him, in your speech. Be righteous and do not be false to it. Proclaim holiness and prevail in it. You will not glorify Him when you desire idols; namely, they are not consistently sufficient for all [your needs]. You err when you erroneously restrain yourself from being righteous but rather become fat from sin.

E ወኢተሐሰዉ : ወኢትሚጥዎ : ለነገረ : ርትዕ : ወኢቱሐሰውዎ : ለነገረ : ቅዱስ : ወዐቢይ : ወኢትሰብሕዎ
: ለጣዖትክሙ : እስመ : ኢኮነት : ኩሉ : ሐሰትክሙ :: ወኩሉ : ርስዐንክሙ : ለጽድቅ : ኣላ : ለጎጢኣት :
ዐባይ ::

104:10 By hearing, I will understand this which is torn apart, in that, when speaking, they pervert [my] righteousness so that numerous will miss the target becoming faithless. They will talk to one another, discussing what is wrong and given to deceit. They will contrive a disposition by promoting their writings that they have written, concerning [the agenda] of their proclamations.

B ወይእዚኒ : ኣነ : አእምሮ : ለዝ : ምሥጢር : እስመ : ነገረ : ርትዕ : ይመይጡ : ወየዓልው : ብዙኃን :
ኃጥኣን ፤ ወይትናገሩ : ነገራት : እኩያት : ወይሐሰው : ወይፈጥሩ : ፍጥረት : ዓቢያት : ወመጻሕፍት :
ይጽሕፉ : ዲበ : ነገራቲሆሙ :

[Translators take heed you do not change anything I have given to Henoch.]

104:11 So altogether relate [when translating] what was written [in this book] how it is established in its language. Do not modify [its original intention] or diminish it from its original language, needless-to-say, make every thing well-ordered when writing it all out as I bore witness, for its behalf.

R ወሶበስ : ኩሎ : ነገራት : ይጽሕፉ : በርትዕ : ዲበ : ልሳናቲሆሙ : ወኢይዌልጡ : ወኢያሐጽኡ :
እምናገራትየ : ኣላ : ኩሎ : በርትዕ : ይጽሕፉ : ኩሎ : ዘቀዳሚ : ኣስማዕኩ : በእንቲኣሆሙ :

[Why was this book rejected?]

104:12 Then that which was rejected [this book], as a means for measuring will be opened because the purpose of this [book] is for the righteousness and prudence it will transmit. These words here have comfort and are intended for prospering with abundant wisdom.

R ወካልኣ : ምስጢረ : ኣኣምር :: እስመ : ለጻድቃን : ወለጠቢባን : ይትወሀብ : መጻሕፍታት : ለፍሥሐ :
ወለርትዕ : ወለጥበብ : ብዙኃን :

104:13 He delivered these books [to man-kind], and they had faith in them for in them they will be comforted by these [books], and the truth in them will be the reward to they all that are in that place to gain instruction, wholly dismissed for becoming righteous.

ገ ወሎሙ ፡ ይትወሀብ ፡ መጸሕፍተ ፡ ወእመኅንቱ ፡ የአምኑ ፡ ቦሙ ፡ ወይትፈሥሑ ፡ ቦሙ ፡ ወይትዐሰዩ ፡
ጸድቃን ፡ ኩሎሙ ፡ እለ ፡ እምኒሆሙ ፡ ኣእመሩ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ፍናዋተ ፡ ርትዕ ፡፡=፡፡

Chapter 105

105:1 To they [humans] at that time, the Lord said as He called out to the children of the globe who heard it—revealing wisdom to humankind of what was unknown because of what He showed when all in the world were recompensed.

ገ ወበእማንቱ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ይቤ ፡ እግዚእ ፡ ይጸውዑ ፡ ወይስምዑ ፡ ለውሉደ ፡ ምድር ፡ በጥበቦሙ ፡ ኣርእዩ
፡ ሎሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ ኣንትሙ ፡ መራሕያኒሆሙ ፡ ወዕሴያተ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ምድር ፡፡

105:2 Since my Son and I will mingle in their company, forever on paths of righteousness, in their state of harmony, they will become for you [my Son] joyous and restored children. Amen!

ገ እስመ ፡ ኣነ ፡ ወወልድየ ፡ ንደመር ፡ ምስሌሆሙ ፡ ለዓለም ፡ በፍናዋተ ፡ ርትዕ ፡ በሕይወቶሙ ፡ ወሰላም ፡
ይከውን ፡ ለክሙ ፡ ተፈሥሑ ፡ ውሉደ ፡ ርትዕ ፡ ኣሜን ፡

Chapter 106

106:1 This concerns the line of Henoch. From what remained to be married off in those days, Methuselah found a wife for his son for bringing forth children. The wife of Lamech became pregnant from his being together with her, and she bore children from their conception.

ገ ንበ ፡ ተወልደ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ ወእምድኅረ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ነሥኣ ፡ ወልድየ ፡ ማቱሳላ ፡ ለወልዱ ፡ ላሜክ ፡ ብእሲተ
፡ ወፀንሰት ፡ እምኒሁ ፡ ወወለደት ፡ ወልደ ፡

106:2 It came to be that his body was white like snow, with a fair complexion just like the rosebush flower. His hair was long and beautiful, just like white fleece. His eyes at the time they were open emitted light so that the whole house was lit up just like the sun would, and was abundant light for his entire household.

ፀ ወኮነ ፡ ሥጋሁ ፡ ፀዓዳ ፡ ከመ ፡ ኣስሐትያ ፡ ወቀይሕ ፡ ከመ ፡ ጽጌ ፡ ረዳ ፡ ወፀጉረ ፡ ርእሱ ፡ ከመ ፡ ፀምር
፡ ፀዐዳ ፡ ወድምድማሁ ፡ ወሠናይ ፡ ኣዕይንቲሁ ፡ ወሶበ ፡ ከሠተ ፡ ኣዕይንቲሁ ፡ ኣብርሃ ፡ ኩላ ፡ ቤተ ፡ ከመ
፡ ፀሐይ ፡ ወፈድፋደ ፡ በርሃ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ቤት ፡፡

106:3 Then, when he arose from her hands, the midwife discovered that from his mouth, he indeed spoke to the Lord.¹²⁶

R ወሶበ : ተንሥኦ : እምእዴሃ : ለመወልዲት : ከሠተ : አፋሁ : ወተናገረ : ለእግዚአ : ጽድቅ :: = ::

106:4 Lamech was timid concerning its [the child's] father, because of his time together [with his wife]. Then he used smooth and kind words seeing his [son's] open eyes emitting light and shining light throughout the house.

R ወፈርሀ : ላሜክ : አቡሁ : እምኔሁ : ወከወ : እገረሃ : ለፀሐይ : ከሠተ : አዕይንቲሁ : ወአብርሀ : ኩሎ : ቤተ :

[Up to this point in the manuscripts B, E, G, and R are similar. Nevertheless, G and R diverge from B and E in this verse.]

106:5 Lamech grasped the child from the arms of the midwife, opening his mouth in praise to the Lord, speaking truthfully from being timid about his fatherhood. Lamech then ran to find his grandfather [Henoch] because he did not have confidence in how the child, at that time, was from himself, but rather, it seems to have been begotten from what appears to have been one of the angels of heaven. Saying, “It so happens that I am in your presence now to determine the truth of this matter so that the fatherhood can be sure.”

R ወተንሥኦ : እምወስተ : እዴሃ : ለመወልዲት : ወፈትሐ : አፋሁ : ወባረኮ : ለእግዚአ : ጽድቅ : ወፈርሀ : አቡሁ : ላሜክ :: ወጐየ : አቡሁ : ወኢአሞነ : ከመ : እምኔሁ : ውእቱ : አላ : አምሳሎ : እመላእክተ : ሰማይ : ወናሁ : መጻእኩ : ኀቤክ : ከመ : ታይድዐኒ : ጽድቀ ::

106:6 Then I Henoch responded by saying, “This child is for the restoration of the earth by the Lord of restoration. I will make this known to you that he is the one I brought [through my loins] for this end, when I had observed these things in a vision.”

R ወአውሣክኩ : አነ : ሄኖክ : ወእቤሎ : ይሔድስ : እግዚእ : ሐዲሳተ : ዲበ : ምድር :: ወዘንተ : ወጻእኩ : ርኢኩ : በራእይ : አይዳዕኩክ ።

¹²⁶ Henoch 10:1-3 After this essential conversation from on high, Arsyalalyur was dedicated, and sent forward to the presence of who Lamech beget [Noah], and speaking said: “I am speaking by the authority of His Name. [Noah], you will be concealed to rise above this flood that was made entirely evident to Him, this what will happen indeed to them on the earth, besides you, all things will be destroyed over the entire earth by water in the form of a flood that will rise to be present above all the earth. It will be the destruction of what exists upon her.” [Noah] heard the voice of God assuring him how he would escape this flood along with his seed, for the continuation of His bloodline.

106:7 "It will be through this offspring, who will not be disobedient to righteousness, stepping aside from speaking to his Lord's angels from heaven and departing any labor to do the sins of they who departed from their assignments going to be in union with the women."

R እስመ ፡ በትውልዱ ፡ ለኢያሬጥ ፡ አቡዩ ፡ አጎለፋ ፡ ነገሮ ፡ ለእግዚእየ ፡ እመላእክት ፡ ሰማይ ፡፡ ወነዮው ፡ ይገብሩ ፡ ጎጢአተ ፡ ወየጎልፋ ፡ ሥርዓተ ፡ ወምስለ ፡ አንሳት ፡ ተደመሩ ፡ ወምስሌሆን ፡ ይገብሩ ፡ ጎጢአተ ፡

106:8 He being the seventh from them, begot a child and put off what had power when he existed on the earth. Then the flood water came destroying the increase in Him [man-kind] from that first year.

R ወአውሰቡ ፡ እምኒሆን ፡ እምኒሆን ፡ ወወለዱ ፡ ደቂቀ ፡ ወሐጉል ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወማየ ፡ አይጎ ፡ ይከውን ፡ ወሐጉል ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ባአሐዲ ፡ ዐመት ፡፡

106:9 It will come to pass that he whose birth is not understood, for this is he who will survive upon the earth along with his three children, escaping safely from it that wraps around when all man-kind dies which are upon the ground, the children who multiplied upon the earth's surface.

R ወይከውን ፡ ዝውእቱ ፡ ዝወልድ ፡ ለክው ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ይተርፍ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወሠለሳቱ ፡ ይድጎኑ ፡ እምኒሆ ፡ ሶበ ፡ ይመውት ፡ ኹሉ ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ዘዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወይወልድ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ እለ ፡ ያርብሕ ፡፡

106:10 In no wise, these that are demon-kind with a body, to whom great divine punishment happens on account of the earth, will become shocked from all the destruction happening upon the ground.

R አኮ ፡ ዘመንፈስ ፡ አላ ፡ ዘሥጋ ፡ ወይከውን ፡ መቅሰፍት ፡ ዐቢይ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወትትሐፀብ ፡ ምድር ፡ እምኹሉ ፡ ሙስና ፡፡

106:11 Then, Lamech pricked up his ears to this made known to him, and since the child had his same bloodline, he gave this same such child the name, Noah.

G ወይእኪኒ ፡ አይድዕ ፡ ለወልድከ ፡ ላሚክ ፡ እስመ ፡ ዛተወልደ ፡ ወልድ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ ወጸውዕ ፡ ስሞ ፡ ኖሕ ፡

106:12 “Since this will happen through he who has come to exist to you, as a distinguished small child, sparing this same child to establish that which will arise upon the earth and from rejecting the acts of wickedness that happens in the last days, he remains with they who are his possessions.”

R እስመ : ውእቱ : ይከውን : ለክሙ : ትራፈ : ውእቱ : ወደቂቁ : ውእቱ : ይድኅኑ : እውስና : እንተ : ትመጽእ : ዲበ : ምድር : እምኩሉ : ኀጢአት : ወእምኩሉ : ዐመፃ : እንተ : ሀለወት : ትትፈጸም : ዲበ : ምድር : ወመዋዕሊሁ ::

[Here we have another divergence, this time between manuscripts G and R mid-verse. See the note following in Ge'ez script.]

106:13 Now, from these acts to increase [have children], wickedness will rise from those born in the end. They of renown formerly upon the earth [the fallen watchers], (DP) having sex which tore them [the women] to pieces.

Those [doing this are the ones] declaring holiness because of revealing me, the Lord.

These same such [from above] proclaim drops from heaven [blessings]. I read and consulted the writing of those of renown, from above, who brought forth children, whose birthing brought forth sinning.

G ወእምድኅረዝ : ትከውን : ዐመፃ : ፈድፋደ : እምእንተ : ተፈጸመት : ቀዲሙ : ዲበ : ምድር : (divergence point from R) እስመ : አአምር : ምሥጢራተ : ቅዱሳን : እስመ : አርአየኒ : እግዚእ : ውእቱ : ወአይደዐኒ : በፀፍፀፈ : ሰማይ : አንበብኩ : ወርኢኩ : ጽሑፈ : በለዕሌሆሙ : እስመ : ትውልድ : እምተውልድ : ትኤብስ ::

106:13 Now, from these acts to increase [have children], wickedness will rise from those born in the end. They of renown formerly upon the earth [the fallen watchers], (DP) from all their sin and acts of wickedness which all deal treacherously, shall cease upon the world.

His [Noah's offspring] will remain, and from these that follow, it will happen that they will be treated with roughness [in an effort] to increase those which will conclude, those from the beginning who were in opposition to the earth.

Because of having sex that tore they who were sanctified, He, the Lord, binds them [fallen watchers], by showing and informing them from that which drips down from heaven [the holy angels] at His proclamation.

I read and consulted the writing made on account of those from above since they brought forth through their children, who brought forth sin.

R ወእምድኅረ : ዝ : ትከውን : ዐመፃ : ፈድፋደ : እምእንተ : ተፈጸመት : ቀዳሚ : ዲበ : ምድር : (divergence point from G) እምኩሉ : ኀጢአት : ወእምኩሉ : ዐመፃ : እንተ : ዐለወት : ትትፈጸም : ዲበ : ምድር : መዋዕሊሁ : ወእምድኅረዝ : ትከውን : ዐመፃ : ፈድፋደ : እምእንተ : ተፈጸመት : ቀዳሚ : ዲበ : ምድር : እስመ : አአምር : ምስጢር : ተ : ቅዱሳን : እስርውእቱ : እግዚእ : አርአየኒ : ወአይደኒ :

ወበፀፍፀፈ ፡ ሰማይ ፡ አንበብኩ ፡ ወርኢኩ ፡ ጽሑፈ ፡ በለዕሌሆሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ ትውልድ ፡ እምተውል ፡ ትኢብስ ፡፡

[Manuscripts G and R converge here, but remain divergent from B and E.]

106:14 Since there will be a resurrection, justifying his children, them doing wrong [fallen watchers] will be destroyed and not found when sent away from above the ground and away from everything good that they also were to oppose.

R እስመ ፡ ትትነሣእ ፡ ትውልድ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ወአበሳ ፡ ትትሐጐል ፡ ወነጢአት ፡ ትትለሐሳ ፡ እምዲበ ፡ ምድር ፡ ወኸሉ ፡ ሠናይ ፡ ይመጽእ ፡ ዲቤሃ ፡፡

Chapter 107

107:1 Lamech, this son of yours, will give heed and follow a way of life made know to him. Because this son is born, which is of His same bloodline, trust, what I say is not a lie.

G ወይእዜኒ ፡ ወልድየ ፡ ሐር ፡ አይድዖ ፡ ለወልድክ ፡ ላሜክ ፡ እስመ ፡ ዘወልድ ፡ ዘተወልድ ፡ ወልድ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡ ውእቱ ፡ አምን ፡ ወኢኮነ ፡ ሐሰተ ፡፡=፡፡

[Notice Henoch is still alive after the birth of Noah.]

107:2 At his return, Methuselah heard [from Lamech] what his father Henoch was speaking, held in secret.

R ወሰበ ፡ ስምዐ ፡ ማቱሳላ ፡ ነገረ ፡ አቡሁ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ እሳመ ፡ በኅቡእ ፡ አርአዮ ፡ ነሉ ፡፡

R107:3 Then [Lamech] returned and perceived from heaven the name of his son as Noah because what his son does will comfort the earth after all the destruction.

Chapter 108

108:1 This is another book that Henoch wrote down for the children's advantage to come about from Methuselah after being elevated [above the water] who take heed of its testament in the last days.

E ካልእ ፡ መጽሐፍ ፡ ዘጸሐፈ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ ለወልዱ ፡፡ ማቱሳላ ፡ ወለእለ ፡ ይመጽኡ ፡ እምድኅሬሁ ፡ ወየዐቅቡ ፡ ሥርዓተ ፡ በደኃሪ ፡ መዋዕል ፡

108:2 You who practice and observe these [words] dwelling in the days, witnessing they who are brought to completion, seeing those who practiced wickedness being carried away by they [angels] with the strength to take them to that region for their sinning. You all, on the other hand, expect even to depart from trespass.

B እለ : ገበርክሙ : ወትጸንሑ : በእሉ : መዋዕል : እስከ : ይትፌጸሙ : እለ : ይገብሩ : እኩየ :
ወይትፌጸም : ኃይሎሙ : ለመዓብሳን ። አንትሙሰ : ጽንሑ : እስከ : ተኃልፍ : ኃጢአት :

108:3 Since [the son begotten from man] is about to be present in His name when He erases the influence of him [Azaze'el] from all writings of holy books. His [Azaze'el's] seed is deprived of man-kind and from their spirit when all [his seed] is destroyed and put to death. They cried out from their chamber because of being [entombed] in a wasteland, which is not a concealed place because of all the blazing fire there where nothing lives there in that place of the earth.

R እስመ : ሀሎ : ስሞሙ : ይደመስሰ : እመጽሐፍ : ወእመጸሐፍት : ቅዱሳን : ወዘርኦሙ : ይትሐጐል :
ለዓለም : ወመንፈሳቲሆሙ : ይትኃጐሉ : ወይትቀተሉ ወይጸርኑ : ወየአወይዉ : በመካነ : በድው :
ዘኢያስተርኢ : ወበእሳት : ነዱ : እስመ : ኢሀሎ : ህየ : ምድር ።

108:4 I saw what looked like a darkened cloud in that place, where one could not determine its depth. I could not observe over its top, and I beheld the flame of its fire while I heard a sound of praising surrounding me, coming from a mountain like they who praise, and the mountain tossed about from side to side.

G ወርኢኩ : በህየ : ከመ : ደመና : ዘኢይትረኣይ : እስመ : እምዕመቄ : ኢክህልኩ : ላዕለ : ነጽሮ : ወለህበ :
እሳት : ርኢኩ : እንዘ : ይነድድ : ስቡሕ : ወይትከበቡ : ከመ : አድባር : ስቡሐን : ወይትሀወኩ : ለፌ :
ወለፌ ።

108:5 Then questioning him, one of the holy angels who was in my midst, asking, "What shall come of this magnifying, because this has not come from heaven, however, in this blaze of burning fire prevails a voice of weeping, crying out, and the howling of severe distress?"

E ወተስእልክዎ : ለ፩ : እመላእክት : ቅዱሳን : እለ : ምስሌየ : ወእቤሎ : ምንት : ውእቱ : ዝስቡሕ :
እስመ : ኢኮነ : ሰማየ : አላ : ላህበ : እሳት : ባሕቲቱ : ዘይነድድ ። ወቃለ : ብካይ : ወጽራኅ : ወአውያት :
ወሕማም : ኀያል ።

108:6 He answered to me, "This place is that which will be known as that place they, the angels, are taken to, they doing sin with blasphemy, and practice wickedness and which departed [heaven] declaring to be the lord by the mouth of all the prophets they will produce."

E ወይቤለኒ ፡ ዝንቱ ፡ መካን ፡ ዘትሬኢ ፡ በህየ ፡ ይትወሰዲ ፡ መናፍስተ ፡ ኃጥኣን ፡ ወጽሩፋን ፡ ወእለ ፡ ይገብሩ ፡ እኩየ ፡ ወእለ ፡ ይመይጡ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ዘነገረ ፡ እግዚእ ፡ በኣፈ ፡ ነቢያት ፡ እለ ፡ ሀለጢ ፡ ኩሎ ፡ ይትገበሩ ፡

108:7 The names are there from when they wrote them when they inscribed it themselves on account of being elevated in heaven. They were like me when I was sitting by those angels as I made known what had come to be, for this will be their lot regarding their sins. Hearing of this lot humbled the spirit of those angels now assembled in a row. They of flesh will be recompensed when they receive compensation from the King, who suffered disgrace from those who misbehaved.

R እስመ ፡ ሀለጢ ፡ እምኒሆሙ ፡ ጽሑፋን ፡ ወልኩዓን ፡ ላዕለ ፡ በሰማይ ፡ ከመ ፡ ያንብርዎሙ ፡ መላእክት ፡ ወያእምሩ ፡ ዘሀሎ ፡ ይብጽሑሙ ፡ ለኃጥኣን ፡ ወለመናፍስተ ፡ ትሑታን ፡ ወእለ ፡ ኣሕመሙ ፡ ሥጋሆሙ ፡ ወተፈድዩ ፡ ዲበ ፡ ኣምላክ ፡ ወእለ ፡ ንስሩ ፡ እምእኩያን ፡ ሰብእ ፡

108:8 Recompensing who the Lord has longed for, neither with gold nor silver nor what they crave and not with anything beautiful in this world, but instead He delivers their bodies away from vexation.

B እለ ፡ ኣፍቀርዎ ፡ ለኣምላክ ፡ ኢወርቀ ፡ ወኢብሩረ ፡ ኢያፍቀሩ ፡ ወኢኩሎ ፡ ሠናየ ፡ ዘውስተ ፡ ዓለም ፡ ኣላ ፡ ወሀቡ ፡ ሥጋሆሙ ፡ ለፃዕር ፡

108:9 Those, who since they came into being, the one who is the accuser did not have a liking for them who are inside the earth, needless-to-say these [inside] will themselves be the ones to rise and have breath by way of your departure. This one mountain [a leader] will have numerous to choose them for the Lord, and they will acquire the spirit of the Most-High, purifying themselves like they who continually bless His Name.

E እለ ፡ እምአመ ፡ ኮኑ ፡ ኢፈተው ፡ መባልዕተ ፡ ዘውስተ ፡ ምድር ፡ ኣለ ፡ ረሰዩ ፡ ርእሶሙ ፡ ከመ ፡ መንፈስ ፡ እንተ ፡ ተኃልፍ ፡ ወዘንተ ፡ ዐቀቡ ፡ ወብዙኃ ፡ ኣመከሮሙ ፡ እግዚእ ፡ ወተረክበ ፡ መንፈሳቲሆሙ ፡ ንጽሕተ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይባርክዎ ፡ ለስሙ ፡

108:10 All they blessing when talking, in that distant time because of what was written down for He who recompenses, for this is the King acquiring those He loves. Regarding His spirit of everlasting fire from, He of heaven, treads upon them because of afflicting man-kind, and He heard from them at that time when you mixed with them by your penetration. You are a disgrace, to be eradicated, all you who offended.

E ወኮሎ ፡ በረከቶሙ ፡ ነገርኩ ፡ በመጸሐፍት ፡ ወአሰዮሙ ፡ ለአርእስቲሆሙ ፡ እስመ ፡ እሉ ፡ ተረከቡ ፡
ያፈቅርዎ ፡ ለሰማይ ፡ እምእስትንፋሶሙ ፡ ዘለዓለም ፡፡ ወእንዘ ፡ ይትከየዱ ፡ እምእኩያን ፡ ሰብእ ፡ ወሰምዑ
፡ እምኔሆሙ ፡ ትዕይርተ ፡ ወጽርፈተ ፡ ወኅስሩ ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይባርኩ ፡፡

108:11 They summoned to Him, will be decorated [made beautiful]. With a spirit in them like His elect, a legitimate child, started by light, then transfigured to the advantage of his same bloodline [from Adam] on account of greeting them who are of his same flesh. These do not owe a debt but are precious how they deserve to walk with and trust in Him confidently.

R ወይእዚኒ ፡ እጼውዕ ፡ መንፈሳቲሆሙ ፡ ለኄራን ፡ እምትውልድ ፡ እንተ ፡ ብርሃን ፡ ወእዌልጥ ፡ ለእለ ፡
ተወልዱ ፡ በጽልመት ፡ እለ ፡ ሥጋሆሙ ፡ ኢተፈድዩ ፡ ከብረ ፡ ከመ ፡ ይደሉ ፡ ለሃይማኖቶሙ ፡

108:12 Then, casting them out using the flickering light [from that molten place] for the sake of those He cherishes naming them as hallowed and set up united to this one upon the throne of glory for those who are His.

R ወአወፅኦሙ ፡ በበርህ ፡ ለብርሃን ፡ ለእለ ፡ አፍቀርዎ ፡ ለስምየ ፡ ቅዱስ ፡፡ ወአነብር ፡ አሐደ ፡ አሐደ ፡
ውስተ ፡ መንበረ ፡ ከብረ ፡ ዚአሁ ፡

108:13 Now, they who are uncountable will be resplendent at that time. Because this is the judgment of the Lord that they are all innocent since he regards them as trustworthy to become believers, as He, in this way, bestows them all a place of habitation, releasing restoration to them all.

E ወይትወኃውሁ ፡ በአዝማን ፡ ዘአልቦሙ ፡ ኖልቄ ፡ እስመ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ኮነኔሁ ፡ ለአምላክ ፡ እስመ ፡
ለመሃይምናን ፡ ሃይማኖተ ፡ ይሁብ ፡ በመኃድር ፡ ፍናዋት ፡ ርትዕ ፡

108:14 Now that they had seen, to the advantage of His same bloodline, after this manner, darkness, carried away into darkness while they [man-kind], are themselves approved, these are they who cried out.¹²⁷

R ወይሬእዮሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡ ተወልዱ ፡ በጽልመት ፡ ይትወሰዱ ፡ በጽልመት ፡ ወእንዘ ፡ ይትወሐውሑ ፡ ጸድቃን ፡ ይጸርሑ ፡

108:15 They doing sins watch them walk back and forth, they that departed [heaven], for their part were also registered when dwelling with him at that time.

R ወርእዮሙ ፡ ኀዋአን ፡ ይትወሐውሑ ፡ ወየሐውሩ ፡ እሙንቱሂ ፡ በኀበ ፡ ተጽሕፈ ፡ ሎሙ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ወእዝማን ፡ =፡

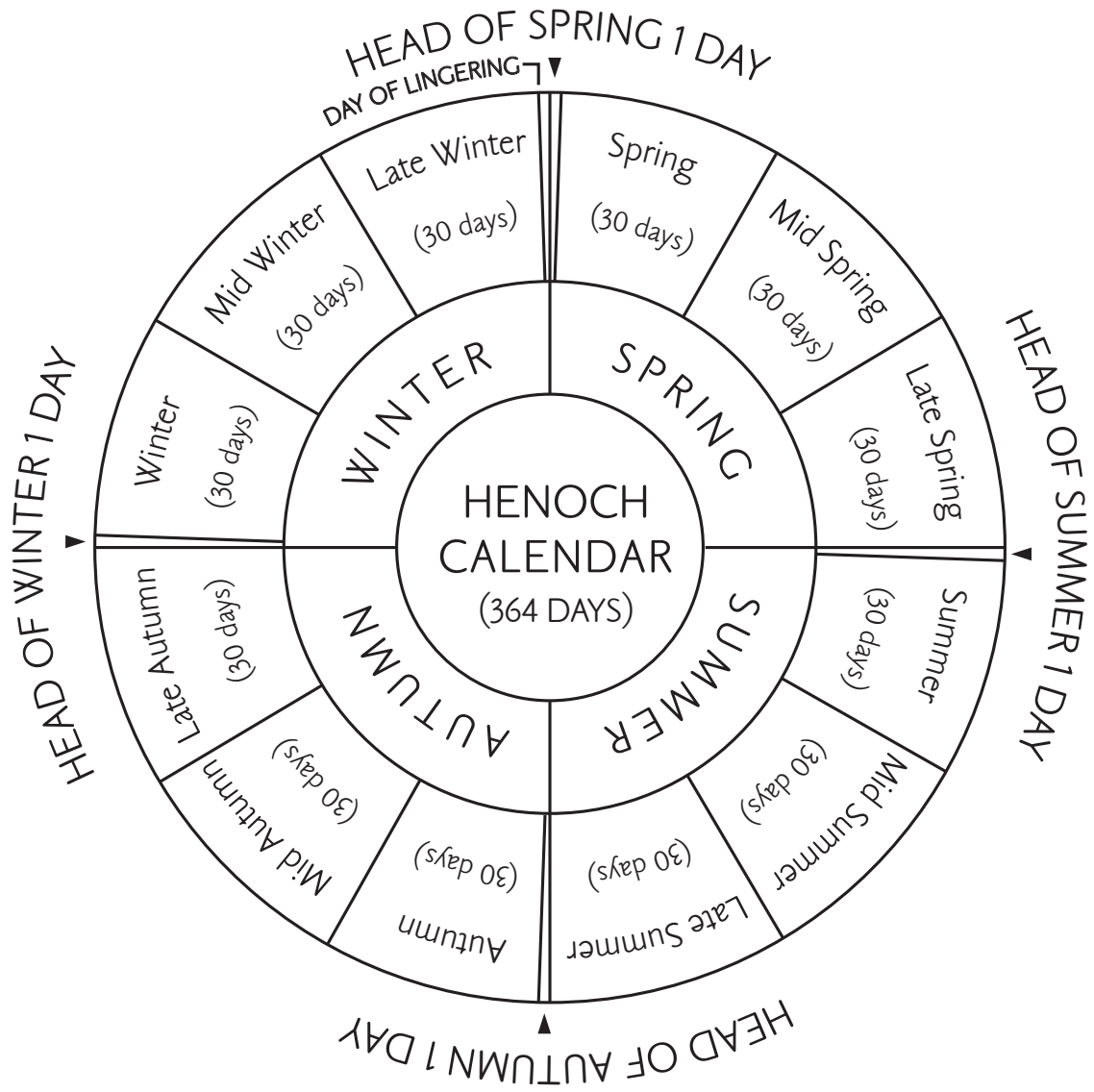
On account that this place is the end of Henoch the Prophet's visions, praise along with prayer for this gift of pleasantness existing in the company of those who are loved. Amen!

B በዘየ ፡ ተፈጸመ ፡ ራዕየ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ ነቢይ ፡ በረከተ ፡ ጸሎቱ ፡ ወሀብተ ፡ እድሜሁ ፡ የሀሉ ፡ ምስለ ፡ ፍቁሩ ፡ አሜን ።



¹²⁷ see Henoch 104:3 Cry for your governorship from your inner chamber, and for them not hiding. You do this crying because when you are in your inner room, the angels will seek you out to hold you in anguish, including all those who aided you to wound them.

Calendar Section



Establishing the day of lingering, and first day of the year

Establishing the first day of the calendar requires two factors. Firstly identification of the day where the duration of night and day are equal, and secondly seeing the star used to note this day, align with the place on the horizon where the sun rises.

Day of lingering—First proof

72:33 Linger this day of equal night and day, on to the next day of shortened night, because of the sun's daily procession unto this next day and night. This day of lingering is the day, separate from the three-hundred and sixty-four day year. (This happens March 16th)

Day of lingering—Second proof

75:3 The angel Uriel named for me the first day of the month, season, and year, and showed me the region for that day. Showing me what is to be chief, with its glory, regarding the place above where man-kind lives. As the sky's brightness shuts out this star in heaven, this place of its rising is the same as the sun's rising, regarding that which is in heaven. This region appears above the land, existing for its part, leading the direction toward this day and night—at the time when the sun, and moon, dominate the stars which encircle within the wheel in heaven. (This happens March 16th)

Day five of the year—Additional proof

79:5 Additionally, this [night] is not equal to the sun's duration because of the assignments given to the stars on the fifth day. Each star will remain accurate, within their time to complete their year at the time in which they were observed. (This happens five days after the 16th of March, on the 21st)

The day of lingering, which is not counted, is the day of equal night and day time, March 16. This fifth day of the year is the Vernal Equinox, March 21, when the sun crosses the celestial equator going north. Pope Gregory the 8th, of Gregorian calendar fame, established this day to begin the spring season. The length of daylight and night is not equal this day. The literal meaning of the term *Vernal Equinox*, means *fresh or new* like spring (not equal night and day) , Uriel tells us this is not the first day of the spring season.

Plainly expressed, do not use the fifth day of the year, March 21, to start the calendar.

Order of stars for each month of the year

See the web site <https://stellarium-web.org/> when using this chart. Use search, and the modern star names, finding where these stars and the sunrise are at the horizon by sliding the time bar to emulate the sunrise location and the star-rise location at the horizon. These rising locations should be the same point. These constellations in Asafa'el Milky Way [82:20] have nothing in connection to the occult crafts or a Zodiac for astrology.

		Uriel's Star Name	Modern name, see in Stellarium	Significance
day to linger	not counted		Gamma Aquarii, of Aquarius	Confirmation of day to linger
1 Day	Head of Spring	Melkiel, 82:13		Who has dominion
30 days	Month 1			
30 days	Month 2	Adnar'el, 82:14	Zeta Pegasi, of Pegasus	The power of fire
30 days	Month 3	Berk'el, 82:17	Gamma ¹ Arietis, of Aries	Who kneels
1 Day	Head of Summer	Hel'emmelek, 82:13	Hamal, of Aries	Present to take dominion henceforth
30 days	Month 4			
30 days	Month 5	Iyasusa'el, 82:14	Tianguan (Zeta Tauri), of Taurus	Not they who feed
30 days	Month 6	Zalbes'el, 82:17	30 Geminorum, of Gemini	Putting on of work clothing
1 Day	Head of Fall	Mel'eyal, 82:13	Theta Hydrae, of Hydra	Power of abundance
30 days	Month 7			
30 days	Month 8	Iyalumiel, 82:14	Alphard, of Hydra	Not they that will shimmer
30 days	Month 9	Heloyasaph, 82:17	Zeta Crateris, of Crater	Adding to the spring of water
1 Day	Head of Winter	Narel, 82:13	Gamma Hydrae, of Hydra	A Mighty Lamp
30 days	Month 10			
30 days	Month 11	Gid'iyael, 82:20	Mu Sagittarii, of Sagittarius	Not cruel to them
30 days	Month 12	Ke'el, 82:20	Alpha ² Capricorni, of Capricorn	Now to be sure

